

Iran before Islam and after Islam

Writer: Peshotanu Iranian

This book is written only for awareness, so its reproduction and translation is completely free.

Preface

Some are preoccupied with matters of religion
And some are beset by doubt on their course of conviction
I fear the day when a divine voice may call out
You ignorant people, true course is neither of your two ways

A poem by Khayyam

Dear readers, when we come to the topic of religion. Most people see themselves in the position of truth and rest of the world in error. But if we put prejudice aside for a moment, we realize that for most people in the world, religion is only a function of the following two factors.

1 – geography 2 –inheritance

Simply put, if you were born in Thailand, you would most likely be a Buddhist, and if you were born in Armenia, you would be a Christian. If you were born in Qatar, you would be a Muslim. On the other hand, if you were born in a Muslim family in Thailand, you would most likely be a Muslim and be part of Thailand's religious minorities. Also, if you were born in a Christian family in Egypt, you would most likely become a Christian. You can easily see that for most people in the world, religion is only a result of the geographical region where they were born. And also heredity. It means the religion that our parents had.

Simply put, most of people have never researched their religion. Of course, if you tell this fact to religious people, they will deny it, and claim that they find out the correctness of their religion consciously and through research and study. But dear readers, research and study need to follow a series of basic principles.

There is a proverb in Persian that says: anyone who goes to the judge unilaterally, will return satisfied.

The concept of this proverb is that in a fair court, you must allow both sides to provide their reasons and evidence. If you only give one side to express their reasons and the opposite side does not have the opportunity to defend themselves

and express their reasons. The result of this court is already clear and can not be considered a fair court.

Dear readers, when a Muslim person can claim that he has consciously accepted Islam and that Islam is better than Christianity. He should read a book written by Christian missionaries (of course a book without censorship and published in a Christian country) and then read a book written by Islamic missionaries and compare the two books with each other. And if he has any questions, he should ask both Christian and Muslim missionaries and finally decide which religion is better.

Of course this question is valid when that Christian missionary is in a non-Islamic country, so that he is not under the pressure of Islamists. If one observes those basic principles, one can claim that Islam is better than Christianity. But in reality, that Muslim person reads a book written by Muslim clerics and then claims that Islam is better than Christianity. While you have to look at the issue from the point of view of Christianity.

In the above example, the Muslim person is justifying his prejudices, because the research has a basic principle that he did not observe and only looked at the issue from the point of view of Muslim clerics.

If you look at Islam itself, you will realize that Islam has two main sects. Sunni and Shia. Both groups consider themselves to be in the right, and consider the other group to be in clear error.

If you put prejudice aside, you will realize that being Shia or Sunni is also influenced by two factors mentioned. If a person is born in the southeast of Iran like Chabahar, he will most likely be a Sunni and if someone is born in the north of Iran, he will most likely become a Shia. But in this same Iran, both Shia and Sunni claim that they consciously accepted their religion. But if you look at the matter impartially, that young Shia has only read books written by Shia clerics about the beliefs of the Sunni sect and vice versa. Now whether a Shia or Sunni person claims that he has reached the correctness of his religion through research. While none of them have observed the basic principles of research.

Dear readers, in this book, I have tried to criticize the Quran and Islam in the first part of the book without obscenity and fuss, then introduce the Zoroastrian religion and ancient Iranian culture in the second part of the book. So that dear readers can judge about Islam and the culture of ancient Iran with their wisdom.

First of all, I must mention one point that I have no enmity with the Arab race and I am only criticizing Islam. For example, the communists were able to come to power in Russia first. Now if someone criticizes the ideology of communism, it does not mean enmity with Russians race. Because many Russians were killed or imprisoned by the communists. Communism is an ideology and has nothing to do with the Russian race. Therefore, I am not anti-arab and my only goal is to criticize Islam.

The first part:

Criticism on Quran and Islam

Noah's flood

The story of a prophet called Noah is mentioned in different parts of the Quran. For example, this story is mentioned in surah Hud and verses 36-44. The general concept of the story is that a prophet named Noah has been preaching religion for hundreds of years, but only a few people believe him. Then God orders him to build a ship on the land and put a pair (male and female) of each animal on the ship. Finally, a storm and a flood occur and Noah and his followers are saved and the rest of the creatures drowned. According to the Quran the water rose so high that it drowned even Noah's son who went to the top of the mountain.

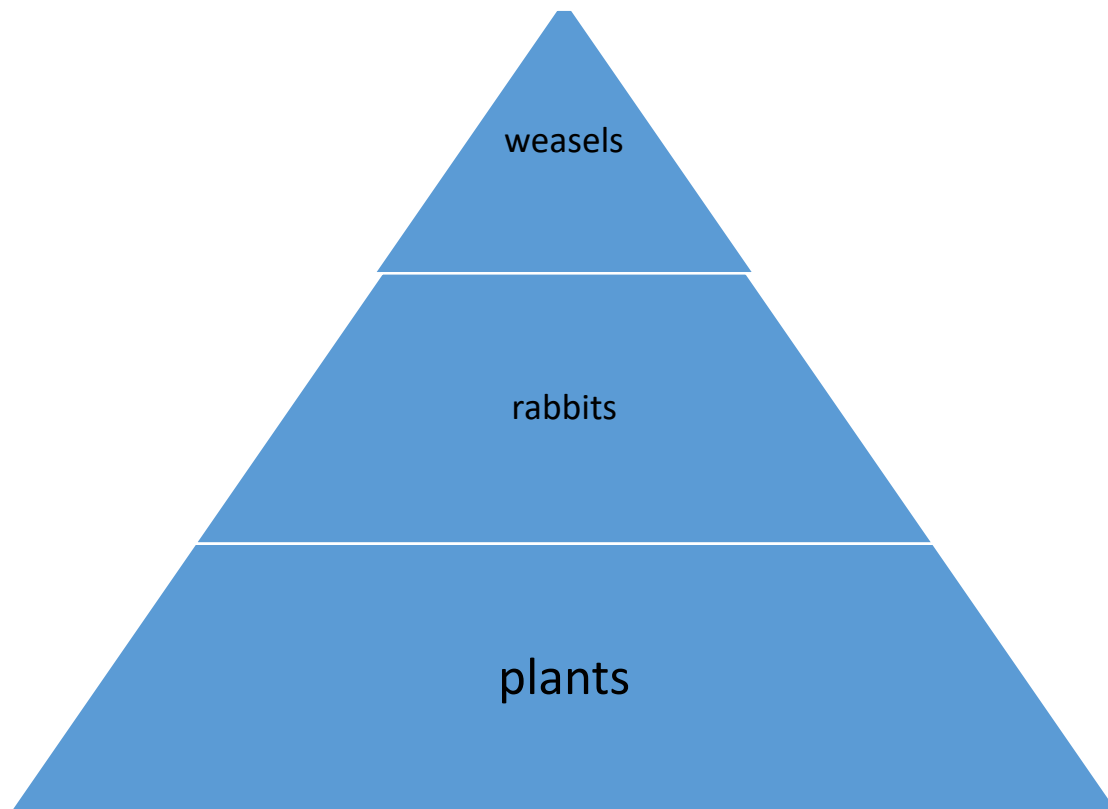
Dear readers, you have probably heard such a story many times and thought it to be true, like I did when I was a Muslim. And we didn't think about the truth of this story, or rather we didn't want to think about it. Because if we accept this story is not true, the authenticity of Quran and Islam will be questioned. And we have a deep fear of thinking that our religion is wrong but let's look at the story without bias and from different angles.

Do you know how many species of mammals there are? There are at least 5500 species. In other hand, if Noah only took one pair of each species of mammals on the ark, he must have taken 11000 mammals on the ark. On the other hand, animals include not only mammals, but also birds, reptiles, etc. they also have many species. Do you know that there are different types of bears, for example, we have polar bear or grizzly or panda. And Noah must have taken a pair of each on the ark. Because the result of mating a polar bear is never a panda or grizzly. also each of

the species has special food needs, so Noah must have provided a suitable food reserve for each of the species.

Dear readers, ask yourself which ship and aircraft carrier today and in the 21st century, which can accommodate all these animals and the food reserves necessary for them. Dear friends, many animals exist in certain geographical areas. For example, Kangaroos live in Australia or panda bears live in china. The polar bear lives in areas close to the pole and the jaguar in south America. Now imagine that Noah brought the boa constrictor from amazon jungle and put it on the ark and we accept that this is a true story. And when the flood ends, Noah returns a pair of each animal to nature. but now there is a big flaw in the story which has remained hidden even from the critics of Islam.

Dear readers, those who are a little familiar with biology, know very well that there are food pyramids on the planet. And never in food pyramids, the ratio between animals is one to one. Let me explain this issue with an example.



In the real world, weasel population is always less than rabbits. Imagine that Noah returned a pair of weasels and a pair of rabbits to the wild. In order to survive, weasels must hunt rabbits or they will starve to death.

In the first week, weasels hunt rabbits and as a result, from the second week onwards, there are no more rabbits to hunt. As a result, weasels will starve because there are no rabbits to hunt. On the other hand, if weasels fail to catch a pair of rabbits, they will starve themselves and the rabbit population will increase exponentially. After a while, the large population of rabbits will destroy the plants and there will be no more food for the rabbits and rabbit generation will become extinct.

Dear readers, in nature there is a logical and wise connection in food pyramids. The population of carnivores is always less than that of herbivores.

The same is true of deer and wolves. It is not possible for you to release a pair of wolves and deer in the forest and they will survive because there should always be more deer than wolves.

Dear readers, this alone is enough to reject the story of Noah.

In other parts of the Quran, the conversation between Noah and his son is mentioned and that his son goes to the top of the mountain but the water drowns him. If the claim of the Quran is true and the water has reached the top of the mountain, then the earth's vegetation must have been destroyed. Those familiar with diving and submarines, know very well that pressure is a serious problem in deep water. If someone goes to a depth of 200 or 300 meters without proper equipment, he will face severe problems. When the Quran says that the water has risen to the top of the mountain, then the forests and pastures must have been destroyed by the pressure of the water. According to many Islamic commentators, the storm has lasted for several days. On the other hand, trees and plants also breathe.

If you drop a vase containing a beautiful flower into a pool, after a few days the flower will die because the plants also need to exchange oxygen and carbon dioxide. Therefore after the end of the flood, there will be no forests, pastures, and fields where Noah, his followers and the animals with him can live.

Do you know that the amount of water on the planet is known and if there is a flood somewhere, the water will temporarily increase in that area? You have to ask yourselves where all this water came from that even covered the mountains and then where did it go?

If you look at the story of Noah just once without prejudice, you will realize that there are serious and fundamental problems that are not compatible with reason and wisdom.

The Quran says in verses 26-27 of surah Noah: o lord, do not leave any of disbelievers on earth. That if you leave them alive, they will mislead your servants and will only give birth to an evil and ungrateful generation.

Dear readers, there is a point in this verse that the flood was global. Because some Islamic commentators when faced with my logical reasons, claim that the flood was in a specific area. While according to other parts of the Quran and even the books and hadiths of Muslims themselves, Noah's flood was global.

In the above verses, Noah asks god to kill all those who did not believe him. Have you asked yourself how Noah was able to go to different continents and invite people to worship god? Since long ago, people lived in different continents and spoke different languages. How could Noah invite all people to worship god, who now wants everyone to die? On the other hand, why does Noah say that the children of the disbelievers will also be evil. Do we not have authority in life? The Quran says that god created this world to test people and send some to hell and some to heaven. It also says that there is no compulsion in accepting religion. But in this story god has drowned all people and even animals just because they did not believe in Noah.

Is the true god, the god who introduces Islam and the Quran? An angry god?

Khidr

Verses 65-82 of surah kahf are about one of special and righteous servants of god that muslims believe in, that person is a prophet named khidr. The general theme of the story is that a prophet named Moses asks khidr, who has a lot of knowledge, to accompany him for a while. At first he doesn't accept and tells Moses, because you don't have enough knowledge, you can't wait. But due to Moses's insistence, he agrees, but on the condition that Moses does not ask about the reason for his actions. Finally, Moses protested to him three times and asked the reason for his actions and khidr explained to him the reason for his actions and then they separated from each other.

Dear readers, I will mention only one of khidr's work. According to Quran, the two go to a village and khidr kills a teenage boy. Moses protested to him why he killed an innocent boy. He replies that the victim's parents are godly and I was afraid that this boy would mislead his parents in the future!!!! Then he says that maybe god will give the victim's parents a righteous child in the future.

Dear readers, in which fair justice system do they punish a person without committing a crime. The Quran claims that god created the world to test humans. Then the good will go to heaven and the bad will go to hell. But in this story, khidr kills an innocent teenager, just because he might mislead his parents in the future! Dear readers, we must look at the issue from two angles.

Many people have criminal children, does this mean that the parents also become bad? There is a verse in the Quran that says to testify for god even if it is to the detriment of your parents. In another place, Quran says that property and children are for testing people. Therefore, the parents of the victim should have chosen the right path, otherwise in the day of judgment the rest of those who have bad children can claim that because our children were criminal, we also become bad while in this world and any fair judicial system, this claim is not acceptable. if someone's child commits a crime, it is not a reason for parents to help their own child.

Such a thing is not compatible with god's justice because the rest of the parents who are misguided for their children, can claim that why god did not send someone like khidr to kill their child!!!! On the other hand, how did khidr know that the murdered teenager will be bad in the future?

Does man have the right to choose good and bad in life or does he have a certain and predetermined destiny? On the day of Resurrection, will god take this murdered teenager to heaven or hell? If he goes to hell that is not compatible with justice because he didn't commit a crime. If god send him to heaven, then the rest of the inhabitants of hell can protest why god didn't kill them when they were children!!!! If you look at the story without prejudice, it is not compatible with justice and logic at all. On the other hand, khidr says that he hopes god will give them a righteous child in the future! Dear readers, how is it clear that the parents will have a child again and how is it clear that the new boy will be a good person?

Determinism and free will

Dear readers, there has been a heated debate between philosophers and Islamists for a long time. Does a person have the right to choose in life or does he have a predetermined destiny?

Of course if you ask this question to Islamists, they will undoubtedly tell you that people have choices in their lives. Because heaven and hell and the day of judgment have meaning when a person has the power to choose. In simple words, God's test, and even sending prophets are logical when man has the right to choose and determine his destiny. If everyone's fate is known in advance and there is no escape from that fate, none of these things would be logical, such as the divine test and the sending of prophets. God's punishment and reward is just when humans have the power to choose between good and evil. For this reason, Islamists say that man has the right to choose, but if you refer to the Quran, you will come across many verses that contradict the claim of Islamists. For example, in the previous story, Khidr kills an oppressed teenager and then says that he will become a bad person in the future. In many verses of the Quran, Allah (God from the point of view of Islam) says that guidance and misguidance are in his hands.

Verse 39 of surah Al- Anam : Allah leads astray whomever he wishes, and whomever he wishes he put him on a straight path.

Verse 25 of surah Yunus : Allah invites you to the abode of peace, and he guides whomever he wishes to a straight path.

Verse 100 of surah Yunus : No soul may have faith except by Allah's leave, and he lays defilement on those who don't exercise their reasons.

Verse 111 of surah Al- Anam : even if we had sent down angels to them, and the dead had spoken to them, and we had gathered before them all things manifestly, they would (still) not believe unless Allah wished. But most of them are ignorant.

Dear readers, for example in the above verses, Allah clearly says that guidance and misguidance are in his hands, and no one can believe unless Allah allows it. In simple words, if someone wants to believe, Allah should allow him.

Verse 27 of surah Ar-Rad : the faithless say why has not some sign been sent down to him from his lord? say, indeed Allah leads astray whomever he wishes, and guides to himself those who turn penitently(to him)

Dear readers, in the verses, the disbelievers (i.e. those who don't believe in Islam) tell the prophet of Islam to bring us a miracle so that we believe in you, as it is said in the Quran that prophets like Jesus and Moses had many miracles.

Did the unbelievers of Islam make unreasonable demands?

The prophet of Islam has always avoided bringing miracles and has only claimed that Quran is my miracle. In the above verse, in response to reasonable request of disbelievers (the prophet should bring at least one miracle like Jesus or Moses) the Quran says that Allah himself misleads whomever he wills and guides a group that cries and wails.

Verse 40 of surah Al-maidah: do you know that to Allah belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth? He punishes whomever he wishes, and forgives whomever he wishes and Allah has power over all things.

Dear readers, according to the above verses, guidance and misguidance completely depends on the taste of Allah and we have no role in determining our own destiny.

Verses 6-7 of surah Al- Baqarah : as for the faithless, it is the same to them whether you warn them or don't warn them. They will not have faith. Allah has set a seal on their hearts and their hearing, and there is a blindfold on their sight, and there is a great punishment for them.

Dear readers, think a little about the meaning of the above verses. The Quran says: O prophet, it doesn't matter if you make the disbelievers afraid of god or not. Then he explains the reason for this saying that Allah himself has sealed the hearts and ears of the disbelievers so that they don't understand the truth and also cast a veil over their eyes so that they don't see the truth and don't believe. Then Allah says that I want to punish the unbelievers a painful punishment, while Allah himself has done things so that they don't understand the truth and don't believe. Is this a fair thing and the true God does such things?

Does the true god cover the eyes of people with a veil so that they don't understand the truth and then punishes them?

Why did Allah send a prophet? Allah himself tells the prophet that it does not matter if you scare them or not?

Verse 25 of surah Al- Anam : there are some of them who prick up their ears at you, but we have cast veils on their hearts lest they should understand it, and a deafness into their ears, and though they should see every sign, they will not

believe in it. When they come to you to dispute with you, the faithless say, these are nothing but myths of the ancients.

Dear readers, the Quran says that a group of dissidents came to the prophet and listened to his words, but they didn't believe in the prophet of Islam. In the above verses, Allah explains the reason for their disbelief. According to the mentioned verses, Allah himself has placed something heavy in the ears of the unbelievers so that they don't hear the words of the prophet and then Allah himself has cast a veil over the heart of the unbelievers so they do not understand the truth.

Does the true God do things similar to Allah? That is, God himself misleads the people and makes them not listen to the words of the prophet!!! Are these things compatible with God's justice?

Really, why did Allah send a prophet to guide the people? Allah says that he has done things so that the unbelievers don't believe!!

Let me explain this with an example, imagine that I am the principal of a school and send a teacher to the classroom to teach the students. When a group of students don't learn the lessons, I (the school principal) tell the teacher that the students didn't learn the lessons because the school principal put something in the students' ears so that they would not hear the teacher's words. Also he has put a veil over the eyes of the students, so they don't learn the teachings of their teacher. Finally tell the teacher that he wants to punish the students and not give them a passing grade.

Dear readers, how do you judge the principal of the school?

Don't you say what a sadistic and irrational manager?

In fact, the Quran introduces God as in the above example, God who claims to have sent a prophet to guide people, but he puts something heavy in people's ears so that they don't hear the words of the prophet. Then God promises punishment to those whom hearts he has veiled over their hearts so that they don't understand the truth. There is an interesting point at the end of this verse. The Quran says, that during the time of the prophet, a group of people listened to his words and debated with the prophet and declared that the Quran is not a miracle but the legends of the past.

Imagine that now the prophet of Islam was alive and I was listening to his words about the story of Noah's flood and then I discussed with the prophet that based on the reasons I stated in the chapter [Noah's flood], this story is not true.

Now, from the point of view of Islam and Quran, I am a stubborn and obstinate person who does not want to accept the truth!!!!!!!!!!!!!! Is such claim true? I rejected this story by only stating some logical and rational reasons, but the Islamists call me stupid and someone who doesn't want to think. Isn't the truth opposite? In fact, Islamists doesn't want to think about the truth of their beliefs.

Verse 37 of surah Al- Nahl : even if you (prophet of Islam) are eager for them to be guide, indeed Allah does not guide those who mislead, and they will have no helpers.

Dear readers, in the above verse, the Quran says that Allah himself (not Satan or anyone else) has misled a group, and as a result, no matter how hard the prophet tries, he can't guide them. Does god really lead people astray?

Verse 93 of surah Al-Nahl : had Allah wished, he would have made you one community, but he leads astray whomever he wishes and guides whomever he wishes, and you will surely be questioned concerning what you used to do.

Dear readers, in the above verse, Allah says that if he wanted, he could convert all people to Islam. But Allah himself has guided some people and mislead the rest.

According to the verse, guidance and misguidance depend on Allah's taste, and the only thing that is not observed is justice. Because everything depends on the taste of Allah. Imagine that I am the president of a university and announce that I will graduate any student I want and reject anyone I want.

At the end of the verse, Allah says that I will ask you about everything you have done, while Allah himself has guided whomever he willed and vice versa.

Verses 45-46 of surah Al-Isra : when you recite the Quran, we draw a hidden curtain between you and those who don't believe in the hereafter. And we cast on their hearts, lest they should understand it, and a deafness into their ears. When you mention your lord alone in the Quran, they turn their backs in aversion.

Please explore once without bias about the verses. the Quran says that Allah puts an invisible curtain between the unbelievers and the prophet so that they don't understand the truth.

Is the true god who is the idea that the Quran introduces? Is the true god doing things that are not compatible with reason and wisdom and justice? Like Allah

Verse 57 of surah Al-Kahf: who is a greater wrongdoer than he who is reminded of the signs of his Lord, whereat he disregards them and forgets what his hands have sent ahead, indeed we have cast veils on their hearts lest they should understand it, and a deafness into their ears, and if you invite them to guidance they will never be guided.

Verse 108 of surah Al-Nahl : they are ones Allah has set a seal on their hearts, their hearings and their sight and it is they who are the heedless.

Verse 8 of surah Fatir : is someone the evil of whose conduct is presented as decorous to him, so he regards it as good .Indeed Allah leads astray whomever he wishes, and guides whomever he wishes. So do not fret yourself to death regretting for them. indeed Allah knows best what they do.

Dear readers, in the previous verse, allah tells his prophet not to be upset because of the misguidance of people. Because Allah has misled a group and guided another group. According to these verses, people's choices and their will have no effect on their fate.

Verses 9-10 of surah Ya-seen : and we have put a barrier before them and a barrier behind them. Then we have blind-folded them, so they don't see. It is the same to them, whether you warn them or don't warn them. They will not have faith.

Dear readers, the Quran tells the prophet of Islam that if you preach or admonish a group of people, it is useless. And they will not believe in any case. Because Allah has placed an invisible curtain in front and behind the disbelievers so that they don't see the truth. Even Allah has covered the eyes of the unbelievers so that they can not see the truth.

Does the true god do things like this? Are such actions fair and wise?

Dear readers, on the one hand, the Quran says that Allah created the world to test people and separate the good from the bad and send them to heaven and hell. Then Allah claims that he will not oppress anyone. But in the other hand, there are other verses in the Quran that declare that guidance and going astray depend on the will of Allah.

Allah covers the eyes of the disbelievers so that they don't see or closes their ears so that they don't hear. And as a result, they don't understand the truth. And then Allah punishes these people. Like if the university director closes the eyes and ears

of the students so that they can't learn the lessons. Then the university administrator will punish those students because you have not learned the lessons.

Are actions similar to this example wise and logical?

In khidr's story, you noticed that someone kills an innocent teenager then the Quran justifies this crime that the victim will become a bad person in the future and will lead his parents astray, while the divine exam must be held under the same conditions. For example, many families have criminal children. Can their parents say that we became criminal because of our children?

Why does Allah kill the child of one family so as not to mislead his parents, but does not do anything for the rest of the families who have similar conditions? Is this not discriminatory?

Dear readers, if you look without bias. The God introduced in the Quran and Islam is a god whose behavior is completely arbitrary and is not compatible with justice and logic at all. For example, he misleads anyone he wants and guides anyone he wants or he covers the eyes and ears of some people so that they don't understand the truth and then punishes these people.

Dear friends, the god that the Quran shows is a god who is sadistic and his actions don't correspond to reason, justice and logic. Is the true god the god that the Quran introduces?

Dear readers, we Iranians and other non-arab nations, have a big problem. Our mother tongue is not Arabic, as a result, we can't study the Quran directly. As a result we have no choice unless we go to the works of translation. When reading any translated work, you should ask yourself an important question. Has the translator translated the original text correctly?

The fact is that in many cases, Islamists do not translate the Quran correctly so that the reader does not understand the true meaning of the verses. Islamists usually interpret the Quran. And they try to convince the audience that the meaning of the Quranic verses is something else. While the Quran says, Allah has expressed his intention clearly and in Arabic language.

Verse 89 of surah Al-Nahl : we have sent down the book to you as a clarification of all things and as guidance, mercy and good news for the Muslims.

Verse 195 of surah Ash-Shuara : in a clear Arabic language .

If you ask an Arabic-speaking friend to translate the Quran for you, you will find that the general content of the verses is the same as what is said in this book. But the mullahs try to interpret the Quran so that you don't understand the true meaning of the verses. Of course, the reason for this is clear. For example, in this chapter (determinism and free will) if the Quran is translated correctly, you will realize that it is not compatible with reason and logic.

Imagine that a famous French author wrote the book (the three Musketeers) in French. This famous novel has translated in many countries. As a rule, there are slight differences in the translation works. Because if you refer to the dictionary, you will see that there are many equivalents for each word. In every language we have synonyms. Also, in every language, there are numbers of proverbs and idioms, which can not be translated word for word. Rather the meaning of that proverb or term, should be explained. As a result, the various translations differ slightly. But the general meaning of the story is the same in all correct translations. Therefore any translator can not say that the author meant something else, because French is a living language and the author's intention is what is written in the book. But Islamists try to interpret the Quran and tell you that meaning of the verses was something else. While Arabic is a living language and the Quran has said that Allah has clearly expressed his intentions. As a result, there is no need for interpretation. Of course, the reason for the insistence of the mullahs in interpreting the Quran is clear. Because the correct translation of the verses is not compatible with logic and reason.

The miracle of the prophet of Islam

In different parts of the Quran, it is said that people contemporaries with the prophet asked him for miracles like Moses or Jesus. But the prophet of islam did not give a positive answer to the request for a miracle. And only claimed that the Quran is my miracle. The prophet asked people to bring a book similar to the Quran if they could.

Islamic commentators use the term I'jaz (challenge of the Quran) . it means that no one can bring a book similar to the Quran.

Verse 23 of surah Al-Baqarah : and if you are doubt concerning what we have sent to our servant, then bring a surah like it, and invoke your helpers besides Allah, if you are truthful.

Verse 38 of surah yunus: do they say he has fabricated it? Say, then bring a surah like it, and invoke whomever you can besides Allah, should you be truthful.

Verse 13 of surah Hud : do they say he has fabricated, then bring ten surah like it, fabricated and invoke whomever you can, besides Allah, should you be truthful.

Dear readers, in the above verses, the Quran clearly asks the unbelievers to bring a book similar to the Quran or if they can bring a surah similar to the Quran.

Do you think anyone has ever been able to do this?

In 1999, in the united states of America, a group of evangelical Christians managed to write a book called {The true Furqan} this book was written in response to the challenge of the Quran and contains 77 surah. Also this book is in Arabic.

Do you know what was the reaction of Islamists to the publication of this book? Do you think they arranged a live televised debate with the authors of this book, so that people could judge the veracity of the Quran's claim?

Do you think that the Islamists gave their reasons to the general public that this book is not similar to the Quran? Do you think that Islamists allowed this book to be published in Arabic-speaking Islamic countries? So that Muslims whose mother tongue is Arabic, can read this book and then judge the authenticity of the Qurans claim.

Dear readers, the only thing that the Islamists did was to protest against the authors of the book and make a fuss. They also accused the Israeli government of writing the book. Whereas if Muslims accept the claim of the Quran, then it does not matter if Israel or any other country helped the authors of the book. Because the Quran itself says, that you can get help from anyone except God. But when evangelical Christians bring 77 surah similar to Quran, they make a fuss and accuse the western countries of being anti-Islamic. While the Quran has said that if you can bring even one surah similar to Quran.

Dear readers, the fact is that if someone in an Islamic country like Iran or Saudi arabia wants to bring a book similar to the Quran, the Islamic government immediately kills him. If someone does such a thing in a western and democratic country, the Muslims will try to silence the writers by threatening and organizing

demonstrations. And they accuse the writers of being anti-Islam . then they claim that so far no one has been able to bring a book similar to the Quran!!!

Dear readers, imagine that I am the ruler of an island then write a book and claim that no one can write like it. But if someone wants to write a book similar to mine, I will execute him!!!then I claim that no one has been able to do this!!!

This claim of the Quran is very similar to the example above. On the one hand, Islamists say that the Quran is a miracle and no one can come up with anything like it. But on the other hand, if someone wants to bring a book similar to the Quran, they will immediately kill him. If Muslims really believe that the Quran is a miracle, then they should make a call and ask all governments, religions and sects to bring a book similar to the Quran.

Dear readers, throughout history, there have been other people who have written books similar to the Quran, and the book of {The true Furqan} is one example of these books.

Dear readers, during the time of the prophet of Islam, the people of Mecca and the arabs did not consider the Quran a miracle, while their mother tongue was Arabic and they often asked the prophet to bring a miracle.

Verse 24 of surah Al-Nahl : when they are asked, what is it that your Lord has sent down? They say, myths of the ancients.

Verse 5 of surah Al-Anbiya : but they said(they are) muddled dreams. indeed he has fabricated it. indeed he is a poet. Let him bring us a sign, like those sent to the former generations.

Dear readers, please note that people contemporary with the prophet of Islam asked him for a miracle. And according, to those whose mother tongue was Arabic, the Quran was not a miracle.

Verse 103 of surah Al-Nahl : we certainly know that they say, it is only a human that instructs him. The language of him to whom they refer is non-arabic, while this is a clear Arabic language.

The above verse refers to the fact that the prophet of Islam often went to meet a foreigner (non-arab). Some Islamic commentators say that the person was Salman the Persian, and some say that he was a Christian slave. The disbelievers said, that foreigner helped the prophet in composing the Quran.

Verse 50 of surah Al-Ankabut : they say, why has not some sign been sent down to him from his Lord? Say, these signs are only from Allah, and I am only a manifest warner.

Dear readers, if you leave a little prejudice aside, you will realize that the people of the time of the prophet didn't consider the Quran a miracle. While their mother tongue was Arabic. In fact, Islam has spread by means of sword and force, and even the prophet's fellow citizens would not have considered the Quran as a miracle.

Verse 1 of surah Al-Isra : glorified be he who carried out his servant by night from the inviolable place of worship to the far distant place of worship the neighborhood whereof, we have blessed, that we might show him of our tokens. Lo, he, only he is the hearer , the seer.

The above verse refers to the story of Miraj. According to Muslims belief, the prophet went from Mecca to Jerusalem at night with the help of a creature called Buraq (a white animal similar to a donkey, which has wings near its thighs and can fly) and then went to the heavens and saw the divine secrets.

Dear readers, the people of Mecca and the unbelievers many times ask the prophet of Islam for a miracle so that they believe in him. But he has never shown a miracle to people and only claimed that the Quran is my miracle. In this verses, the prophet of Islam claims that Allah took him to the heavens and showed him the divine secrets. this claim can not be verified and is only his own claim. Wasn't it logical that Allah would raise the prophet of Islam 100 meters from the ground in front of Mecca .so that everyone would see this miracle and no one would have an excuse for not believing.

Allah does not show any miracles to the people of prophet's time, but he took the prophet to the heavens and showed him the divine secrets. Is this work of God fair?

Dear readers, let me tell you an interesting story about Miraj. Some historians have said that when the prophet made this claim, one of the people of Mecca told the prophet that in front of our eyes take a little distance from the earth and go to the sky so that we accept your claim. But the prophet angrily moved away from that person.

The people of Mecca gave that person the nickname Abu Al-hekam. Which means the father of knowledge and wisdom. Dear readers, the prophet of Islam and

Muslims gave this critic the nickname Abu jahl, which means the father of ignorance.

In fact, from the very beginning, apart from physical terror, Islam also carried out cultural and propaganda terror. Muslims say that the people of Mecca before prophecy of Muhammad. Gave him the title of Muhammad Amin, which means trustworthy. Muslims then claim that this title indicates the moral virtue of the prophet because people considered him trustworthy. But when the same people of Mecca call a person the father of knowledge and wisdom, they call that critic the father of ignorance, which shows the double standard of Islam.

Muqatta'at or the mysterious letters

At the beginning of some verses and surah of the Quran, there are some letters which has no special meaning. Muslims believe that these letters are a secret message that only Allah and the prophet know their meaning. 29 surah of the Quran contain these letters.

Verse 1 of surah Al-Naml : Ta sin , these are the verses of the Quran and the book that makes (things) clear.

In the above verse, the Quran claims to be an enlightening book, but at the beginning it used letters that have no meaning, and only Allah and the prophet know their meaning.

Suppose that I write a book for students, but parts of it are coded and only I (the author) and the publisher know its meaning. Shouldn't you ask why I have done such a foolish thing? Does the true God do such a useless and illogical thing?

Allah says that he has revealed the Quran to guide people, but some parts of it are coded!!!and only Allah and his prophet know its meaning!

The story of Abraha and destroying the Kaaba

The Quran says in surah Al-fil: have you not considered how your Lord dealt with the possessors of the elephant? Did he not cause their war to end in confusion. And send against them flocks of birds. Pelting them with stones of shale. Thus making them like chewed-up straw?

According to the claim of Islamists, when the prophet of Islam was not sent as a prophet, a person named Abraha was the ruler of Yemen. At that time, the Kaaba was the place where the idols of the Arab tribes were kept. One day, Abraha decides to destroy the Kaaba and sends an army towards Mecca. But the Quran says that Allah sent some birds to the Abraha army. They carried small stones with their beaks and threw these stones on Abraha's army and that army was destroyed and the Kaaba was saved from destruction.

Dear readers, I don't want to go into the issue of whether this claim is rational or a myth. Also, I don't want to look into historical documents to see if there was a person named Abraha in history or not. I am asking you whether the Kaaba has been destroyed in the course of history or not? Has the Kaaba been destroyed after Muhammad's Prophethood or not? According to historical documents, even Muslim historians, the Kaaba was destroyed several times after the death of the prophet.

In the year 72 AH (about 60 years after the death of the prophet of Islam), the Umayyad caliph sent a person named Al-Hajjaj ibn Yusuf to Mecca to arrest a person named Abd Allah ibn al-Zubayr. He besieged the city of Mecca with his soldiers for 9 months, then attacked the city with a catapult and destroyed the Kaaba. No one can perform Hajj in that year.

In 317AH (almost 300 years after Muhammad's death), a group called Qarmatians attacked Mecca. They controlled the southern shores of the Persian Gulf, that is the countries of Oman, Qatar, the United Arab Emirates and Bahrain, and the Qatif province of Saudi Arabia. Their commander was Abu Tahir al-Jannabi. He and his soldiers attacked the city of Mecca when the Muslims were performing the Hajj. They kill pilgrims and throw their bodies into the well of Zamzam (this well is very sacred for Muslims). Then they destroy the Kaaba and even tear the cloths hanging on the Kaaba. Then Qarmatians take the black stone to Bahrain. The black stone (al-Hajaru al-Aswad) very sacred for Muslims and is located next to the Kaaba.

Qarmatians keep this stone in Bahrain for 22 years and urinated on it many times. Finally, the Abbasid caliph paid them a lot of money and took back the black stone. Then he returns the black stone to the city of Mecca.

According to historical records, Abu Tahir recited surah Al-Fil when he was destroying the Kaaba and killing pilgrims. He repeatedly shouted, where are the birds of Allah? Why do they not prevent the destruction of God's house?

In the year 63 AH, during the caliphate of Yazid, the soldiers attacked the city of Mecca and caused a lot of damage to the Kaaba with catapults and fireballs.

During the time of sultan Murad IV (ottoman empire), about 400 years ago, a great flood occurred in Mecca and the Kaaba was destroyed.

Dear readers, when the Kaaba was a place of keeping idols and Muhammad was not yet sent as a prophet. Allah sends the birds to destroy the army of Abraha and prevent the destroying of the Kaaba. But when people become Muslims, the Kaaba is destroyed many times and pilgrims are massacred, but Allah does nothing!!

Dear readers, the story of Abraha is not mentioned in any reliable historical book.

Abraham

In various parts of the Quran, the story of the life of a prophet named Abraham is mentioned. Muslims believe that Abraham had a wife named Sarah. But he didn't have a child from his first wife. So he married a young woman named Hagar and she gave birth to a child named Ishmael. Then in order not to upset his first wife, Abraham takes Hagar and her baby to a desert without water and plants and leave them in the desert and returns to his first wife. Of course, Abraham prays for them and asks Allah that a group of people be kind to his wife and infant child!!!!

Dear readers, prophets should be the moral models of the society. In all societies, when a person gets married, he accepts a series of responsibilities. But in the story, a great prophet named Abraham leaves his wife and infant child in the desert. He only prays for his family. Are others responsible for maintaining and taking care of his family? On the other hands, humans don't only need food. Clothing and shelter. For example, a child needs the love and attention of his father, and a woman also has emotional and even sexual needs. Because Abraham didn't divorce his wife and Hagar was legally his wife. But Abraham left his family in the desert and did not fulfill his responsibilities towards his wife and son.

Why should Abraham do such an immoral thing? Some Islamic commentators say that Allah did not want Sarah (Abraham's first wife) to be upset because she had no children. So Abraham leaves them in the desert. Is this a logical reason? Let's suppose that Sarah will be sad because she doesn't have a child, but is this a good reason for Abraham to do such an immoral act?

On the other hand, when Ishmael grows up and becomes a young man, Abraham shows himself to Ishmael and says that Allah has ordered me to cut your head from the body and make you a sacrifice for Allah.

Of course, Muslims claim that this was God's order to test Abraham. Dear readers, why should God give an order that is against the nature, morals and conscience of humans?

Testing also has wise principles and conditions, for example, someone's child commits murder or rape. Now the father of that criminal is in a dilemma whether to introduce his son to the police or try to hide his crime.

Dear readers, the above example is a real test to find out how much a person adheres to morals and conscience. But if you tell a father to go and kill his innocent son, this order is against reason, conscience and nature. Why should God give orders that are completely against humanity? Why does God want man to blindly follow orders? Orders that are completely against nature and all moral values? Does the true God give such illogical orders?

Is the true God the one that Islam introduces? Muslims claim that Allah chooses prophets to spread moral in the world. What is this morality from the point of view of Islam? God who asks people to do the most immoral and ugly things, and then these immoral orders are called divine tests.

In Zoroastrian religion, tree planting culture has been common. And before the Islamic attack on ancient Iran, people planted trees instead of sacrificing animals, which would make the country prosperous. But Allah has a strange interest in bloodshed, for example, during the Hajj ceremony, Muslims must sacrifice an animal to please Allah.

Dhu al-Qarnayn Dam

Verses 93-99 of surah Al-kahf are about a person named dhu al-Qarnayn. A group of people request him to build a dam for them so that they can be safe from the evil of tribe called Yajuj and Majuj. The Quran talks about how this dam was built and says that they placed pieces of Iron between two mountains and then melted the irons and then poured the molten copper on the irons. Finally, a strong barrier was built that Yajuj and Majuj couldn't cross.

According to the verses of Quran, this dam has not been destroyed, so it must be somewhere on the planet. Where is this dam????????????????

Some Islamic commentators are looking for fallacy and deception. They claim that the Great wall of china is the same dam as mentioned in the Quran. However, if you look at the materials used in the construction of the Great wall of china, you will clearly notice that it is different from the dam mentioned in the Quran.

Another group of Islamists claim that there is a dam in the Caucasus region that corresponds to the dam described in the Quran. Why don't they give the exact address of this dam to the archaeologists, to check the authenticity of this claim? Dear readers, even in the 21st century, it is very difficult to build a dam similar to what the Quran has said. Without any doubt, if this dam existed, it would be one of the seven wonders of the ancient world and even more famous than the Egyptian pyramids. Please pay attention to the technology required to build this dam. A huge amount of iron is required to fill the gap between the two mountains. Friends, the melting temperature of iron and copper is very high. How were they able to provide this much energy to melt the metal and how were they able to pour a large volume of molten copper onto the pieces of iron. Note that we are not talking about melting a small amount of metal, which in the past a blacksmith was able to do. Friends, building the pyramids of Egypt is much easier than building this dam.

Dear readers, even in ancient times, different regions of the globe had names. For example, turkey or France had an ancient name. why did the Quran, which claims to be an enlightening book, not mention the names of these region? For example, where in the world is this dam located???

Even in the past, the Caucasus region had a name or china was not a nameless region. Who is dhu al-Qarnayn and which part of the world, was he the king of? Who are Yajuj and Majuj ? the Quran claims that it is an enlightening book and that Allah has made his verses clear. But when the Quran mentions a historical story it does not even follow the basic principles of writing a story. The Quran does not mention the place where the dam was built? And it does not even say who

dhu al-Qarnayn is, etc. then the Quran claims that no one can bring a book similar to the Quran which has eloquence like that. The Quran mentions a series of lands and tribes, but does not say anything about their geographical location even during the prophet's time, different parts of the globe were not without names. Of course, some continent such as America or Australia had not been discovered, but the Quran could refer to the existence of these continents.

If the Quran was the word of the true God, these basic principles of writing, should be observed.

Jonah

In verses 139-149 of surah As-saaffat, the Quran tells the story of a prophet named Jonah. The Quran claims that Allah chooses Jonah as a prophet to lead the people of a city to God? But they don't believe in him. Then he leaves the city and cruses them so that Allah will punish them. (Islamic commentators say that most likely, the Quran points to the city of Nineveh in northern Iraq.) he gets on a ship, but a storm hits and the ship's crew casts lots to throw one person overboard. Finally, they throw Jonah into the sea and a big fish swallows him. But survives in the belly of a fish and after a few days, that fish throws him into the shore. Then Allah tells him that the inhabitants of the city have repented and as a result, Allah has not punish them and he should return to the city.

Dear readers, let us look at this story from two angles. First, ask yourself if this story is wise and rational? The inside of the stomach is acidic and someone like Jonah can not survive there. Also, there is not enough oxygen inside the stomach. On the other hand, the fish or whale itself must feed. Now imagine a person inside the stomach of a fish or a whale!!!

Now look at the story from another angle. Why does Allah act according to his taste? In this story, Allah has left the rest of the people of the world alone to have whatever religion they like and has only focused on the people of a city like Nineveh and has sent Jonah to guide them.

Have the rest of the world been religious and godly? When Jonah boarded the ship, were all the ship's passengers godly? Why did Jonah not invite the ship's passengers to god? Allah has allowed the people of India, Europe, china, Africa, etc. to have any religion they want and only orders Jonah to lead the people of Nineveh.

Is this behavior of god logical and fair? What is the philosophy of heaven and hell? Jonah invites the people of the city to worship god, anyone who wants to believe will go to heaven and anyone who does not believe, will go to hell. Why should Allah want the inhabitants of a city to be destroyed? Even innocent children. Only because their parents did not believe!!! Dear readers, the people of china. Japan, Vietnam, India, etc. don't believe in Abrahamic religious, why does Allah not punish them? In this story, Allah is only focused on the city of Nineveh and wants to punish them. Is this method fair and just?

Punishment for murder in Islam

Undoubtedly, one of the biggest crimes in all societies is murder. Let us examine the solution of the Quran about murder.

Verse 178 Of surah Al-Baqarah says: o you who have faith! retribution is prescribed for you regarding the slain: freeman for freeman, slave for slave and female foe female. But if one is granted any extenuation by his brother, let the follow up [for the blood-money] be honorable. And let the payment to him be with kindness. That is a remission from your Lord and a mercy. And should anyone transgress after that, that shall be a painful punishment for him.

Let us look at this Islamic ruling from different angles. The Quran clearly says: freeman for freeman, slave for slave, and female for female!!! In simple words, the Quran has divided people into different groups. Freeman, slave and woman. Therefore, if a freeman kills a slave, there is no retribution. Also, if a man kills a woman, there is no retribution.

Of course, in some Islamic countries such Iran, if a man kills a woman, the victim's family can give half of the blood-money to the killer's family and then they can execute the killer. So far, there are fundamental problems and flaws in this law.

Some Islamic commentators try to justify the unfair and inhuman rules of the Quran. They say that men have economic responsibility in the family, so Islam has made a difference between men and women. So if a man kills a woman, there is no retribution. As a result, the killer's family does not suffer any damage. Or the family of the killed woman should give half of the blood price to the killer's family.

The above argument is fundamentally wrong. Imagine two men fighting and one of them is killed. Then the victim's family takes revenge on the murder. Now we have two unattended families, the killer and the victim.

It is possible that both families have young children. Dear readers, if Islam and the Islamic government claim justice, then the Islamic government is obliged to take care of families without guardians and orphans. They should use public funds so that orphans can grow up and find jobs and achieve financial independence. Even if the victim is a woman, Islam should not discriminate. Islam should not argue that because a woman is not responsible for the family's finances, if she is killed by a man, that man should not be avenged so that his family doesn't have financial problems. The Islamic government should cover the living expenses of the families of the killer and victim. Also, the value and importance of a woman in the family is not less than a man. Sometimes, children who lose their mother suffer more than children who lose their father.

Suppose a man kills a woman, if the victim's family is rich, they can give half of the blood-money to the killer's family and then avenge the killer. But if the family of the murdered woman is not rich, they can not give money to the killer's family and as a result, the killer will not be retaliated against.

Dear readers, so far, this ruling is unfair and inhumane and against human dignity. Man is divided into slave and free, male and female. And also there is complete discrimination between the rich and the poor. If you kill a poor and middle class woman. You don't get revenge because the victim's family doesn't have much money. But if you kill a woman from a rich class, you will probably be killed because victim's family has a lot of money!!

Let's look at this from another angle. You can give something that belongs to you. For example, someone steals your mobile or laptop and you forgive him or someone punches you in the face and you forgive him. But the lives of people don't belong to you, whether you want to forgive or not. For example, your life belongs to you and your father or your brother who can not decide for your life and forgive or not forgive it.

Imagine that a person was an orphan. Now if someone killed him, what is the assignment? Should the murderer be freed or executed?

Dear readers, in most countries of the world such as America and Canada or Brazil or Argentina or South Africa, China, Russia and India, Thailand or Vietnam, etc.

the punishment of the murder is not at the discretion of the victim's family. That is, in most countries they consider a punishment for murder (some countries death and some prison) and if someone commits murder, the police and the government go in search of the murder and deal with the murder according to the law. And the opinion of the victim's family is not important because people's lives don't belong to anyone.

Imagine two young people committing murder. one family is more merciful and forgives him and the other does not. As a result, one person is executed and the other lives. That is unfair. Because two people have committed the same crime, but they have been punished according to their taste. One is executed and the other is not. Imagine that some families have problems and internal tension. For example, two brothers don't have a good relationship with each other. If one of the brothers is killed. Another brother should tell the murderer's family to pay me so that the murderer will not be executed! Or what if members of the same family kill each other. For example, a brother comes to kill his brother, and then the rest of the family members agree that the murderer should be pardoned. I mentioned it before, what if the victim was an orphan? Or if the victim had a brother and then the killer's family, came and killed the victim's brother. As a result, there will be no bloodthirsty and the killer will be freed.

You look at this sentence from any angle, it is unfair and it is not fully implemented in a country like Iran. For example, if someone commits a murder and the victim's family forgive him, the murderer will be imprisoned for several years, and the Islamic republic calls this a general crime. But in real Islam, i.e. the Rashidun caliphate or even the first imam of the Shiites (Ali), either the murderer was killed, or the murderer paid the blood-money and then go on with his own life. And a punishment like prison was never included for the murderer. Imagine that during the time of the prophet, someone goes and kills a person, then the victim's family says that you will pay us a blood-money, and then the killer gives money to the victim's family and then goes on with his own life. As if nothing special happened!!!

Slavery in Islam

Without a doubt, one of the darkest and blackest parts of history was slavery. Islam has not only recognized slavery. Rather, Islam established laws for that and

ordered Muslims to take slaves and allowed the sexual assault of slaves!! For example the Quran says:

Verses 5-6 of surah Al-muminun : and who guard their private parts, except before their mates or those whom their right hands possess(slaves), for they surely are not blameable

Verse 30 of surah Al-Maarij :apart from their spouses and their slave women, for then they are not blameworthy.

Dear readers, from the point of view of the Quran, a believer is someone who has sex only with his wives and his slaves, and if a Muslim wants to have sex with his slaves, there is nothing wrong with him and no one should blame him. Let me give you an example to better understand the depth of the disaster. Imagine that slavery is still prevalent in the 21st century. An 80-year-old Muslim man can go to the market and buy a 10-year-old girl as a slave and bring her home. Then he had sex with the 10-year-old girl as much he wanted. According to the Quran, not only this is not a problem, but no one should blame this 80-year-old Muslim man!!!! Because according to Islam, he has not done anything immoral or ugly.

From the point of view of Islam, the opinion and decision of that 10-year-old girl, does not matter because she is a slave and Islam recognizes slavery.

Verse 3 of surah An-Nisa : if you fear that you may not deal justly with the orphans, then marry [other] women that you like. two, three, or four. But if you fear that you may not treat them fairly, then [marry only] one, or your slave-women. That makes it likelier that you will not be unfair.

Dear readers, in the above verse, for example, Islam gives moral advice and tells Muslims not to oppress. But let me explain to you the meaning of oppression from the point of view of Islam. In this verse, the Quran says that Muslims can marry up to 4 wives. But they should do justice between women. It means that a man should sleep with his wives fairly. And not spend one week with one woman, two weeks with another woman and one day with one woman. This is the justice intended by the Quran. However, in this verse, the slave-women are an exception. It means that a person should have justice between his wives and free women. And otherwise, a Muslim can buy 10 slave girls and have sex with any of them if he wants to.

Verse 24 of surah An-Nisa : and all married women except those whom your hands possess(slave-women) , (this is) Allah's ordinance to you, and lawful for you are (all women) besides those, provided that you seek(them) with your property,

taking(them) in marriage not committing fornication. Then as to those whom you profit by, give them their dowries as appointed, and there is no blame on you about what you mutually agree after what is appointed. Surely Allah is knowing wise.

Dear readers, in this verse, the Quran tells Muslims that it is forbidden to marry, married women, but it makes an exception and says, except for the women you have owned. Of course, the literature of the Quran is also very interesting. Is a woman a commodity that someone can own? Of course, the Quran mentions slavery, which means that when Muslims go to jihad or attack a land or city, they enslave a number of women who may have husbands. But according to Islam, having sex with such married women is not a problem and they are slaves. And Muslims can enjoy them sexually.

Of course, some Islamic commentators try to deceive and change the meaning of the verses so that people don't understand the immoral commands of the Quran. While if you go to the translation of the Quran in the Islamic republic itself (translations are completely under the supervision of the Islamic regime), in many translations you will clearly see that these verses are related to slavery, and even if you read the history of Islam and the personal life of the prophet of Islam, you will notice that in many cases ,Muslims invaded a land and killed a woman's husband and then kidnapped her and had sex (rape) with her. Or they attacked a country and enslaved a married woman and then sold her and the slave owner's had sex with her!

Dear readers, let me take an example to understand the subject, better. After killing Ms. Amini by the Islamic regime of Iran. For several months, Iran was the scene of demonstrations and protests against the mandatory hijab law. And in one of the Kurdish cities, a number of people who were affiliated with a separatist group. They attacked the house of a supporter of Islamic regime and threw household items such as sofas and wardrobes into the street, and then took out a number of women's underwear from the wardrobe and threw a women's corset in the air (of course, I don't want to justify this) and certainly this was unethical and has nothing to do with the majority of Iranian people and the protesters. Rather, it was the personal action of a separatist group. And I believe in the territorial integrity of Iran and am against separatist groups. The Islamic regime and government television had been promoting this issue for a long time and trying portray the majority of Iranian freedom fighters and protesters as people like this separatist minority. In one of the national programs and news of the Islamic regime, the TV

reporter said with a special excitement that in which religion and ideology do you observe, that if a man was bad, others would attack his house and disturb his family?

In response to this reporter, it should be said that if he looks at the beginning of Islam and the personal life of the prophet, he will realize that the people associated with that separatist group didn't do much evil. Because the prophet of Islam and Muslims have repeatedly attacked various regions and lands and then killed women's husbands and enslaved and raped women themselves. And even enslaved and sold young children!!! These separatist people had only thrown household items into the street and had taken some corsets out of wardrobes and thrown them in the air! They didn't do much harm to the family of that pro-regime person.

Unfortunately, some people, unknowingly or for political purposes, try to show the actions of some Islamist group such as ISIS as a result of their personal and radical views. And tell the people of the world that real Islam is completely different from their actions but slavery is not a personal opinion or an invention of a group like ISIS. And it is completely in accordance with Islamic law. If today the people of the world were shocked to see the crimes of ISIS against Yazidi Kurds. They saw the enslavement of Yazidi women and girls and were shocked. It is enough for them to look at the history written by Muslims themselves and the Quran, which they claim to be the words of Allah, without prejudice. Then they will see, slavery is according to Islamic law and not an invention of a group like ISIS. And the history of Islam is full of incidents similar to what happened to Yazidi Kurds.

Some Islamic commentators try to justify the ugly phenomenon of slavery with fallacy and deception. For example, they say that there was slavery before Islam, or that was slavery in other religions like Christianity. Of course, I don't think that in the Christians religion and the bible, Christians are ordered to invade other lands and enslave dissenters and have sex with slave girls as much as they want. It is better for Christian friends to respond to this Muslim claim. But I have nothing to do with whether this claim is right or wrong. I'm just saying if all the people in the world do something wrong, someone who considers himself a reformer and a prophet of moral values, should not continue that wrong way. Rather, he should fight against that wrong tradition and show people the right way.

Islam claims to be the most perfect religion and the prophet of Islam is the last prophet. But when we ask about the ugly phenomenon of slavery, it is said that

there was something similar in other religions, imagine, in other religions, it has been a common mistake. Should Islam continue that wrong way?

Of course, slavery is not recognized in many religions. For example, there is no slavery in Hinduism or Indian Sikh religion or Bahai as well as Zoroastrianism. Of course, these were some examples of religions. There are definitely many other religions that do not have slavery.

Dear readers, there may have been slavery in ancient India or ancient Iran at some point in history like many other parts of the world where this ugly phenomenon has existed. But the important thing is that the religions mentioned above, such as Hinduism, Zoroastrianism, etc. have not recognized slavery.

Some Islamic commentators claim that Islam intended to abolish slavery gradually and they may read to you a number of verses from Quran that advise Muslims to free a slave. Of course, I will discuss these verses in the next topic so you can judge for yourselves whether such a claim is true or not.

Some Islamic commentators claim that 1400 years ago social and cultural conditions were different from now. And slavery has been a part of people's culture in ancient times. And if Islam wanted to abolish slavery, it would cause war and violence. Therefore, because Islam has been against war and violence, it has not abolished slavery.

Of course, if someone reads a little history of Islam he will realize that the history of Islam is full of attacks on other countries and territories. And the claim that Islam is against violence and war is an unrealistic claim.

On the other hands, violence is not always a bad thing. in all cultures, fighting against oppression and defending the oppressed is a good thing. In many cases, freedom-loving and good people have to enter the armed phase. For example, if it wasn't for Abraham Lincoln's action in abolishing slavery and American civil war between the northern and southern states of America, blacks would still be bought and sold as slaves in the united states and many other countries in the 21st century. So that war was started by Abraham Lincoln was in accordance with moral and human values.

If we put prejudice aside, people like Mrs. Harriet beecher stowe or Abraham linclon can be called moral models. Mrs. Harriet beecher by writing the famous novel,(uncle Tom's cabin) showed the suffering of black slaves to the people of

the world and America . she made libertarians like Abraham lincoln president. And as a result of the struggles of these great people, slavery ended in America.

In fact, if it were not for the efforts of these individuals and non-Islamic countries , we would still be witnessing slavery in the 21st century.

Freeing slaves in Islam

In some verses, the Quran advises Muslims to free slaves. As:

Verse 89 of surah Al-Maidah :Allah does not call you to account for what is vain in your oaths, but He calls you to account for the making of deliberate oaths, so its expiation is feeding of ten poor men out of the middling (food) you feed your families with, or their clothing, or the freeing of a neck, but whosoever can not find(means) then fasting for three days. This is the expiation of your oaths when you swear. And guard your oaths. Thus does Allah make clear to you his communications , that you may be fateful.

In this verse, Allah instructs Muslims that if a Muslim breaks his oath, he must do one of the above as expiation. Muslims have several options, one of which is to free a slave.

Verse 3 of surah Al-Mujadila :those who repudiate their wives by Zihar and then retract what they have said, shall set free a slave before they may touch each other. This you are advised, and Allah is well aware of what you do.

Zihar in Arab culture means that someone tells his wife that you are like my mother to me and I will not have sex with you anymore. According to the order of Islam, if a man regrets this sentence and wants to have sexual intercourse with his wife. He must free slave. Of course, in the next verse of the same surah, Muslims are instructed that if they can not free the slaves, they must fast for 60 days or feed 60 poor people.

Verse 92 of surah An-Nisa : a believer may not kill another believer, unless it is by mistake. Anyone who kills a believer by mistake should set free a believing slave. And pay blood-money to his family, unless they remit it in charity. If he belongs to a people that are hostile to you but is a believer, then a believing slave is to be set free. And if he belongs to a people with whom you have a treaty, the blood-money is to be paid to his family and a believing slave is to be set free. He who can not

afford, must fast two successive months as a penance from Allah, and Allah is all-knowing, all-wise.

In this verse, unintentional killing is mentioned and there is also a point that the Quran says to free a believing slave (that is, a Muslim) . and if someone does not find such a slave, he should fast for two months.

Dear readers, will slavery disappear by implementing these orders?

What is the possibility of unintentional murder or breaking an oath? In addition, in many cases there are several other options as expiation, such as feeding the poor or giving clothes to some poor people, etc.

Dear readers, the fact that some Islamic commentators claim that Islam intended to gradually abolish slavery is not consistent with reality. And if people wanted to follow the instructions of Islam and Quran, we still witnessed slavery in the 21st century.

If slavery has disappeared in most parts of the world in the 21st century, it was due to the military superiority and domination of non-muslim countries in the 19th and 20th centuries.

Dear readers, if we put prejudice aside, who can be called a moral model? Abraham Lincoln or Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe who fight against slavery and reduced the suffering of black people in America. Or the prophet of Islam who recognizes slavery and considers himself the last prophet and Islam as the most perfect religion. As a result, if mankind followed the instructions of Islam, in the 21st century and even after that, slavery would be considered a normal and moral phenomenon!!!!!!

Violence in Islam

Perhaps there are few religions in the world that recommend violence and war as much as Islam. Of course, Islamic commentators always try to show this truth upside down and claim that the wars of the prophet of Islam had a defensive aspect or were aimed at fighting oppression. For example, Islamic commentators point to the battle of Badr, which occurred in the second year of Hijri (the second year of the establishment of Islamic government by the prophet in the city of Madinah) and claim that people of Mecca confiscated the property of the Muslims who had migrated to Madinah, and they formed a trade caravan, and the prophet and the

Muslims went with the intention of capturing the caravan, but they encountered the Mecca army, and the battle of badr happened because of this. Then some verses of the Quran will be read to you.

Verse 190 of surah Al-baqarah : and fight in the way of Allah with those who fight with you, and do not exceed the limits, surely Allah does not love those who exceed the limits.

Verse 75 of surah An-Nisa: and why should yet not fight in the cause of Allah and of those who being weak, are ill-treated (oppressed)? Men, women and children, whose cry is , our Lord rescue us from this town, whose people are oppressors, and raise for us from thee one who will protect, and raise for us from thee one who will help.

Verse 39 of surah Al-Hajj: permission (to fight) is given to those upon whom war is made because they are oppressed, and most surely Allah is well able to assist them.

Dear readers, if you read the above verses for every person in the world and then mention the battle of badr from the perspective of Islam. Most likely that person will give the truth to Islam because in all cultures, oppression is an ugly phenomenon and defending the oppressed is a good and moral thing. But the Quran is not only about the above verses. It has other verses about war and violence. And the prophet's wars were not the only war of badr.

The wars in which the prophet of Islam personally participated and was the commander of the army are called Ghazwat, and to the wars in which the prophet was not present, but he appointed one of his companions as the commander of the army and then sent him on a war mission. These wars are called Seriyye.

During the prophet time, there were 29 Ghazwat and about 40 Seriyye. In simple words, the prophet of Islam established an Islamic government in Madinah for about 10 years. But in this short period of time, there have been about 70 wars!! That means, on average, 7 wars have occurred every year!!

Do you think that all above wars were defensive?

In fact, in most of the wars, Muslims attacked a tribe or a city and land, then they gave 3 options to the people of that land or tribe.

First option- convert to Islam and pay Zakat (the tax that Muslims give to the Islamic government) and be a part of the Islamic government. In simple words,

they wanted the people of that land to become Muslims and also accept the prophet of Islam as a ruler and every governor, he installed should rule over their land. And they must give taxes (Zakat) to the prophet.

Second option- if you don't want to convert to Islam. You must surrender and accept that your land will be occupied by Islamic forces and then the prophet of Islam will appoint a Muslim person as the governor of that land and he will rule over the people and they must also pay Jizya.

Some people mistakenly think that Jizya is the same as tax but the amount is very high. For example, if a Muslim pays 20% of his income, a non-Muslim pays 50% of his income.

In the next chapter of this book, I will discuss the issue of Jizya.

Third option- if a tribe didn't agree to the above two options, Muslims would attack them and war would occur. And if they were defeated in the war, women, children and themselves were enslaved and their property was looted by Muslims. Of course, Islamic calls these properties booty.

Dear readers, most of the wars during the time of the prophet of Islam and after him(during the time of the Rashidun caliphate) had an aggressive aspect. That is, Muslims attacked different lands and put the three mentioned options in front of the people. It is a historical fact that non-believers of Islam say that Islam has spread by the force of the sword.

If only I wanted to provide a convincing reason for this claim. I can mention the Ridda wars. Immediately after the death of the prophet of Islam, many tribes and people of different parts of the Arabian peninsula rebelled and turned away from Islam and become apostates. During the time of the first caliph (Abu Bakr) , the Ridda wars continued for two years.

Dear readers, I am not talking about one tribe or one city, rather, the range of these wars was very wide and occurred in different parts of the Arabian Peninsula, and many Arab tribes returned from Islam. Let's look at the matter a little without bias. If you go freely and voluntarily and become a Christian or a Buddhist, is there any reason to turn your back on that religion?

In simple words, if these tribes had chosen the religion of Islam out of free will, what was the reason for them to revolt and return from Islam after the death of the prophet?

In fact, these tribes accepted Islam out of fear of Muslims and out of compulsion. So that they are not forced to pay Jizya or the prophet of Islam doesn't attack them and doesn't enslave women and children and does not loot their property. For this reason, as soon as the prophet dies. They see the situation as suitable to get out from under the rule of the Islamic government and in fact they rise against the tyranny of Islam. But these uprisings are severely suppressed by the first caliph.

Verse 98 of surah At-Tawbah : among the Bedouins are those who regard what they spend as a loss, and they watch for a reversal of your fortunes. Theirs shall be an adverse turn of fortune, and Allah is all-knowing, all-hearing.

Dear readers, read the above verses several times and think about it. The Quran itself says, that a series of Arab tribes considered the money they gave to the prophet (i.e. Zakat) as a loss for themselves, why should they really think like that?

Right now many Christians go to church and may donate money to the church. Do these people consider their financial assistance as a loss? If this help is free and voluntary. So they shouldn't be upset. One can give money to the church or not. Have they forced anyone to help the church?

In fact, the Quran itself says that a series of Arab tribes converted to Islam due to fear and coercion. For this reason, they consider the money they gave to the prophet (as zakat) as a loss. Then, in the next verses Quran says that they are waiting for bad things to happen to Muslims. In simple words, this verse is saying that these Bedouin Arabs are waiting for an opportunity. That the Islamic government, which the prophet had established, suffer failure and weakness and then rebel and get out of the control of the Islamic government. Then they will not have to give money and zakat to the prophet.

Dear readers, if you study the history of early Islam without bias, you will realize that most of the prophet's wars were not defensive. Of course, when I say impartial, I mean that you don't go to the judge unilaterally. That is, look at historical narratives from two angles. That is, look at Islam once from the perspective of Islamic commentators, and once from the perspective of unbelievers and critics of Islam. If you do, you will realize that the first war of the prophet of Islam was not the battle of badr. Rather, shortly after the establishment of Islamic government in Madinah, the prophet of Islam sent one of his companions, Abd Allah ibn jahsh, on a war mission with a group of Muslims. And they attack a commercial convoy that was moving between the city of Taif and Mecca, and they kill some of the convoy guards and loot the caravan's property and take it to the

city of Madinah. This event is known as Raid of Nakhla. And the important point of this war is that in Arab culture, war is prohibited for 4 months of the year, and Muslims attack a commercial convoy against the moral values and law of the Arabs who didn't fight in 4 months of the year. They attack a commercial convoy. While the commercial caravan didn't harm the Muslims. But contrary to the tradition of the Arabs, they attacked a commercial convey in the sacred months (four months of the year) you should also know about the battle of badr that the primary goal of Muslims was to attack a trade convoy of the people of Mecca, and when the people of mecca learn that Muslims are planning to attack the caravan, they go to Madinah to protect the commercial caravan, and as a result the battle of badr occurs.

If you refer to the google map application or take a look at the geography map. You will notice that the city of Madinah was located on the route of the commercial caravans that went to Eastern Rome (turkey, Syria, Lebanon and present-day Egypt) and the prophet himself was engaged in business in commercial caravans before claiming to be a prophet. And shortly after the establishment of the Islamic government, Muslims began to attack commercial caravans, and this was the reason for many wars between the people of Mecca and the prophet. These attacks were not limited to the commercial caravans of the people of Mecca. During that time, Muslims had also attacked many other tribes and cities, other tribes that didn't form trade caravans with Muslims property!!!!

Dear readers, if you put aside your prejudice for a moment, you will realize that Islam is not basically a religion of peace and friendship. At the time of the prophet, both polytheists and dissidents had nothing to do with the prophet and Muslims. Even the people of Mecca didn't seek war when the prophet went to Madinah and established a government, rather, it was Islam that started the war and attacked. And if you see in some verses that the Quran orders Muslims to adhere to the peace treaty with some polytheist tribes. It wasn't because of Islam's pacifism. Because at the beginning of the formation of the Islamic government in Madinah, the Muslims were weak and could not fight with all the Arab tribes. For this reason, they had signed a peace treaty with some. Of course, these contracts had an expiration date. That is, Muslims used to sign a peace treaty with a tribe for 5 years. But it has not been the case that after 5 years Muslims have nothing to do with that tribe. Rather, after the Islamic government became stronger, they started attacking different tribes. Even the famous al-hudaybiya peace lasted for 10 years (now I don't care if the people of Mecca violated this peace treaty or not) but if no

one broke the treaty, the peace period would have lasted 10 years. That is, after 10 years, Muslims continued to fight. In fact, the peace treaty that were made at the beginning of Islam, between the prophet and some Arab tribes, it wasn't due to pacifism. They wanted to buy time and become stronger and then attack other tribes.

Verses 1 to 5 of surah At-Tawbah : (this is) a (declaration of) repudiation by Allah and his apostle to the polytheists with whom you had made a treaty. Travel (unmolested) in the land for four months but know that you can not frustrate Allah, and that Allah shall disgrace the faithless. An announcement from Allah and his apostle to all people on the day of the greater Hajj, that Allah and his apostle repudiate the polytheists. If you repent that is better for you, but if you turn your backs(on Allah), know that you can not frustrate Allah, and inform the faithless of a painful punishment. Barring the polytheists with whom you have made a treaty. And who didn't violate any (of its items) with you, nor blacked anyone against you. So fulfill the treaty with them until (the end of) its term. Indeed Allah loves the godwary . then, when the sacred months have passed, kill the polytheists wherever you find them, capture them and besiege them. And lie in wait for them at every ambush. But if they repent, and maintain the prayer and give zakat, then let them alone. Indeed Allah is all-forgiving, all-merciful.

Dear readers, the above verses were revealed after the conquest of Mecca. That is, when the prophet of Islam had become the superior military power in the Arabian peninsula. In these verses, Quran first declares war on all unbelievers of Islam. And Quran gives 4 months to convert to Islam or be killed. Of course, some Islamic commentators mistakenly believe that the Quran refers to the polytheists who broke the covenant. But if you read the verses to the end. You realize that Allah is ordering the Muslims to give respite to the polytheists who have not broken the covenant until the end of the covenant. It means that the prophet made a 5-year peace agreement with a polytheist tribe. Muslims should wait until the end of 5 years and then attack that tribe, unless that tribe becomes Muslim.

At the end of the verses, Quran says that Allah is forgiving and merciful. But if you read a little earlier. You will notice that the Quran says if polytheists give up their religion and become Muslims, and then pray and give zakat. Then Muslims have nothing to do with them. But if they want not to become Muslims. Muslims will attack them.

The claim that Islam is a religion of peace is not true. Because Islam doesn't accept that a tribe has a religion other than Islam, and Muslims do not attack them. In fact, Islam is a religion of peace as long as people agree to become Muslims. But if the people of a land want to be different, then Islam will attack them!!!

Verses 191-193 of surah Al-Baqarah : and kill them wherever you confront them, and expel from where they expelled you, for persecution is graver than killing. But don't fight them near the Holy Mosque, unless they fight you therein, but if they fight you, kill them. Such is the requital of the faithless. But if they desist, then Allah is indeed all-forgiving, all-merciful. Fight them until persecution is no more, and religion becomes (exclusively) for Allah. Then if they desist there shall be no reprisal except against the wrongdoers.

Dear readers, in these verses, you will come across beautiful words such as Allah is merciful and forgiving, and Allah also says that violence is not permissible except against the wrongdoers. But you have to understand a series of words from the point of view of Islam. For example, you should ask what is meant by sedition? Of course, the answer to this question is given in these verses. The Quran says to stop fighting when the religion is special to Allah. That is, if non-believers accept Islam and become Muslims, that time, Muslims shouldn't fight, otherwise the non-believers of Islam will be considered oppressors according to the Quran.

Verse 39 of surah Al-anfal: fight them until persecution is no more, and religion becomes exclusively for Allah. So if they desist, Allah indeed watches what they do.

In this verse, the Quran specifies the ultimate goal of war and jihad. That is, Allah orders Muslims to fight, so that everyone's religion is for Allah(in simple words, it means that all the people of the world accept Islam!!!)

Verse 16 of surah Al-Fath : say to the Bedouins who stayed behind, (later on) you will be called against a people of a great might : they will either embrace Islam or you will fight them. So if you obey, Allah will give you a good reward. But if you turn away like you turned away before, he will punish you with a painful punishment.

In this verse, the Quran refers to a group of Muslim Arabs who didn't accompany the prophet in the war. The Quran says that they should soon go to fight with a strong people (some commentators have said that Eastern Roman Empire was

meant and some have said that the Hawazen tribes was meant by the Quran) and fight them. Unless those people agree to become Muslims!!!

In this verse, there is no talk of defensive war. The Quran commands Muslims to attack a people and force them to become Muslims!!!! At the end of the verse, Allah threatens the Arabs that if they don't participate in the war and attack those people, Allah will punish them severely.

Verse 123 of surah At-Tawbah : o you who believe, fight those of the unbelievers who are near to you and let them find in you hardness, and know that Allah is with those who guard(against evil)

In this verse, Allah advises violence and attacks on dissidents who are close to Muslims. There is no defense at all. Rather, the Quran orders to attack dissidents only because of their beliefs.

Verse 35 of surah Muhammad: and be not slack so as to cry for peace and you have upper hand, and Allah is with you, and he will not bring your deeds to naught.

Here, the Quran is ordering the Muslims not to seek peace and compromise with non-Muslims. But fight with them.

Verse 4 of surah Muhammad : when you meet the faithless in battle, strike their necks. When you have thoroughly decimated them, bind the captives firmly. Thereafter either oblige them(by setting them free) or take ransom, until the war lays down its burdens. That (is Allah's ordinance) . had Allah wished he could have taken vengeance on them. But that he may test some of you by means of others as for those who were slain in the way of Allah, he will not let their works go fruitless.

This verse also advises violence and is not a matter of defense in any way.

Dear readers, there are many verses in the Quran that instruct Muslims not to make friends with those who disagree, for example:

Verse 51 of surah Al-Maidah: o you who have faith. Don't take Jews and the Christians for friends. They are friends of each other. And whoever amongst you takes them for a friend, then surely he is one of them. Surely Allah does not guide the unjust people.

In this verse, the Quran orders Muslims not to be friends with Christians and Jews. Then the Quran says that god does not guide the group of oppressors!!

Dear readers, according to the Quran, if a Muslim goes and befriends a Jew or Christian, he will be an oppressor!!!!!!!!!!!!

Dear readers, a series of words have a specific meaning in all cultures. But in the Quran, the words are different from the meaning that most people in the world know. For example, the word [oppressor] has a specific meaning for most people in the world. But in the Quran, anyone who goes to be friends with a Christian or a Jew, is part of the oppressors!!!! Now Islamic commentators claim that Islam is a religion of peace and friendship and coexistence with the rest of the world's people!

Verse 28 of surah Al Imran: let not the believers take for friends or helpers unbelievers rather than believers. If any do that, in nothing will be help from Allah: except by way of precaution, that ye may guard yourselves from them. But Allah caution you himself, for the final goal is to Allah.

Dear readers, in this verse, the Quran instructs Muslims not to be make friends with dissenters. But there is an exception. Muslims can be friends with dissenters only when they are in [taqiyya]. Now what is the meaning of taqiyya? Imagine that a group of Muslims live in a non-Islamic country and have no military power and the government is not under their control. The Quran says that at this time, put a mask of kindness, and friendship on your face and be friends with non-believers in Islam and talk about peaceful coexistence between religions and say that all opinions are respected and we are all human and should live together. But if one day Muslims come to power and the government comes under their control, then they should remove the mask of kindness from their faces and stop making friends with non-Muslims.

Verse 23 of surah At-Tawbah: o you who have faith! Don't befriend your fathers and brothers if they prefer faithless to faith. those of you who befriend them, it is they who are the wrongdoer.

Dear readers, in this verse, the Quran orders Muslims not to be friends even with their own family and father and brother, if they believe in something other than Islam. In the continuation of the verse, it says that if a Muslim goes and befriends his father or brother who has a religion other than Islam, that person will be an oppressor.

According to the Quran, the oppressor is someone who is friends with his family. If they family has a religion other than Islam.

Dear readers, one of the nicknames that the people of Mecca gave to the prophet of Islam (after claiming to be a prophet) was sorcerer. Because in the Arab culture, family and clan had a great value. But the prophet separated two brothers or father and son, etc. in this verse, Allah is telling Muslims to cut off their relationship with their father and brother and not be friends with them. Just, because they have a belief other than Islam!!! Of course, if you tell this to Islamic commentators and mullahs, they will read a lot of hadiths and verses for you that Islam recommends loving parents and so on. But if you read the entire Quran, you will find that many verses contradict the claims of Muslims. Like the words kind and forgiving!!!!!!

Of course, this love and peace is when a person is Muslim. Otherwise, Islam has no friendship and compromise with dissidents and unbelieving Islam. Now, think a little without bias. Is Islam a religion of peace and friendship and coexistence between religions?

Verse 33 of surah Al-Maidah : indeed the requital of those who wage war against Allah and his apostle, and try to cause corruption on the earth, is that they shall be slain or crucified, or shall have their hands and feet cut off from opposite sides, or be banished from the land. That is a disgrace for them in this world and in the hereafter, there is a great punishment for them.

Dear readers, can anyone fight with God?

In this verse, the Quran actually says that anyone opposed the prophet and his government. The mentioned punishments include his condition. In the previous parts, I explained that most of the time Muslims attacked a land and gave three options to the people. Now, if someone rises against oppression and discrimination like jizya. From the point of view of the Quran, it becomes corrupt in the land. Right now, in the Islamic regime of Iran, if someone is against this regime, they call him: corruptor on the earth. While if someone says that the Islamic regime of Iran should hold a referendum under the supervision of the united nations, they will not accept it, because they know that they are a minority who are ruling the majority of the people of Iran. But if a freedom-loving Iranian enters the phase of armed struggle with this regime, he will be called, the corrupter on the earth. But is that person really corrupting on the earth? Or who has rebelled against a dictatorial regime? During the time of the prophet, the conditions were the same as today in Iran. That is, if someone was against the government, they called him the corrupter on the earth and this verse included his situation.

Islamic commentators tell you stories that, for example, the prophet sent a messenger to a tribe and they killed him. But if you study a little history of Islam. In most cases, Islam has spread as a result of military attack. In fact, this verse was meant to suppress the opponents and dissidents of the Islamic government. So that they can easily suppress anyone who was against the prophet.

Jizya

Some people mistakenly think that the jizya is a kind of tax. Which non-Muslims pay it. but in fact, is one of the cruel laws of Islam. And the purpose of this tax is to force non-Muslims to change their religion and eventually convert to Islam. Because the amount of jizya is much higher than the tax that Muslims(i.e. zakat) pay to the Islamic government. For example, if a Muslim pays 20% of his income in taxes. A non-Muslim must pay 50% of his income(jizya).

Verse 29 of surah At-Tawbah : fight those who don't have faith in Allah nor in the last day, nor forbid what Allah and his apostle have forbidden, nor practice the true religion, from among those who were given the book, until they pay the jizya out of hand, degraded.

Dear readers, there are many points in this verse, on the one hand, Allah is telling Muslims to fight all Jews and Christians. (the meaning of the phrase, those who have been given the book , are Christians and Jews)

Please note that it is not a matter of defensive war or fighting oppression. Rather , Quran is saying to fight with all Jews and Christians, then the Quran says that Jews and Christians who don't believe in god and the day of judgment!!!!!!! Dear readers, both Jews and Christians believe in god and also believe in the world after death, i.e. heaven and hell. So the Quran is misleading and sophisticating. Of course, after this Quran says that because they don't follow the religion of truth (Islam), fight them. In simple words, the reason Allah is ordering Muslims to fight Christians and Jews is why they don't convert to Islam!!! At the end of the verse, Allah says to stop fighting when Jews and Christians are forced to pay jizya with humiliation. It means that in addition to paying jizya, they should also be humiliated!!! Just because they don't want to become Muslims!!!

Imagine that now, the people of Italy are Catholic Christians. According to the order of the Quran, Muslims must attack there so that either the Italians become Muslims or they are humiliated and pay jizya. For example, they must give half of

their income to Muslims. Because when we say tax, some imagine like democratic countries, tax is taken from the people and then it is spent for the welfare of the people. For example, education or public health or green space or park construction or public transportation and so on. But when it comes to jizya in Islam, the dissidents give this money to the Islamic government to spend on Islam. Not at the expense of the people of that area.

Dear readers, apart from jizya, there are other discriminatory laws in Islam and if a Christian or a Jew or an unbeliever in Islam, agrees to pay jizya, this discrimination and injustice is not only limited to paying jizya. For example, the diya of a non-Muslim is half of a Muslim. That is, if a Christian was riding in a car and unintentionally collided with a Muslim and injured him, and the Muslim lost one of his hands, at this time, if the ransom and compensation for the amputation of a Muslim's hand is 10000 dollars, a non-Muslim must pay double compensation that is , in the example above, the Christian must pay 20000 dollars in compensation. But if the case were the other way around and a Muslim unintentionally collided with a Christian with his car and caused the Christian to lose one of his hands. A Muslim must give half of a Muslim's money.

In simple words, a Muslim must give 5000dollars to a Christian.

Dear readers, in the above example, if a Christian causes an unintentional injury to a Muslim, he must pay 20000 dollars in compensation. But if a Christian himself is a victim and Muslim hurts him, he can only get 5000 dollars in compensation.

This law was implemented for many years during the Islamic regime of Iran. Both in the era of Mr. Khomeini and also for many years in the era of Mr. Khamenei, such a law was implemented. Of course, in recent years, the implementation of this law has been stopped by the government decree of the leader of Iran (khamenei), and the diya of Christians and others, has been equalized with Muslims in unintentional cases. Of course, the reason for this is clear, currently religious minorities don't make up one percent of Iran's population and the implementation of such a law, would cause pressure from human rights institutions. And as I mentioned before, Muslims sometimes do Taqiyya. That is, they aren't currently implementing such a law to deceive the people of the world that Islam is a religion of peace or coexistence. But in fact, there is such a law in Islam, and if some Islamic countries don't implement it today, it is because of the existence of human rights institutions.

On the other hand, if a Christian or a Jew or a non-Muslim dies and has several children. If one of the children goes and becomes a Muslim. All the property of the deceased parents goes to him and the rest of the children don't inherit anything and it does not matter what will the deceased Christian or Jew made.

There is discrimination even on an important issue such as intentional homicide. If a Christian or unbeliever in Islam goes and kills a Muslim, he Will be executed. But if a Muslim goes and kills a Christian or an unbeliever in Islam, the Muslim killer will not be executed. Rather, he must give blood-money.

Currently, Islamic commentators accuse western countries of violating human rights. But just imagine for a moment that non-Islamic countries treated Muslims the way Islam treats non-Muslims. For example, in Germany or India, say that Christian or Indian citizens must pay 20% of their income but Muslims must pay 50% of their income. Or say that if a Christian or an Indian kills a Muslim, he will only go to prison for 5 years. But if a Muslim kills an Indian or Christian, he must spend his whole life in prison. Then they implemented the rest of the discriminatory laws in Islam.

Aren't Muslims shouting that we have been oppressed? Didn't Muslims claim that human rights were violated? Didn't they say that this is injustice? From the point of view of Islam, freedom, justice and human rights are understood, when Muslims are oppressed. But if they make such rules themselves. There is nothing wrong with it and it is completely fair.

Verse 256 of surah Al-Baqarah : there is no compulsion in religion, truly the right way has become clearly distinct from error. Therefore, whoever disbelievers in the Shaitan and believes in Allah he indeed has laid hold on the firmest handle, which shall not break off and Allah is hearing and knowing.

Probably many of you have heard such a verse and many Islamic commentators read such a verse and then say that Islam didn't spread by force. But if you pay attention to the rest of the Quranic verses and laws such as jizya, etc. you will notice that it contradicts this claim.

On the one hand, the Quran says that there is no reluctance or compulsion in religion. On the other hand, by imposing laws such as jizya, Islam forces unbelievers to become Muslims.

Imagine that 1400 years ago, Muslims occupied Egypt. At that time, most of the people of Egypt were Christians. Now Islam has discriminatory laws such as jizya.

It means that an Egyptian Christian farmer must pay jizya for half of his crops or even more than half. But a Muslim farmer pays only 20% of his products. Also imagine if a Christian farmer dies and has 4 sons. If one of them become a Muslim, he can take over the entire agricultural land of his father. And there are many other discriminatory laws in Islam. As a result, within a few hundred years, most of the Egyptian Christians converted to Islam. And if a Christian becomes a Muslim, all his children are considered Muslims, and if they want to have a religion other than Islam, they are considered apostates and will be executed.

You can easily see that over time, Egyptian Christians are forced to become Muslim. Of course, today their children don't want to accept this truth and Islamic commentators claim that the people of Egypt have become Muslims freely and voluntarily!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

Mark Twain has a famous saying: it is always easier to deceive people than to convince them that they have been deceived.

Of course, today in Egypt and many Islamic countries, not all Islamic laws are implemented. But the non-implementation of Islamic laws does not mean that Islam is a religion of peace and coexistence. Rather, real Islam is exactly what the Quran says and you will understand by studying the history of Islam and the prophet.

Apostasy

If a Muslim person wants to change his religion. This is called the apostasy and he will be executed. From the point of view of Islam, anyone who is born from Muslim parents, is considered a Muslim. In simple words, if someone becomes Muslim, all generations after him are forced to remain Muslim. Because if they want to have a religion other than Islam, they will be considered apostates and will be executed.

Of course, Islamic commentators are sophisticating and they claim that there is no compulsion in religion and they recite verse 256 of surah Al-Baqarah (mentioned above) for you. But right now in countries where almost Islamic laws are implemented. There is such a law. For example, Iran, Saudi Arabia or Pakistan, etc.

Some Islamic commentators say that a group of Jews wanted to become Muslims during the time of the prophet and then left Islam after a few days. And in this way they wanted to attack Islam. Islamists claim that the Jews wanted to conspire and that is why the prophet brought the law of apostasy. Of course, there are major flaws in this story. Suppose the Jews wanted to do such a thing. The Quran claims that it is not compulsory to accept religion! On the other hand, if you want to accept the logic and reasoning of Islamists. So the people of Mecca should have killed the prophet when he claimed to be a prophet. But he lived in the city of Mecca for 13 years and preached against the gods and the religion of the people of Mecca. But the people of Mecca didn't bother him much almost tolerated him. And only when he was going to Madinah to form a government, they tried to kill him. On the other hand, the people of Mecca had to kill anyone who believed in the prophet, because they had also apostatized and turned away from the religion of the people of Mecca.

Now the Islamists are spreading the religion of Islam in the western countries. If we want to accept the logic and reasoning of Islam, then the western countries should kill anyone who converts to Islam, because they have turned from Christianity and converted to Islam.

The law of apostasy is contrary to the universal declaration of human rights.

Looting in Islam

There is an important issue that has received little attention from critics of Islam. There are many verses in the Quran about war, jihad and violence. On the other hand, there are many verses in the Quran about war spoils and how to divide them. And in some verses, it refers to the conflict between Muslims over the distribution of spoils. These verses clearly show that the motivation of Muslims in war and jihad was not only the spread of Islam. Rather, financial and economic motives have played a very colorful role. Isn't it strange that a religion claims to save people and claims peace and mercy, but in its religious book(Quran) it talks about the distributions of spoils many times?

In the 20th century, there was an ideology called communist. Communists claimed that they wanted to eliminate class differences and create justice in society. I have nothing to do with whether the ideology of communism is right or wrong. Rather, I am referring to an ideology that claimed to save society, and communists fought a

lot for their ideals and beliefs. Some communists, such as Che Guevara became a global legend. But have you ever heard that guerrillas and communist fighters constantly talk about dividing the spoils of war in their book? For example, there is a Marxist guerilla group called FARC in Colombia. FARC members intend to fight against imperialism and eliminate class differences. (I have nothing to do with this group's claim is right or wrong)

Is there a conflict between these members over the division of the spoils? For example, one guerilla says I should take two cars and another says I should take three cars. In fact, FARC members or communists are fighting for their opinion and if they get money, for example when the communists won in Cuba. The discussion is about the division of property between the people of Cuba. But in Islam, you see that soldiers and warriors are fighting among themselves over the division of property, and everyone wants to get a bigger share.

Verse 94 of surah An-Nisa :o ye who believe when you go abroad in the cause of Allah, investigate carefully, and say not to anyone who offers you a salutation, thou art none of believer coveting the perishable goods of this life. With Allah are profits and spoils abundant, even thus were ye yourselves before, till Allah conferred on you his favours , therefore carefully investigate. For Allah is well aware of all that ye do.

Quran clearly says that some Muslims were even willing to tell someone who says he is a Muslim that he is lying. So that they kill him and then seize his property !!! now imagine how Muslims treated with non-Muslims? In fact, when the Muslims went to jihad during the time of the prophet, they sought to take possession of the property of the unbelievers! Even in this verse, Quran saying that there are many spoils with Allah. In fact, one of the most important motivations of Muslims in jihad has been financial motivations.

Verse 1 of surah Al-Anfal: they ask you concerning the anfal. Say the anfal belong to Allah and the apostle. So be wary of Allah and settle your differences, and obey Allah and his apostle, should you be faithful.

Anfal refers to property and assets that fall into the hands of Muslims without war. For example, the Islamic army attacks a village. But the villagers flee before the Muslims enter the village, and as a result the property of the villagers falls into the hands of the Muslims without a fight. In this verse, Quran is referring to the difference between Muslims over the division of these assets. And Quran orders the Muslims to be satisfied with whatever the prophet divides the assets.

Verse 67 of surah Al-Anfal: it is not for any prophet to have captives until he hath made slaughter in the land. Ye desire the lure of this world and Allah desireth (for you) the hereafter, and Allah is mighty, wise.

In this verse, Allah orders the Muslims not to take prisoners, but to massacre the non-believers of Islam. Because in the past it was customary among the Arabs to take prisoners from the enemy. Then, in exchange for the release of the captive, they take money from his family (in the term ransom).

In this verse, Quran mentions the financial motives of Muslims and even says in the verse itself. That you want the worldly goods and the audience of this verse is Mujahideen and jihadi Muslims.

Verse 42 of surah At-Tawbah: had it been a near adventure and on easy journey they had followed thee, but the distance seemed too far for them. Yet will they swear by Allah: if we had been able we would surely have set out with you. They destroy their souls, and Allah knoweth that they verily are liars.

This verse refers to the battle of Tabuk(war with Eastern Rome) and the Quran itself says that there was a group of Muslims who, if they were going to attack a weak tribe, would accompany the prophet so that they could plunder that tribe and gain booty, but when it was decided to go to war with Eastern Rome, in which the time was very strong and the probability of Muslims winning was low, and as a result, most of the booty would not be given to the Muslims, they made excuses for not accompanying the prophet. In fact, all these verses refer to the economic motives of Muslims.

Verses 26-27 of surah Al-Ahzab: and he drove down those of the followers of the book who backed them from their fortresses and he cast awe into their hearts, some you killed and you took captive another part. He bequeathed you their land, their house and their possessions and a territory you had not trodden, and Allah has power over all things.

The above verses refer to the battle of banu Qurayza. This tribe was Jewish and engaged in agricultural work. After the battle of the Trench, the prophet orders Muslims to attack the fortress of banu Qurayza Jews. Islamic commentators claim that the Jews broke the covenant and that is why the prophet attacked them. First, let us examine the word [breaking the agreement] from the perspective of Islam.

Dear readers, many years before the prophet came to Madinah at the invitation of the two tribes of Aus and Khazraj (Ansar) and formed a government, the Jews of

banu Qurayza lived around the city of Madinah. They lived in Madinah even years before the arrival of two tribes, Aus and Khazraj. Because two tribes, Aus and Khazraj originally migrated from Yemen to Madinah. These Jews were engaged in the honorable work of agriculture. And they didn't harm anyone and they were not bandits and looters. And they didn't attack other tribes. They were busy with their agriculture.

Suddenly, the prophet of Islam comes to Madinah and establishes an Islamic government and Muslims begin to attack non-Muslim tribes. As a result, many tribes unite and attack Madinah, which is known as the battle of the Confederates or battle of the Trench. Since the number of attackers was very high. At the suggestion of one of the companions of the prophet, Salman the Persian(who was originally from Iran), the prophet of Islam digs a ditch around Madinah. Banu Qurayza Jews help Muslims in digging a ditch. Then the invaders come to Madinah and besiege the city. And the Jews of banu Qurayza return to their fortress, which was around the city of Madinah.

Finally, the attackers could not cross the moat and retreated from Madinah, but the prophet of Islam claims that the Jews broke the agreement and didn't help the Muslims in the war and they stayed in their castle.

Dear readers, what would you do if you were the Jews of banu Qurayza? Would you risk on your life and fight for a religion, you don't believe in (i.e. Islam)? Or would you sit in your castle and watch the war? The attackers had nothing to do with the Jews, they wanted to fight with the prophet of Islam. You were also trying to make peace with the invaders, and stay away from this war because it has nothing to do with you. But as soon as the invaders retreated from the city of Madinah, the prophet of Islam used the opportunity to attack the Jews. And the Jewish fortress was under siege for 25 days, which means that it was not possible for the Jews to receive food and water. Finally, the Jews surrender and the Muslims take the Jewish fortress. The prophet of Islam ordered that all Jewish men and boys who were adults (that is, they were over 15 years old) should be beheaded and killed in one day. Then the Jewish women and children are enslaved and the Muslims divide the slaves among themselves.

You remember from the previous discussions that there is no problem in Islam in having sex with slaves. That is, like what ISIS did with Yazidi Kurds, a degree worse than that, the prophet and the Muslims did to the Jews of banu Qurayza. Then they divided all of the properties of the Jews among the Muslims while the

property of the Jews was the result of years of honorable agricultural work. But God (of course, god from the perspective of the prophet of Islam) says in the Quran that we gave the property of the Jews to the Muslims as an inheritance!!

Dear readers, the word [inheritance] in all cultures and countries means that one of our relatives dies and his property goes to his family or a person writes in his will that after his death, his property will be given to a person. But what the prophet did with the Jews of banu Qurayza is against morality and humanity and Geneva convention on war crimes. In fact, this is a war crime, but the Quran says that god bequeathed the property of the Jews to the Muslims.

Here I don't intend to enter into the conflict between Palestinians and Israelis, but the Islamists repeatedly cry out that they are oppressed and claim that the Palestinians have been wronged, and they ask the freedom seekers of the world to help Palestinians and condemn the Israeli government. But just imagine, what would happen if the Israeli government wanted to accept the prophet of Islam as its model and behave according to Islamic human rights?

What should the Israeli government do? Definitely, the Israelis should have attacked the Palestinians with any kind of weapon (even mass murder) and massacred all of them, and then they should have sold all the Palestinian women and children as slaves and also raped the Palestinian women and girls. They did because according to Islamic law, there is nothing wrong with raping a maidservant. Then they had to divide all the money and property of the Palestinians among themselves. Finally, the Jewish rabbis had to say that Yahweh (god from the point of view of the Jews) gave the house and possessions of the Palestinians to the Jews as an inheritance!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

Dear readers, if you are upset with this example of mine. You must understand that the prophet of Islam did the same thing to the Jews of banu Qurayza , while the Jews surrendered after the siege(for days, the prophet stopped food and water for the Jewish residents) but the prophet beheaded all Jewish men(over 15 years old). Today, some people try to deny the Holocaust and say that such a crime was not committed by Hitler in history. But Muslims not only don't deny this crime (against the Jews of banu Qurayza), rather, they are proud of it and claim that Islam is a religion of mercy, kindness and peace. And the prophet of Islam is a mercy to the world (that is, a mercy to all the people of the world) and a model of morality!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

Let's pay attention to the statements of Mr. Khomeini(the funder of the Islamic republic of Iran) in the case. He says: our leader, Amir al-Muminin, may god peace be upon him. He who was a true human being, was a role model in morality, chivalry, kindness, asceticism and piety. He was kind to the oppressed. He draws the sword against the arrogant and the conspirators and he killed seven hundred people in one day from the Jews of banu Qurayza. Who were like Israel and these (Israelis) may be from their descendants.

Here, Khomeini refers to the first imam of the Shiites (Ali) who, on the order of the prophet, beheaded and killed seven hundred Jewish prisoners in one day!!

Dear readers, a series of words have a specific meaning and concept in all cultures and countries. But dear readers should note that the meaning of the words in the Quran and Islam is different from the ideas of most people in the world, and you should create a dictionary specifically for the Islamic religion in order to understand the meaning of Islam and the Quran. In these statements Mr. Khomeini repeatedly uses words such as, asceticism and piety, mercy, weak, arrogant, human, that man who is a model for the people of the world, etc. but judge yourself without prejudice who was the oppressor and the oppressed in the matter of the Jews of banu Qurayza?

Of course, it is very difficult for us (Iranians) to judge the first imam of the Shiites. The reason for that is obvious because we have been told things since childhood that we imagine that first imam of Shiites was very kind and good. But the truth of these people is different from what we have in our minds. We have been told since childhood that Islam is the most perfect religion!! Or the religion of peace and friendship! Have any of us investigated the truth of this claim?

About Mr. Khomeini, we were told (when I was a child) that he is such a good person that he didn't even want to kill a fly. And when a fly was inside the house, Khomeini tried to open the window of the room and direct the fly outside the house. It means, he was so kind that he didn't even want to kill a fly!

About 45 years have passed since the revolution of the Iranian people. Do the people of Iran have the same idea that they had about the Shiites mullahs now? The truth is that the previous generation had unrealistic ideas about Shiite mullahs, so that many people now regret the revolution (the reason for my claim is that does Islamic regime accept that a referendum be hold under the supervision of the united Nations in Iran? If the people of a country really want a regime, then the government should not have a problem with holding a referendum), the Shiite

imams were like these mullahs, as the Islamic regime itself says to Mr. Khomeini, imam Khomeini. Now what kind of person do you think this 13th imam of Iran is? The fact is that the rest of the Shiite imams were similar to this Mr. Khomeini. But many of us don't like to accept this fact and some of us claim, that Islam is not the real Islam!! Of course, those who say such things don't even know what real Islam means. Of course, a truthful person knows that real Islam is what the Quran said and what the prophet of Islam did during his reign.

Ruhollah Khomeini says in the book [Etiquette of prayers] : even those who don't have the light of faith and bliss, but they are killed through jihad and so on, like the Jews of banu Qurayza, for them, being killed is a kind of mercy and correction. We can say that they have received the complete mercy of the prophet of Islam. Because if they lived longer in this world, they would have sinned and as a result, they would suffer in the afterlife. And you know very well how terrible the divine punishments are in hell. Therefore, the sword that was struck on the necks of the Jews of banu Qurayza and people like them was closer to the horizon of mercy than to the horizon of wrath.

Dear readers, from khomeini's point of view, the massacre of Jews is a model of the prophet's mercy. Because if the Jews are in this world, they will sin and their punishment will increase in the hereafter. So the prophet showed favor to them and killed them. This is the logic and reasoning of Mr. Khomeini.

Dear readers, many Islamists claim that the words mercy and kindness are used many times in the Quran. But if you want to get acquainted with the dictionary of Islam. The meaning of mercy in the Quran and Islam is very different from what it means in most cultures and languages of the world. In these statements of Khomeini, a large number of words such as: mercy, or bliss or correction are used!

Verses 2-5 of surah Al-Hashr: it is he who expelled the faithless belonging to the people of the book from their homes at the outset of(their) en masse banishment. You didn't think that they would go out, and they thought their fortresses would protect them from Allah. But Allah came at them from whence they didn't suppose and he cast terror into their hearts. They demolish their houses with their own hands and the hands of the faithful. So take lesson, o you have insight. If Allah hadn't ordained banishment for them, he would have surely punished them in this world, and in the hereafter there is the punishment of the fire for them. That is because they defied Allah and his apostle and whoever defies Allah, Allah is indeed severe in retribution. Whatever palm trees you cut down or left standing on

their roots, it was by Allah's will and in order that he may disgrace the transgressors.

Dear readers, the above verses refer to the war with the banu Nadir tribe. The banu Nadir tribe was a Jewish tribe that was engaged in agricultural work around the city of Madinah. Muslims claim that when the prophet went to the Jewish fortress. A Jew intended to kill the prophet by throwing a stone from the castle wall, but Allah informed the prophet and the prophet returned to the city of Madinah and then he and the Muslims attack the castle and besiege it for 20 days. Finally, the Jews are surrendered and the prophet displaced and expelled all of them from their land and divided their property and assets among the Muslims.

Friends, there are several points in this story. Let us first assume that the Muslim claim is true. A tribe that has significant weapons and people are inside a castle. Now if the prophet wants to come to the Jewish fortress with some Muslims. If the Jews really wanted to assassinate the prophet, they could easily attack him and some of his companions and killed them. Because the prophet was outside the city of Madinah and was next to the Jewish fortress. Is it reasonable that only one person wants to kill him by throwing a stone from the top of the castle wall?

On the other hand, has this claim been proven in a fair court? Muslims themselves say that Allah informed the prophet that a Jew wanted to kill him. Suppose such a claim is true, only the terrorist should be punished. Not that a whole tribe will be punished and displaced from their lands and houses and then Muslims will take over their properties. This property is the result of years of agricultural work of this Jewish tribe.

Such work is against justice and humanity and is a war crime. On the other hand, at the end of the verse, Quran mentions the cutting of palm trees.

When the prophet of Islam was besieging the Jewish fortress, he ordered the Muslims to cut down the palm trees so that the Jews would be forced to surrender. Imagine the Jews watching the Muslims destroy their palm trees and farmland. Jews are under siege and can not get water and food, and Muslims destroy both agricultural lands and date palms and deliver burnt land. This will cause the Jews to surrender. Some Jews protested to the prophet that you are talking about ethics, why are you cutting trees? The prophet claims that Allah has revealed a verse and there is no problem in cutting down date trees and it was to humiliate the disobedient!!

In fact, the prophet wars were not subject to any moral principles. So that even date palms were cut. Of course, this work was not exclusive to this tribe. Rather, according to the books of Muslim historians such as ibn al-athir after the conquest of Mecca, the prophet attacked the city of Taif(near Mecca) and besieged it. Then they cut down the trees and damage the agricultural lands so that the people of Taif surrender.

Verses 56-58 of surah Al-Anfal: those with whom you made a treaty, and who violated their treaty every time and who are not godfearing. So if you confront them in the battle treat them, as to disperse those who are behind them, so that they may take admonition. And if you fear treachery from a people, break off(the treaty) with them in a like manner. Indeed Allah does not like the treacherous.

These verses refer to the battle with the tribe of banu Qaynuqa , they were Jews and lived in a fortress around Madinah. Their job was goldsmithing and craftsmanship. After the victory of the Muslims in the battle of badr, the prophet and the Muslims attack their fortress and they besiege the castle for a long time until they surrender. Then the prophet evicted them from their homes and divided their property among the Muslims.

Islamic commentators claim that a Jewish shopkeeper insulted a Muslim woman in the market of Madinah(some say that he lifted the woman's skirt and exposed her bare legs, and then he laughed at the Muslim woman). A Muslim kills that Jew and then the rest of the Jews kill the Muslim killer. This is why the prophet attacks them.

Friends, if we accept the narration of Muslims, there are still some basic problems. Even if a Jewish shopkeeper has insulted a Muslim lady, that lady should file a complaint against him and a fair court should be formed and the judge should punish the Jew according to the crime. Attacking a Jewish shopkeeper in the middle of the market and killing him is not acceptable in any fair judicial system. When a Muslim kills a Jew, it is natural that the friends of the murdered Jew attack the killer and kill him. But if we want to look at the matter logically and impartially, the action of that Muslim person was wrong and the Jews were not to blame for the war.

On the other hand, many years before the prophet came to the city of Madinah and established a government, the Jews of banu Qaynuqa lived in this city and did an honorable job. Once, the prophet entered Madinah and within a few years, he massacred or displaced all the Jewish tribes that lived in Madinah(in fact, they

were the first residents there and came to Madinah before Aus and Khazraj) and the prophet confiscates their properties and assets, and distributes them among the Muslims!!!!!! These properties are the result of years of work and efforts of the Jews. Are these actions a war crime?????????

Imagine now that Israeli government comes and says that a Palestinian citizen living in Gaza, has killed an Israeli. Then Israeli army will besiege the city of Gaza and cut off water, food and medicine to the residents of the city, to force them to surrender. Then all the residents of Gaza should be displaced and expelled from their homes and lands. Then divide all the properties and agricultural lands of the people of Gaza among themselves. How will you judge?

Of course now the Israeli army has surrounded the city of Gaza, to prevent the entry of weapons and rockets and etc. into the city. Many times the authorities of the Islamic regime of Iran have announced that they are building a rocket factory in Gaza in order to destroy Israel. While food, water or medicine and many goods are imported into Gaza. And the Israeli army only besieged the city of Gaza so that the Islamic regime of Iran does not send missiles and weapons into the city. But Muslims claim that the people of Gaza are oppressed, and where are you human rights claimants? While if we look at the history of Islam and the behavior of the prophet of Islam with the Jews, the Israeli army has treated Gaza city very kindly because with a claim of the prophet, an entire Jewish tribe has been destroyed and displaced and their property and assets have been divided among Muslims.

Dear readers, when you study the Quran you should also pay attention to the history of Islam, because the Quran was not revealed all at once and the revelation of the Quran was gradual. For example, an issue happened and then the prophet of Islam claimed that Allah had revealed a verse. Therefore, you must know how the verse was revealed. Otherwise, whoever reads the above verse, he thinks that the Quran talks about breaking the covenant and that at the end of verse it says that, God doesn't like traitors.

Friends, no free man likes a traitor, but you have to study the history of Islam to understand what is meant by traitor and treaty breaker!!!

Were the Jews of banu Qaynuqa traitors and treaty breakers? In fact, the Quran changes the place of the oppressed and oppressor. If we look at the matter impartially, it was the Jews of Madinah who were oppressed.

Verses 6-7 of surah Al-Hashr: the spoils that Allah gave to his apostle from them, you didn't spur any horse for its sake, nor any riding camel but Allah makes his apostles prevail over whomever he wishes, and Allah has power all things. The spoils that Allah gave to his apostle from the people of the townships, are for Allah and the apostle, the relatives and the orphans, the needy and the traveler, so that they don't circulate among the rich among you. Take whatever the apostle gives you, and refrain from whatever he forbids you, and be wary of Allah. Indeed Allah is severe in retribution.

In these verses, Quran refers to the conflict between Muslims over the distribution of spoils and orders them to obey the prophet and accept whatever he divided. Here it is possible that some Islamic commentators are sophistry and claim that Islam is a religion of mercy, because this verse talks about the orphan and the poor or the traveler who is on the way.

First of all, I must say that this property that the Quran talks about is not ownerless but belongs to the unbelievers in Islam. It means that the Muslims attacked a village, but the villagers fled before they could fight with the Muslims. Now their properties and lands have been taken over by Muslims without a fight. In fact, Muslims have taken these properties from the unbelievers of Islam by force and oppression. Then the Quran mentions the poor and orphans of Muslim. Meanwhile, if you read the beginning of the verse, the Quran says that this property belongs to the prophet and his relatives, then the Quran mentions the rest.

Verse 15 of surah Al-Fath: (in the near future) when you will set out to capture booty, those who stayed behind (in this journey) will say, let us follow you, they desire to change the word of Allah, say, you will never follow us. Allah has said thus beforehand. Then they will say, you are envious of us, indeed, they don't understand but a little.

In this verse, it refers to a group of Muslims who didn't go to war with the prophet then when they found out, the prophet is planning to attack the khaybar region. They asked him to come with him to jihad. Because khaybar was a rich region and most likely they could get a lot of booty. But the prophet didn't allow them to accompany him, so that they can not use the spoils.

Dear readers, even in the verse itself, Quran says to Muslims, because you set out to take the booty. In fact, the verse itself refers to the financial motives of Muslims. One of their important goals in jihad has been looting and seizing the wealth of unbelievers.

Verses 18-21 of surah Al-Fath: Allah was certainly pleased with the faithful when they swore allegiance to you under the tree. He knew what was in their hearts, so he sent down composure on them, and requited them with a victory near at hand. And abundant spoils that they will capture, and Allah is all-mighty, all-wise. Allah has promised you abundant spoils, which you will capture. He has expedited this one for you, and withheld men's hands from you, so that it may be a sign for the faithful and that he may guide you to a straight path. And other[spoils as well] which you have not yet captured. Allah has comprehended them, and Allah has power over all things.

Dear readers, at the beginning of the verse, it refers to a group of Muslims who pledged allegiance to the prophet in the incident of Hudaibiya. They pledged allegiance to the prophet to accompany him in the war. Then Quran promises these Muslims a reward. Now what is the meaning of reward from the perspective of the Quran? Booty!!! It means that Muslims attack an area and loot the property of unbelievers and enslave their women and children!!! Property and assets that are the result of years of work and efforts of non-Muslims. But Allah rewards Muslims with the property of unbelievers!!!! Then Quran says that there are other spoils. That is, there are other areas in the world that have not yet been converted to Islam, and Muslims can attack there and loot people's property. Then the Quran considers this as a sign from Allah for the believers to be guided to the right path! Now what is meant by the right way? It means that people become Muslims and then attack the non-believers in Islam and loot their property!!!!!!!

In this verse and the previous verse, the battle of khaybar is mentioned. When the prophet of Islam signed a peace treaty, known as [al-hudaibiya] with the people of Mecca and the tribes allied with them. He ordered the Muslims to attack the khaybar region, which is located in the northwest of the city of Madinah. This area has been rich and inhabited by Jews, and the Jews of this area were mainly engaged in agricultural work. The prophet attacked khaybar and massacred a number of Jews and looted their property and enslaved a number of Jewish women and children. Of course, the prophet allows a group of Jews to stay in khaybar (that is, their birthplace and native land and their own agricultural lands) but half of the agricultural produce should be given to the prophet and Muslims. Note that Muslims attack some Jewish farmers and commit a whole war crime and those who were very lucky(the Muslims didn't kill them and didn't enslave them) are forced to work on their own agricultural land and give half of their produce to the Muslims!!!!!!

Dear readers, the fact that the prophet of Islam signed a peace treaty with the infidels of Mecca, was not a result of Islam's pacifism. Rather, the Muslims who couldn't attack all the tribes at first. In fact, the peace treaty was a tactic for the prophet to attack some tribes and then move on to other tribes. Dear readers, the city of Mecca is located in the south of Madinah and the tribes allied with the people of Mecca were in the south of the city of Madinah. Now the prophet signs a peace treaty with the people of Mecca, which was valid for 10 years. Now after some time, Muslims claim that the people of Mecca violated the peace treaty. But if we accept this claim of Muslims. Muslims wanted to attack the city of Mecca after 10 years. Because the peace treaty was for them to be able to attack other tribes. For example, shortly after the peace of al-hudaybiya, when the prophet and Muslims felt safe from the south of Madinah,(that the people of Mecca wouldn't attack them from the south) they attacked khaybar in the northwest of Madinah and occupied it.

There is a very important point about the khaybar war that has remained hidden from the eyes of many critics of Islam. According to Muslims commentators and historians, the Jews of khaybar were allied with an Arab tribe called banu Ghatafan when the Muslims besieged the Jewish fortress of khaybar. The tribe of banu ghatafan moves towards khaybar to help the Jews, but in the middle of the road to khaybar, they stop and return to their land. Because they are afraid that the Muslims will attack their land in their absence(i.e. when they go to help the Jews of khaybar) and enslave their women and children.

Friends, let me mention here an enduring dialogue from the movie Godfather. This movie is one of the masterpieces of Hollywood cinema. In this movie marlon brando has a lasting dialogue that says [don't tell me what they said behind my back, tell me why they were so comfortable talking about me in front of you]

Dear readers, go back to the story of banu ghatafan tribe mentioned above and see that have you noticed the important point of this story?

Islamic historians themselves say that the men of banu ghatafan tribe were not afraid of war and confrontation with Muslims. Rather, they were afraid that the Muslims would invade their land and enslave the women and children when they went to help the Jews!!!

The story alone shows how immorally Muslims fought during prophet's time and they didn't follow any of the moral principles!

Work and effort in Islam

Have you noticed that the Quran is full of verses that instruct Muslims to fight, violence, and plunder the property of unbelievers? But in this Quran, it doesn't give orders to Muslims to work and try and improve the world! All the Quran is about dividing the booty(looting the wealth of the non-Muslims), but you don't often see that the Quran tells Muslims to have an honorable job.

The prophet of Islam established an Islamic government in Madinah for 10 years. Did Muslims do any economic work during his rule, apart from war and looting the wealth of others? Did the prophet set up a pottery, blacksmith or clot weaving workshop in Madinah? Did the Muslims do any industrial work such as blacksmithing, glass making, etc. the city of Madinah is not far from the Red sea, did Muslims build ships and trade through sea routes? Did Muslims discover a medicinal plant and then try to export that plant to others countries?

For example, Iranians invented Qanat hundreds of years before the prophet of Islam.(Qanat is a kind of water supply system and makes it possible to farm in desert and semi-desert areas). Did the prophet of Islam have an innovation in agriculture?

Did Muslims try to settle a place? Only the Muslims attacked non-Muslims and looted their property. For example, a group of people have worked hard for years and made a palm grove, but suddenly the Muslims take over these properties and in some cases, like a group of khaybar Jews, they leave them alive to work in their own agricultural lands but they must give half of their produce to Muslims!!

Of course a group of Islamic commentators have sophisticated and talk about the golden age of Islamic civilization and the fact that Islam has led to the advancement of science, etc.

Let us examine this claim of the Islamists. Imagine that the country of Egypt exists with a glorious history, before the occupation of Egypt by Muslims, 1400 years ago, this country had medical knowledge, architecture, industry, etc. now when the Muslims occupy Egypt, the knowledge and property of the Egyptians fall into the hands of the Muslims invaders. Now the Egyptian architect who used to build a church or something else, he has to build a mosque for Muslims. Or before the arrival of Muslims, the country of Egypt had medical knowledge and even surgery. Now the Muslims have occupied Egypt. These doctors serve the Islamic

government. The rest of the occupied areas had the same conditions. For example, before the arrival of Islam, Iranians had knowledge of medicine, architecture, etc. when Iran is occupied, these scientists work for the Islamic government but this doesn't mean the advancement of science by Islam.

Even if you pay attention to some great Islamic scholars like ibn sina, you will notice that when the Islamic caliphate weakens, some occupied areas gain independence. For example, the samanid dynasty (who were originally Iranian, but had converted to Islam) came to power in central Asia. These kings were interested in science and tried to spread knowledge, and people like ibn sina were the fruits of the efforts of samanid dynasty. Or at the same time, a group of Turkish descendants who had converted to Islam, established a kingdom called Ghaznavids in parts of present-day Afghanistan and Pakistan. Some Ghaznavid kings gave financial support to scientists and spread knowledge. But this expansion of knowledge was not the result of Islamic teaching, because if you pay attention to the prophet's birthplace, Mecca, or the city where he ruled, Madinah. Can you find a famous doctor or a painter or a great mathematician who was born in Mecca or Madinah in post-Islamic history?

If Islam has really contributed to the advancement of science and knowledge, then it should have left a great impact in the birthplace of the prophet of Islam. In fact Muslims confiscate the scientists of the occupied lands for the benefit of Islam and pretend that there was no civilization and knowledge in these countries. And when Islam occupied these lands, it caused civilization and advancement of knowledge!!

Even some great Islamic scientists like abu bakr al-razi(the father of pharmacy and chemistry) according to many Islamic historians, didn't believe in Islam. But Islamists have confiscated all these scientists for their own benefit. Suppose that Iran, Egypt or Turkey have scientists now. Is this proof of the correctness of Islam? I mean these countries have knowledge of medicine or architecture, etc. before the arrival of Islam.

In the era when Muslims claim knowledge, in Europe, the church and religion have been dominant, which caused the scientific backwardness of Europeans at that time. But the people of occupied regions had knowledge. And this has nothing to do with Islam. For example, at the same time, china was ahead of many European countries in terms of knowledge. So this backwardness of some European countries during the rule of church has nothing to do with goodness of Islam.

If somewhere in the Quran there is a mention of ship, Allah is telling Muslims to thank him. It is as if Allah invented the ship or if somewhere there is talk about trees and fields. Allah is saying that god has sent rain for you, so thank him. Or Allah has created livestock and cattle for you to use, so thank Allah.

If you read the Quran correctly and with the correct translation, you will notice that the Quran does not talk much about work and improving the world, etc. if some verses have used the word effort. It doesn't mean economic work or settling the world. Rather, the Quran means religious actions such as jihad and so on.

Dear readers, let me mention a historical event about the Jews of khaybar. According to Muslim historians, in the third year of Hijri, the prophet ordered the assassination of a person named Abu Rafi(Sallam ibn abu al-haqaya) . that is, only after less than 3 years have passed since the establishment of the Islamic government, we are witnessing Islamic terrorism. A number of Muslims go inside khaybar fort as travelers and merchants. And they rush to his house at night and kill him and then run away. Muslims repeatedly claim that the Jews were breaking the covenant. However, according to the Muslim historians themselves, at the very beginning of the establishment of the Islamic government, some Muslims entered the Jewish fortress as merchants and travelers and then they broke into a person's house at night and kill him, and then fled. While this is against all laws. But at the very beginning of Islam, there was terrorism. Of course, this wasn't the first assassination of Muslims and in the prophet's time, in addition to wars, there were many assassinations by Muslims which remained hidden from the critics of Islam.

Islam and women

Dear readers, there has always been a debate between Islamists and non-Muslims about women. According to non-believers of Islam, this religion is misogynistic, but Islamists claim that Islam supports and defends women rights. Let me talk a little about this.

The position of women in the Arabian peninsula before Islam

Islamic commentators have always tried to show a dark and black face of Arabian Peninsula before the Islam. So readers think that Arabs have not had any understanding and knowledge and culture and moral principles. Of course, the reason for these negative advertisements is clear and obvious. Because Islamists want to convey to the audience that women didn't have any citizenship rights before Islam and then they say that Islam has helped women and given them citizenship rights. Many of you may have heard that Arabs used to bury their daughters alive before Islam, and Islam has stopped this ugly practice. But let's look at this claim without bias.

If the Arabs really did such an ugly thing, therefore, the generation of Arab people should have disappeared in a short period of time (25 or 30 years) because the continuation of the human race and having children depends on the existence of women. A woman must exist so that a man can impregnate her and as a result a child can be born!!! So the claim that Arab used to bury their daughters alive is not wise or rational. Of course, a small group of Saudi people may do such an ugly thing, but you shouldn't generalize the wrong doing of a small group of society to the whole people of that society.

Dear readers, in this country of Iran, sometimes we witness an ugly phenomenon called acid attack. It means that a person goes and throws acid on a woman (he did this for various reasons, revenge, etc.) is it true someone describes the Iranian people as acid-sprinkling and barbaric?

Is it fair to attribute the ugly work and action of a small group of Iranian people to the whole country? Certainly, most Iranian people are honorable and kind people and they love their women, daughters, mothers and sisters. It is not fair that you attribute the wrongdoing of a group of people to the majority of a society.

In fact, Islamists are destroying the face of Arab society before Islam in a biased way, to say that Islam promoted the culture of the Arab people, but if we look impartially, only a small part of the Arabs did this (burying girls alive), because if it were otherwise, the Arab generation would be destroyed in a short period of time.

On the other hand, Islamists claim that Islam has given the right to inheritance or employment, etc. while before the birth of Islam, women didn't have any rights.

According to the testimony of Islamic historians and commentators (both Shiite and Sunni) the prophet's first wife (Khadija) was one of the richest women in

Mecca and the prophet of Islam himself and many Arab men worked for Khadija. She had commercial caravans and was engaged in business. In fact, before the advent of Islam, Khadija was the employer of the prophet and many Arab men. This issue itself shows that women had the right to inheritance or employment and ownership before Islam, because if it was the other way around, Khadija couldn't be rich because she was a woman!!! On the other hand, the prophet and many Arab men worked for Khadija, and this shows that having a female employer and boss in Saudi society (before Islam) was not an ugly and shameful phenomenon, and women were engaged in work and economic and social activities alongside men in Saudi society (before Islam).

If you look at the Arab society before Islam, you will easily realize that there was a coexistence between different religions in the Arabian Peninsula, and there was not much religious war between the Arabs. Arabs with different beliefs and religions live side by side and in peace. For example, Jewish tribes lived in Madinah or in its north for many years. Christian tribes lived in different parts of the Arabian Peninsula. Even in the southern regions of the Persian Gulf, namely the countries of Bahrain, Qatar, the UAE, Oman, and Qatif province of Saudi Arabia, as well as some regions of the Saudi Arabia that are adjacent to the country of Iraq, Zoroastrian religion has been prevalent. Also, many Arab tribes had different idols and different gods and beliefs, but they lived side by side and in peace and there were not many religious wars in the Arabian Peninsula. The prophet of Islam preached Islam for 13 years in Mecca and attacked the beliefs of the people of Mecca, but the people of Mecca were relatively tolerant of him. Of course, some slaves who had converted to Islam, they were tortured by their owners. But the people of Mecca were relatively tolerant towards Muslims and the prophet, because if a person in the city of Mecca wants to become a Christian now, he will be killed immediately for the crime of apostasy and he doesn't get chance to preach Christianity at all or if you ask the slightest question about the wrongness of Islam and the Quran, they will immediately kill you for the crime of insulting Islam and the Quran. But the prophet and Muslims insulted the beliefs of the people of Mecca for 13 years but they didn't react much and were relatively tolerant. Even the wars between the prophet and the people of Mecca were due to Muslim attacks on commercial caravans.

Of course, the culture in the Arabian peninsula has been lower than in other regions of the world such as Europe, Egypt, Turkey, Iran, China, India, etc. because they were a series of primitive tribes and there was no unified government

in the Arabian Peninsula. Sometimes Arab tribes engaged in banditry and might attack another tribe to loot their property, because there was no unified government in many places, but the situation has not been as dark as Islamic commentators show. For example, Islamic commentators claim that in the entire Arabian Peninsula, only 17 people were literate!! Dear readers, today in the 21st century, statistical organizations consider a percentage of error for their data. But 1400 years ago and an area more than two million square kilometers, they claim that only 17 people were literate and you, dear reader, don't ask yourself who obtained this statistic. Arabian Peninsula where each part was under the control of a tribe, how did the Islamic commentators get these exact statistics?

Women testifying in court

Verse 282 of surah al-baqarah: o you who believe, when ye contract a debt for a fixed term, record it in writing, let a scribe record it in writing between you in equity. No scribe should refuse to write as Allah hath taught him, so let him write, and let him who incurreth the debt dictate, and let him observe his duty to Allah his lord, and diminish naught thereof. But if he who oweth the debt is of low understanding or weak or unable himself to dictate, then let the guardian of his interests dictate (in term) equity. And call to witness, from among your men, two witnesses and if two men be not (at hand) then a man and two women, of such as ye approve as witnesses, so that if the one erreth (through forgetfulness) the other will remember and the witnesses must not refuse when they are summoned. Be not averse to writing down (the contract) whether it be smaller or great, with (record of) the term thereof, that is more equitable in the sight of Allah and more sure for testimony and the best way of avoiding doubt between you. Save only in the case when it is actual merchandise which ye transfer among yourselves from hand to hand in that case, it is no sin for you if ye write it not and have witnesses when ye sell one to another, and let no harm be done to scribe or witness. If you do (harm to them) it is sin in you, observe your duty to Allah, Allah is teaching you and Allah is knower of all things.

Dear readers, the above verse is about debt and credit transactions. For example, the Quran says that if someone goes and buys a quantity of cloth and its price is 200 dollars and the buyer and the seller agreed to pay this money after one month, they should come and write this transaction and two witnesses will confirm it. But the important thing is that it says if two male witnesses are not found, take one man

and two women as witnesses. The Quran explains the reason for this order in such a way that one of the women may forget and other woman will remind her!!!!!!!
Dear readers, can't women remember such a simple thing? Isn't this order an insult to women's intelligence? Why does Allah consider the testimony of two women to be equal to one man? Are such orders, the words of the true lord?

Inheritance of women

In Islam, if someone died, male children inherit twice as much as female children. Of course, Islamists say that because men are responsible for the family's finances, Islam has given such an order. Of course, I don't want to protest this verdict here. Rather, I want to talk about kalalah.

Verse 176 of surah an-Nisa: they ask you for a ruling, say Allah gives you a ruling concerning the kalalah. If a man dies and has no children [or parents] but has a sister, for her shall be half of what he leaves, and he shall inherit from her if she has no children. If there be two sisters, then they shall receive two-thirds of what he leaves, but if there be [several] brothers and sisters, then for male be the like of the share of two females. Allah explains for you lest you should go astray, and Allah has knowledge of all things.

Dear readers, what is meant by kalalah, is when a person dies but has no children and his parents are also dead. Imagine there is only one sibling, Islam says that if the brother dies, the sister inherits of the brother property. Whereas if the situation is the opposite and the sister dies, the brother inherits the entire property of the sister. On the other hand, Quran says if there were two sisters and one brother, if the brother dies, only two thirds of the brother's property goes to the two sisters!

Dear readers, note that brother of these women have no children, and their parents have also died, but Islam discriminates against women.

Of course, this discrimination against women exists even in the case of Diya. (compensation for physical injuries and limb defects). In general, a woman's Diya is half of a man's. suppose a woman loses her hand due to an unintentional or intentional accident and suffers other injuries, according to the Quran, a woman's compensation is equal to half of a man's. for example, if a woman is injured due to a medical error, the amount of compensation she receives is equal to half of the compensation a man receives. Sometimes if someone hurts a woman and that woman is pregnant and her child is aborted (depending on how much time has

passed her pregnancy) the blood price of the fetus (which is paid to the father) may be more than the compensation that woman receives!! For example, if a woman who is more than 4 months pregnant goes to hospital and dies due to medical negligence. The amount of blood price and compensation that the father receives for abortion is more than the amount of compensation that the woman's family (the woman's parents) receive for her death!!

If a man loses only his left testicle due to an accident (men have two testicles in their bladder, and here only the left testicle is meant), the compensation he receives is more than the price of a woman's blood (it means that the woman is killed intentionally or unintentionally, now the amount of compensation given to her family for her death is called blood prices.

Even in cases such as Qisas, this ruling is true. That is, if a man goes and physically harms a woman, a woman can not avenge a man, unless she gives the difference in the amount of Diya between men and women to the man. (for example, if a man throws acid on a woman, the woman cannot take revenge on the man unless she pays him half of the damages for the injured parts.)

In some cases, such as car accidents, the Islamic government has ordered insurance companies to pay compensation for car accidents equally between men and women, and the reason for this is not Islamic law. Rather, sometimes the Islamic regime wants to deceive and say that Islam is not against women, because there are many traffic accidents in Iran and this injustice in paying compensation may make women think about the discriminatory laws of Islam! Since having car insurance is mandatory in Iran, the government has ordered the insurance companies to collect an amount as insurance premium from all the car owners and then pay the compensation for accidents cause by car driving equally between men and women but the true law of Islam is that a woman's Diya is equal to half of a man's. if it is now implemented in cases other than car accidents in a country like Iran.

Of course, half of the amount of Diya for women has nothing to do with Iran's regime. Rather, it is Islamic law and any Islamic country that wants to act in accordance with Islamic Sharia, must do so. But currently in many Islamic countries, Islamic laws are not implemented and there is a kind of secularism, but the truth of the rules and orders of Islam is that a woman's Diya is half of a man's.

The superiority and dominance of men over women

Verse 34 of surah an-Nisa: men are managers of women, because of the advantage Allah has granted of them over others, and by virtue of their spending out of their wealth. Righteous women are obedient and watchful in the absence [of their husbands] in guarding what Allah has enjoined [them] to guard. As for those [wives] whose misconduct you fear, [first] advise them and [second] keep away from them in the bed, and [third] beat them, then if they obey you, don't seek any course against them. Indeed, Allah is all-exalted, all-great.

Dear readers, this verse has many points, on the one hand, Quran is saying that god has given a group of people superiority over others!! And then Quran says that men have superiority over women!! Up to this part of the verse, we should ask ourselves, is it fair for god to favor some people over others? This sentence itself is unfair and cruel, then the Quran says, men dominate women!! And then the Quran mentions the reason for this dominance and superiority, that because men give the cost of life, then they dominate women!!

In the past, the labor force of the society was mostly men but now, women are presents in many jobs in hospitals, schools, factories, etc. and many women are economically independent.

Of course, if we look at the matter impartially, in the past, in most countries and societies, there was a kind of cooperation in families. That is, men were busy working and earning money and women were engaged in tasks such as cooking and washing cloths and taking care of children, as a result, during the time of prophet of Islam (1400 years ago in Arabian Peninsula) men were often the economic force and were responsible for the finances of a family and a small part of women were employed and financially independent.

Islam argues that because men pay the expenses of life and family, therefore they dominate and have superiority over women. Of course, such an argument is not correct. Rather, men and women are like the two wings of a bird. The bird can fly with the help of its two wings and none of the wings is better than the other wing. Therefore, neither men should be superior to women nor vice versa. The rules of

the society should not be in favor of men and should not be in favor of women. Rather, laws should be written based on humanity and men and women are both human, and none should be superior to the other.

In continuation of this verse, it is said that a worthy wife is one who obeys her husband!! Then the Quran ordered Muslims that if a woman was not obedient to her husband, a Muslim should deal with a woman in three stages. The first step is advice, the second step is to stay away from women's bed and not to sleep with women and the third step, the Quran says to beat the woman and punish her physically!!

Friends, many times Islamic commentators try to be sophistry and deception so that you do not understand the true meaning of the verses of the Quran. But if you ask a friend whose mother tongue is Arabic to translate the Quran for you. You will find that the general theme and concept of the book, I have written is correct. But some commentators wrongly translate that the Quran says that men are responsible for the family's finance, that such a thing is not true but Quran is saying that men have dominance and superiority and then the Quran express the reason for this claim that men pay the costs of living. On the other hand, in other verses of the Quran, such as verse 228 of surah al-baqarah, this superiority of men is mentioned and in this verse, the Quran also says that men are superior to women. On the other hand, this verse clearly allows men to physically punish women. Here some Islamic commentators try to say that the Quran meant women with moral problems and illicit relationships, while this verse is not about adultery at all. Because there are other verses in the Quran that have both dealt with how to punish adulterers and how to prove adultery. Therefore, this verse has nothing to do with adultery. Rather, the Quran tells the man if a woman didn't listen to her husband and wasn't obedient to her husband, the man goes through the three steps mentioned above. While the Quran never said about adultery, first admonish the adulterer and then don't sleep with the adulterer, etc. so this verse is generally about disobedient women.

Even if we accept that the woman made a mistake, is her husband a judge?

Dear readers, in all civilized societies, it is the judge's responsibility to determine whether a person is guilty or innocent, and it is also the judge's responsibility to determine the punishment of the guilty person. That is, the judge determines the punishment according to the crime.

However, the Quran has assigned the responsibility of the husband (man) to recognize the crime and the guilt of the woman, and has also assigned the man to determine the amount of the punishment. For example, man should hit a woman with a belt and punish her physically, or slap her a few times or kick a woman's butt a few times or hit the woman ten times with a belt!!

On the other hand, many men are irresponsible and addicted, why didn't the Quran order women to beat their husbands like this? Why are the orders of the Quran one-sided and only allow men to beat women?

Dear readers, who said that a woman should obey her husband? Of course, the opposite of this case is not true and a man shouldn't obey a woman. In fact, marriage is a two-way relationship, and neither the woman nor the man should be submissive to the other party. Rather, they should try to reach common decisions through understanding and dialogue in their common life. And both man and women sometimes have to back down from their desires. In fact, in a two-person relationship, it is not always possible to go according to the wishes of one person. Husband and wife should continue their joint relationship with understanding and dialogue and sometimes self-sacrifice. If a husband and wife didn't understand each other, the logical solution is divorce.

Of course, I have mentioned many times in different parts of this book and I will do so now, friends, Islamic law are not fully implemented in many Islamic countries. Some Islamic countries have relatively secular government such as Turkey or Egypt is somewhat secular. Consequently, it is not the case that husband beats his wife and the police doesn't arrest him. Even in a country like Iran, if the husband does such a thing, he may be sentenced to pay Diya. Of course, these are not due to Islamic law. Rather, if Islamic laws are implemented somewhere and you see Islam without mask. You will find the true Islam is what the Quran says and the prophet of Islam himself implemented, but Islamic commentators try to say that some Islamic groups are Takfiris and have nothing to do with Islam. While the truth is the opposite and many of these groups are real Islam, for example, Afghanistan is now under the control of the Taliban group and the Taliban almost runs Afghanistan based on Islam or some groups like ISIS who practiced slavery. Slavery was and is the law of Islam!!!!!!!!!!

Dear readers, when Islam says, men dominate women, this sentence is not a slogan. Because in countries that are largely governed by Islamic laws. This issue is clearly seen in society. For example, in a country like Iran, women need the

husband's permission to get a passport and many other important things, and even if a woman is single, she needs her father's permission (even if the father had died, the paternal grandfather's permission). Even in matters like marriage, if a girl is a virgin (the first time she wants to get married), she needs her father's permission and even if her father had died, grandfather or paternal ancestor must give permission. It is the same even with divorce. It means that a man can easily divorce his wife, but a woman can not divorce her husband, because in Islam, the right to divorce is the responsibility of men. Of course, in a certain situation, a woman can go to court and ask for divorce. For example, a man doesn't come home for a long time and doesn't give alimony (money for daily living expenses) to his wife. A woman can go to court and after going through a series of difficult and long procedures, she can get a divorce.

Of course, these cases are not specific to the Iranian regime. Rather, it is the law of Islam. For example, now the Taliban has come to power in Afghanistan. There are many restrictions for women and women need the permission of their husband or father (if they are single) for many things, like getting a passport and etc.

Of course, in some countries such as Iran, some may wear a [Sharia hat]. Let me explain to you with a simple example. Imagine that usury is forbidden in Islam, but in the past, some Muslim marketers gave a loan to a person. For example, they gave him a loan of one hundred million Rials, and the borrower had to return one hundred million rials after one year, but they sold a watch whose real price was one million rials for 31 million rials and in installments to the borrower. The borrower had to pay 31 million rials for watch within one year. In fact, the lender was receiving 30 million rials from the borrower and in fact, the lender had given the borrower a loan with an annual interest rate of 30%!!! This is called Sharia hat.

In a country like Iran, some families may get a power of attorney from the son-in-law at the time of their daughter's marriage, so that the groom gives the right to divorce and as a result, if the girl ever wants to get a divorce, she will not have much problem.

This is a model of circumventing the law. Because in Islam, the right to divorce is the responsibility of the man, even working and employment of a woman must be with the permission of her husband!! Even a woman's travel should be with her husband's permission!!

Custody of children after divorce

In Islam, if a couple divorces, the custody of the children belongs to the father. Of course, in some cases, the court may allow the child to be with his mother until the age of 7. But at the same time, they need their father's permission for important tasks and decision, even if the father dies, the custody of the children goes to the grandfather or paternal ancestor. Friends, note that maternal grandfather is not acceptable. Rather, it must be the paternal grandfather. Even if the girl's child grows up, she still needs her paternal grandfather's permission (in case of her father's death) for things like marriage, in fact, the mother doesn't have much right to take care of her children.

Verse 223 of surah al-baqarah: your wives are a tilth for you, so go into your tilth when you like, and do good beforehand for yourselves, and be careful to Allah, and know that you will meet him and give good news to the believers.

Dear readers, when the Quran compares a woman to a field, it is natural that the custody of the children goes to the father, because according to Islam, a man is like a farmer and a woman is like a field. Therefore, the product obtained from the field belongs to the farmer and not the field.

In fact, according to Islam, a woman is like a field and her children are the product of the field!!!

Sometimes Islamic commentators refer to verse 6 of surah At-Talaq: in this verse of Quran it is said that mothers can demand wages from the father of the baby for breastfeeding their baby!!! Then they claim that Islam paid a lot of attention to women and defended women's rights.

Of course, this is a sophistication model because according to Islam, children belong to their father and even if the father dies, the custody of the children goes to the paternal grandfather. Therefore, the Quran has allowed a woman to demand wages for breastfeeding.

On the other hand, this order of the Quran is immoral. Even in the Scandinavian countries (Sweden, Denmark, Norway, Finland), which are known for protecting women, there is no such law. In these societies like Sweden, a woman can easily

have an abortion, but when a woman decides to have a child, she has a responsibility towards her child. In fact, both father and mother have responsibility towards their child and both should try to respond to their child's material and emotional needs. Of course, in many countries, if a couple divorces, the man is obliged to pay the woman a sum money per month for the expenses of the child, but if the mother of a baby tells her husband that I am breastfeeding my child, and I am asking for money for breastfeeding my child, such a request is immoral. It means that even a society like Sweden, considers such a request ugly, because the mother could have chosen not to have a child, but now that she has given birth to a child, she has responsibility and duty towards her child. Of course, the father also has duty and responsibility in meeting the needs of the child. He should definitely help the mother in buying diapers or other needs of the child (even if they are divorced), but if the mother says, I want money to breastfeed my child, this sentence is ugly and immoral.

Child marriage

Verse 4 of surah At-Talaq : as for those your wives who have ceased having menses (or) if you have any doubts, their term (of waiting) and of those who have not yet had menses, shall be three months. As for those who are pregnant, their term shall be until they deliver and whoever is wary of Allah, he shall grant him ease in his affairs.

Dear readers, the above verse deals with the issue of divorce. The meaning of [Iddah] in Islam is that if a couple gets divorced, the woman must wait for three periods and then she can marry someone else. Of course, this verse says that if a woman was pregnant, she should wait until she gives birth and then she can remarry. In this verse, it says that if a woman is menopausal, her Iddah is three months, but there is an important point that says that women who have not seen blood yet (that is, they have not menstruated) must keep Iddah for three months. What women haven't had their period yet? The answer is clear, immature girls. In fact, the Quran recognizes the issue of child marriage.

Does the child have the ability and correct understanding of marriage? In fact, the father or paternal grandfather (in case of the father's death) is making a decision for a girl's marriage.

At least all of you Iranians know that in Islam the age of majority for girls is 9 years. That is, according to Islamic law, a 9-year-old girl is an adult and even has criminal responsibility. That is, if a 9-year-old girl drinks a little wine, according to Islam law, she must be whipped 80 times!! Of course, the age of majority for boys is 15, and this is another discrimination between men and women. It means that a boy is criminally responsible from the age of 15 (if he commits a crime, he will be treated like an adult) but girls become criminally responsible from the age of 9. Really, if you put aside a little prejudice, are such orders wise and logical? Of course, the first rule of Islam is that you should not think about right and wrong!!!! Just say that this is God's order!! And don't ask yourself if the true Lord is the same Allah that Islam says?

Dear readers, in some Islamic countries there is a legal age for marriage. This is not due to Islamic law. Rather, it is due to the pressure of the united Nations or international institutions. And that many Islamic countries have government that are somewhat secular.

But real Islam considers a girl over 9 years old as an adult and even allows her to marry. Of course, from the point of view of Islam, a girl under the age of 9 can get married.

In fact, a girl's father or paternal grandfather decides for her future and allows a man to marry that girl. Also note that the right to divorce is the responsibility of the man. Imagine a 7-year-old girl marries a man, what should she do if in the future, she is not satisfied with her husband? In fact, this is a kind of forced marriage. Because a 7-year-old girl does not have the ability to decide about marriage, to marry a boy or not!! In fact, it is the father or grandfather who is making the decisions for the girl's life and future.

Imagine that in a bad family, the father of the family decides that his 9-year-old daughter should marry a 40-year-old man. From the point of view of true Islam, there is nothing wrong with it. You have seen similar cases in Islamic societies in the past. And if such a thing is seen less today, it is not because of Islamic law. Rather, true Islam allows such a thing.

Allow me to refer to a fatwa of Imam Khomeini (the founder of the Islamic republic of Iran) that says: sex with a wife who is less than 9 years old is not allowed, whether the marriage is permanent or temporary, but other pleasures like touching, cuddling and interfemoral sex with your wife are okay, even if she is an infant.

Dear readers, Imam Khomeini says that a Muslim man cannot have vaginal sex with wife when she is under 9 years old. But other pleasures, such as touching and hugging and interfemoral sex (putting a man's penis between a woman's thighs) are not a problem!! Of course, in Imam Khomeini logic, even if the child is an infant, the above-mentioned things can be done with her!!!

Of course, some of these orders are so ugly that the regime always tries to mislead. But such a fatwa exists in Imam Khomeini's book and is documented. Maybe non-Iranian readers think that I have exaggerated. Because it is so illogical that it is difficult for a human to believe and digest this sentence, but Imam Khomeini has given such a fatwa in his book.

Here I must mention one thing about marriage. Many Islamic commentators sophisticate that Islam has given women the right to choose their hands, and they show such a blackness that it seems that in Arabian Peninsula before Islam, all marriage were forced. Of course, I don't want to say that such an event didn't happen in the Arab tribal system before Islam, but there was no law to force women to marry. But in Islam, if a virgin girl (that is, a girl who wants to get married for the first time) wants to get married, she needs her father's permission. Even if the girl is 30 or 40 years old, she needs her father's permission, even if his father is dead, needs paternal grandfather's permission. In fact, Islam claims that women are free in marriage but if we look a little impartially, Islamic law allows fathers and paternal grandfathers to decide on marriage for their daughters. Because if a girl likes a man, she can't marry the man she likes unless her father gives permission!!!! While there were no such laws in Arab society before Islam, but Muslims always try to show Arab society (before Islam), black and ugly and then claim that Islam has given women many rights. This claim is not true even compared to Arabs before Islam.

If a father kills his daughter, there is no revenge!! For this reason, in many Islamic societies, you face honor killings. Are such laws wise?

A father kills his daughter but there is not much punishment for him. Of course, if the murderer is sentenced to prison in some Islamic countries, it is not due to Islamic law. Rather, the government itself has passed a law.

Instrumental use of women

Many Islamists accuse western countries of using women as tools and then claim that Islam seeks to preserve the dignity of women. For example, in a country like the Netherland, women are used in commercial advertisements, it means that sometimes a beautiful and sexually attractive woman advertises a product. Islamists claim that this work is immoral and contrary to the value of women. Of course I don't want to discuss whether this is right or wrong (using women in commercial advertisements). rather, I want to say, why do Muslims have a double standard? If this work is bad in western countries, and from the point of view of Islamists, it is abuse of women, why has the Quran repeatedly used women to propagate Islam? In various parts of the Quran, believers are promised Houries. Houries are beautiful women in heaven who provide sexual services to believing men in heaven. In many verses, the Quran has described these women as virgin or they have wide eyes, or they have large breasts, etc. the Quran has told Muslim men to go to jihad and if they are killed (martyrdom from the Quran's point of view) they will go to heaven and there are many women to enjoy, which the believers can have sexual pleasure with them as much as they want.

Of course, the Quran discriminates between men and women in heaven. That is, in various parts of the Quran, men have been promised a large number of women for pleasure, and the characteristics of these women have been described in various verses. But there are no similar verses for women. For example, in the Quran, it didn't say to believing women that if you go to heaven, there are a number of handsome men with such features, broad-shouldered, muscular, tall, etc. who provide sexual services to religious women. In the Quran, it is only said that in heaven, believing women have one husband. Now there is a husband for them in heaven, but why is there discrimination between men and women? Men have many women to enjoy but women have only one heavenly husband!!!

Gulman is mentioned in some verses of the Quran, which are teenage boys who go around the heavenly places with jugs of wine and serve them, but gulman is not reserved for women and they are kind of servants and waiters in heaven. Their duty is not to provide sexual services to women.

If you put aside prejudice and look at the history of Islam, you will understand why Allah discriminated between men and women in heaven. In fact, the prophet of Islam was looking for an army and a war machine, and during the time of the prophet in the Arabian Peninsula, men were the military force. For this reason, the Quran has mostly sought to attract men to go to jihad and war. And then Allah has

promised that if you are killed and go to heaven, I will give you many rewards. If you pay attention to some documentary programs about jihadists (Muslims who commit suicide operation). You can see that, for example, the American forces have arrested a young man in Afghanistan for attempting a suicide operation and when they ask him why are you doing suicide operations? They refer to Houries (paradise women). Even ISIS members and etc. who commit all kinds of crimes and often don't fear death, and seek martyrdom. It is because they believe that they will go to heaven after death and they will find many pleasures that they have forbidden in this world (sex and wines in heaven)!!

The features of paradise described in the Quran are completely in line with the values of the people of the Arabian Peninsula. Because Saudi Arabia is a desert country and does not have a lot of forest and plant cover. There are not many permanent rivers or springs and ponds in this country. As a result, finding safe and pleasant drinking water was very valuable for the Arabs 1400 years ago. Also, Saudi Arabia has had a scorching sun, and resting in the shade has been valuable for the Arabs, that is why it is said in the Quran that there are many trees in heaven and there are streams of water flow and there is no burning sun. rather, there is a constant shadow in heaven, etc. while for a Russian or German or British citizens, heaven has different meaning, many citizens of these countries go to places like Thailand on vacation and like to sunbathe, and the sun is important to them. But the sun has not mattered to the Arabs or it is said in the Quran that there is a river of clean water in heaven, the taste of which does not change or stink. This was very important for the Arabs 1400 years ago, because it has been difficult for them to find fresh water. But for a Russian, German or British man, clean water is not very important and attractive because there are many rivers, lakes and fresh water springs in these countries.

Somewhere in the Quran, it is said that there is a river of milk in heaven, and on the other hand, it says that there is also a river of wine (now wine is forbidden in Islam, but it is permissible in heaven) and then it says that there is a river of honey in heaven.

Friends, honey is a highly viscous material and in order to have a river of honey, a very high temperature is needed. In fact, the paradise that the Quran describes must have a high temperature so that you can have a river of honey (in fact, it is hell there!!!)

Sadegh Hedayat (a great Iranian writer) says: The crime of the hellish people was sex and alcohol, and the heavenly reward is sex and alcohol. How we laughed at the simplicity of our ancestors. The day will come when future generations will laugh at our simplicity.

In Islam, Muslim men are allowed to enslave non-Muslim women and have sex with them, and they are promised that if they are killed in jihad, they will go to heaven and have many women in heaven! In fact, during the time of the prophet, Islam promoted and used women the most to encourage Muslims to fight against dissidents. Imagine you are at the time of the prophet. He tells you to go to jihad for god. that is, go and attack non-Muslims (Christians, Zoroastrians, Jews, Buddhists, Atheists, etc.) in these attacks, you can take a slave girl even if she is married, there is no problem. While a Muslim man can finally have 4 wives, but there is no restriction regarding the slave girls. In addition, you can loot and take possession of unbelievers in Islam. Muslims who are killed in jihad are martyrs and it doesn't matter how much they are guilty, they will go to heaven. And in the heaven there are a lot of women (Houries) that they can enjoy!

Did you understand why Muslims had a strong motivation for war at the beginning of the Islam?

It is interesting that a Muslim woman can not go and buy some male slaves and have sex with them! But a Muslim man can go and take as many female slaves as he wants and have sex with them.

Prostitution in the western world

Some Islamic commentators claim that women in the western countries are used as sexual slaves and Islam doesn't have such a view on women. In response, I must say that prostitution is not exclusive to western countries and exists in many other parts of the world and even in Islamic countries. With the difference that in countries that are governed to some extent based on Islamic laws, prostitution exists in an illegal and underground form, and prostitutes are also at risk of execution if caught. Of course, prostitution has various reasons, such as poverty, etc. which force some women to do this. Of course, sometimes a series of women

are looking to get a lot of money quickly and therefore engage in prostitution freely. In some countries such as Holland or Germany, prostitution is legal, but in many western countries, even in countries where prostitution is illegal like the united states of America, there are a series of human trafficking gangs which take some women from other countries to another country and then force them into prostitution and the income and money these prostitutes get, it belongs to the mafia gang. This is a crime in all western countries and the police and the judicial system are fighting this phenomenon. But certainly some of these mafia gangs operate illegally in these countries, as there are illegal cocaine or psychotropic drug trafficking gangs.

Now the Islamists project that this is a violation of women's rights. And western countries are anti-women. While human trafficking is a crime in western countries, however a number of women may be abused secretly and illegally but if the police find out, they will fight with that mafia gang. But in Islam itself, slavery and rape of slave girls are legal and without problems.

Of course, this projection has been a constant tactic of Islam. For example, now that I am writing this book, we are approaching the coronation ceremony of the British royal family. The Islamic republic of Iran TV had made a number of programs and discussed the role of the British royal family in the black slave trade, and then there was a cry for justice that the British royal family are criminals and their hands are dirty with crime.

My friends, I don't intend to defend the British royal family and as an Iranian, I don't have a positive memory and opinion of the British government, because in contemporary history they have caused a lot of damage to the country of Iran and its territorial integrity. But if we want to criticize fairly, I must say that at one point in history, the British royal family was involved in buying and selling black slaves. Of course, other European countries such as Belgium, played a role in the black slave trade. But after some time, in these western countries, freedom-loving, and conscientious people like Abraham Lincoln fought against slavery and even England itself has played a positive role in the abolition of slavery (that is, at one point in time, England supported slavery but then changed its position and opposed slavery). And if slavery is almost eradicated in the world today, it was due to the efforts of non-Islamic countries. (including England)

But the Islamic republic of Iran attacks the British royal family and makes a gesture of justice and sheds tears for the black slaves, but they forget to talk about

the role of Islam and the prophet himself in the issue of slavery. Islam, which enslaved dissidents in many parts of Arabia and attacked many countries in the middle east, Africa, Europe and India and enslave many people. Of course, there is a double standard in the logic of the Islamic republic, that the work of the British royal family (while they supported slavery at one point in time and then tried to abolish it) is ugly and they are criminal, but when we talking about slavery in Islam, slavery is a mercy and an expedient from Allah!!!

Prophet's wives

Dear readers, there has long been a debate about the high number of wives of the prophet. And Islamic commentators mention various reasons for this. For example, they say that some of these marriages were for political purposes. It means a peace treaty between an Arab tribe and Islam. Some say that prophet intended to take care of orphaned and elderly women. Here, let us take a general look at some of the prophet's wives, which is approved by all Muslims and then point to the verses of the Quran that are about the prophet's personal life.

Khadija bint khuwaylid

She was the first wife of the prophet and married him when the prophet was 25 years old. Khadija was one of the wealthy women of Mecca and the prophet of Islam himself worked in this lady's business caravans. Most Islamic commentators believe that Khadija was older than the prophet in terms of age and also that she was married to someone else before marrying the prophet. Now, either Khadija's ex-husband had died or they had divorced each other. Anyway, Khadija was already married. She passed away 3 years before the prophet immigrated to Madinah and established a government. As long as Khadija was alive, the prophet didn't have another wife. That is, until the age of 50, the prophet was monogamous.

Sawdah bint zamah

She was the second wife of the prophet and shortly after Khadija's death, she married the prophet and she was almost the same age at the time of her marriage.

Aisha bint abu bakr

She was the daughter of abu bakr (the first caliph after the prophet), and in the second year of Hijri (the second year of establishment of the Islamic government), she married the prophet, at the time of marriage, the prophet was about 55 years old and this lady was 9 or 10 years old!!

Umma salama

She married the prophet in 4 AH. This lady's husband was killed in the battle of Uhud and she was a widow, this lady was 33 years old when she married the prophet and the prophet himself was 57 years old.

Hafsa bint umar

She was the daughter of umar ibn al-khattab (the second caliph after the prophet), her husband was killed in the battle of badr, and in the second or third year of Hijri, she married the prophet. She was about 20 to 25 years old and the prophet was about 56 years old.

Zaynab bint khuzayma

This lady married the prophet in the third year of Hijri and she was a widow and was about 30 years old at the time of marriage and the prophet was about 56 years old.

Zaynab bint jahsh

This lady was divorced and when she was about 36 years old, she married the prophet who was 58 years old.

Juwayriya bint al-harith

This lady married the prophet in 6 AH. This lady has already had a husband, but the Muslims attack this lady's tribe and kill her husband and she is enslaved. Some historian says that the prophet bought her from one of the Muslims and then married her!! At the time of marriage, this lady was 20 years old and the prophet himself was 59 years old.

During the time of the prophet, Muslims would attack a tribe and then divide the spoils and slaves among themselves.

This lady was given as a slave to one of the Muslims, but the prophet buys this slave from that Muslim and then marries her.

Some Islamic commentators say that this marriage was for the benefit of the banu Mustaliq tribe. Because this lady became a Muslim and the prophet freed 100 people from this tribe.

Friends, look at the matter from this angle. This tribe of banu Mustaliq who didn't believe in Islam, were busy with their lives. Suddenly, the Islamic army attacks this tribe and kills this women's husband and enslave a large number of members of this tribe, now this lady agrees to become Muslim and marry the prophet. And the prophet freed 100 slaves in the celebration of his marriage, now Islamic commentators say that marriage was for the benefit of this tribe and it has caused the release of 100 people.

Dear readers, the tribe of banu Mustaliq, who were free and busy with their lives. It was the Muslims who attacked them and killed them and took them as slaves, now this lady has accepted to become Muslim to help her tribe, then many people of her tribe will be saved. Is this proof of the mercy of the prophet and Islam? Muslims had no right to attack this tribe and enslaving the people of this tribe is a war crime!!!

Suppose ISIS attacks a Yazidi Kurdish village in Iraq and kills the husband of a 20-year-old Kurdish woman, and many people in the village are also enslaved, now the leader of ISIS (Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi) should tell this 20-year-old lady (who is grieving her husband) to become a Muslim and marry me. Then he freed 100 Yazidi villagers on the occasion of his wedding. Can it be said that ISIS and Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi were kind!!! Can it be said that the leader of ISIS intended to help the people of the village? Or should it be said that the 20-year-old girl made sacrifices and tried to play the role of a kind wife, so that 100 oppressed villagers would be saved from slavery?

Rayhana bint zayd

She married the prophet in the fourth or sixth year of Hijri. This lady was Jewish and her husband was from the Jewish tribe of banu Qurayza. In the story of the Muslim attack on the banu Qurayza Jews (which has already been discussed in this book) the husband of this lady is killed by the Muslims and this lady herself is enslaved. Some Islamic commentators believe this lady was the slave of the prophet and some say that she became Muslim and then married the prophet. This lady was about 20 years old at the time of her marriage, and the prophet of Islam was about 58 years old.

Dear readers, marriage means that a man and a woman freely decide to live together. Of course, there may be financial and other motives in marriage. For example, a person marries someone for money and wealth. But if a person lives with her husband and suddenly Muslims attack them and kill her husband and then they say that she became Muslim and married the prophet, it is not logical and wise!! And the name of this action is not marriage in my opinion.

This lady died shortly before the death of the prophet, that is, when she was 20 years old, she married the prophet (of course, if this act can be called marriage) and died at the age of 25. Can't we say that this Jewish lady died of grief?

A woman lived happily with her husband and had beautiful dreams, suddenly a group that claim, their religion is the religion of peace and mercy, they attack their land and kill her husband and send a 20-year-old young woman to a 58-year-old man's house. To the house of the one who ordered the beheading of all Jews over the age of 15 and then the enslavement of all Jewish women and children and all the property of the Jews of banu Qurayza which was the result of years of honorable agricultural work, should be confiscated and distributed among the Muslims. This lady has slept with such a person (mentioned) for many nights. Am I exaggerating if I say that this lady died young due to grief?

Human rights claimants, if Israel wanted to model the behavior of the prophet of Islam, how should it treat the Palestinians?

Umm Habiba (ramla bint abi sufyan)

She married the prophet in 6 or 7 AH. She was 36 years old at the time of marriage and the prophet was 59 years old.

Saffiyya bint Huyayy

This lady was Jewish. In the story of the Muslim attack on the khaybar region, the husband of this woman was killed by the Muslims and this woman was enslaved. A group of Islamic commentators say that this lady was the slave of the prophet, and a group says that she became a Muslim and married the prophet!!!

This lady was about 17 years old when she was married or enslaved, and the prophet of Islam was about 60 years old.

Friends, a 17-year-old Jewish girl was engaged in agricultural work with her husband. Suddenly, Muslims attack and kill her husband and this 17-year-old woman is sent to the house of a 60-year-old man!! Of course, don't doubt that Islam is a religion of peace and mercy and that the prophet of Islam is a mercy for all the people of the world!

Marriyya bint shamun

This lady is known as Mariya al-Qibtiyya. The ruler of Egypt gave her as a slave to the prophet in the year 6 Hijri, the prophet of Islam wrote a letter to the ruler of Egypt and invited him to Islam. The ruler of Egypt does not accept Islam but in response to the prophet's letter, he sends him gifts, and gives this lady as a slave to the prophet. The prophet married her in 7 AH. That is, when the prophet was about 60 years old. The prophet had a son from this woman but this boy dies in childhood.

Dear readers, think a little. The ruler of Egypt gives the prophet a slave as a gift and the prophet doesn't release her. Rather, he has sexual intercourse with her and has a son from her. While the prophet is about 60 years old and has many other

wives!!! Now some Islamic commentators claim that Islam and the prophet were not in favor of slavery and the prophet intended to gradually eliminate slavery!!

Friends, put aside a little prejudice and judge yourself based on reason and wisdom.

Maymuna bint al-Harith

This lady was about 36 years old when she married the prophet, and the prophet was about 60 years old.

Dear readers, a number of women who were approved by all Muslims were mentioned above. Certainly, the prophet should have more women as slaves but in this book we mentioned only women who are approved by all Muslims. Now ask yourself how many of these marriage were for peace and political expediency? Were the wives of the prophet old? Because some Mullahs say that many of the prophet's wives were old and the prophet had married them to help and take care of them!! You compare the age of the women with the age of the prophet at the time of marriage and then judge for yourself. Also, the way to support homeless women is not only marriage, because these women were not the only homeless women in Saudi Arabia!! And the prophet himself had formed an Islamic government. So he could help all the homeless women from the public treasury, and establish an organization to help the poor and orphans. He didn't need to marry them to help them!!!

Verses from the Quran that are specific to the prophet of Islam

Verse 50 of surah al-Ahzab: o prophet surely we have made lawful to you your wives whom you have given their dowries, and those whom your right hand possesses out of those whom Allah has given to you as prisoners of war, and the daughters of your paternal uncles and daughters of your paternal aunts, and the daughters of your maternal uncles and the daughters of your maternal aunts who field with you, and a believing woman if she gave herself to the prophet, if the prophet desired to marry her. specially for you, not for the (rest of) believers, we

know what we have ordained for them concerning their wives and those whom their right hands possess in order that no blame may attach to you and Allah is forgiving, merciful.

Dear readers, in all civilized societies, when a law is laid down, leaders and high-ranking officials at least try to show that they adhere to the law and that the law is the same for all members of the society. This issue is not specific to western countries. For example, in China, the one-child policy prevailed for a period of time and the leaders of the Chinese Communist Party tried to enforce the law themselves but in Islam, Muslims are ordered to have a maximum of four wives at the same time but the Quran exempts the prophet of Islam from the law and says that he can take as many wives as he wants!! And then the Quran says this order is only for the prophet so that he doesn't get into trouble!!

On the other hand, we have a type of marriage in the Quran that is only for the prophet, because Muslim men have to give money to a woman for marriage, which is called Mahr but the Quran says that if a woman gives herself to the prophet, that means she wants to become the prophet's wife for free and without Mahr, if the prophet of Islam loved and liked that woman, he could marry her!!

It is interesting that this law has nothing to do with the expediency of Islam and so on. Rather, the Quran allows a prophet who has more than 4 wives to marry a woman for free if he likes her!

On the other hand, the Quran tells the prophet, [Allah has given you slave girls as booty. And Allah has made it lawful for you]. That is, the Quran both approves of slavery and allows the prophet to have sex with slave girls, while the prophet has more than four wives! And this verse itself shows that the prophet's purpose of marriage was not for peace and help, because the Quran does not tell the prophet to free the slaves. Rather, Allah is giving him permission to have sex with the slaves.

Dear readers, has the true God given anyone in the world a slave?

In fact, the prophet of Islam and Muslims used to attack those who think differently and do not believe in Islam, and they killed a group and enslaved some. In fact, this sentence is a fallacy, because Islam attributes slavery to God! It seems that God attacked somewhere and enslaved some girls and women and then handed them over to the prophet of Islam and allow him to have sex with them!!!!!!!!!!

Is this statement of true God? Does the true God do such a thing (taking slaves and raping slave girls)? Can't it be said that a person is abusing God's name to justify

an immoral act (slavery)? The true god would never give such immoral orders. Rather, some people falsely attribute it to god in order to justify their ugly and inhuman acts.

Verse 51 of surah al-Ahzab: you may put off whom you please of them, and you may take to you whom you please, and whom you desire of those whom you had separated provisionally, no blame attaches to you, this is most proper, so that their eyes may be cool and they may not grieve and that they should be pleased, all of them with what you give them, and Allah knows what is in your hearts and Allah is knowing, forbearing.

In the previous verse, Allah tells the prophet that you are exempt from the law and you can take as many wives as you want. In this verse, it says that the prophet can behave unfairly towards his wives!!!

In Islam, if a man takes three wives, he must do justice between them, that is, if the month has 30 days, he should spend 10 days of the month with each of the women. And he is not allowed to stay with one woman longer and another less.

But the Quran tells the prophet that you are allowed not to observe justice and if you like, stay with one of the women for 10 days and stay with another woman for 4 days and stay with another woman for 2 days!!

Muslims claim that the prophet of Islam is the epitome of morality and justice, now for any reason (expediency or helping the poor, etc.), the prophet took many wives. Morality and conscience say that the prophet must give justice to his wives. It means to stay with his women equally, even though one of the women was older or one of the women was more beautiful.

Morally, when you accept a woman as a wife, you should be fair between her and other women. But the Quran tells the prophet who is at least 55 years old, treat your wives as you wish and you don't have to do justice between them!!

Verse 52 of surah al-Ahzab: it is not allowed to you to take women afterwards, nor that you should change them for other wives, though their beauty be pleasing to you, accept what your right hand possesses and Allah is watchful over all things.

In this verse, Quran says to the prophet that has at least 60 years old and has a lot of women, from now on, you should not marry another woman, and you also can not divorce your wives and then marry other women. Then the Quran says even if you like their beauty. That is, the Quran itself says the prophet paid attention to the

beauty and sexual attractiveness of women in marriage, but some mullahs in Iran told to our generation that the prophet had married some menopausal and elderly women to take care of them!!!!!!!!!!!!

On the other hand, female slaves are excluded in this verse. This means that the prophet can take a slave girl and have sex with her!!

Unconsciously, I remembered the TV program of the Islamic republic of Iran about the role of the British royal family in slavery. It is better that they take a look at the life of the prophet of Islam and the instructions of the Quran about slaves and then attack the British royal family.

In verse 53 of surah al-Ahzab, the Quran instructs Muslims not to marry the wives of the prophet after his death. Isn't this law a violation of women's rights? For example, Aisha was about 9 years old and married to the prophet and she was 18 years old when the prophet died. Is it fair that she remains single for the rest of her life? Many of the prophet's wives were younger than him, is it true that all these women remain single for the rest of their lives? Don't they need a companion and life partner?

Some Islamic commentators say, the Quran intended to prevent the abuse of the prophet's wives. It means that someone goes and marries the prophet's wife and then abuses her social status (as the prophet's wife), while such an argument is not logical and fair, and it is not possible to violate a woman's human rights and then justify that someone may seek abuse in the future, while after the death of the prophet of Islam and in the battle of the Camel (a civil war between Muslims to gain power), some of the prophet's women such as Aisha, participated in the war and she supported a group of Muslims. Even this lady herself was sitting on a camel in the war and was standing on the side of one of the war parties.

Marriage with adopted son's ex-wife

Some Islamic commentators say that one of the reasons for the prophet's many marriage, was the fight against the tradition of ignorance and the wrong custom of the people before Islam. It means that the prophet intended to break the tradition and eliminate a wrong custom by marrying.

Verse 37 of surah al-Ahzab: and when you said to him whom Allah had shown favor and to whom you had shown a favor, keep your wife to yourself and be careful of Allah, and you concealed in your soul what Allah would bring to light and you feared men, and Allah had a greater right that you should fear him but Zayd had accomplished his want of her, we gave her to you as a wife, so that there should be no difficulty for the believers in respect of the wives of their adopted sons, when they have accomplished their want of them, and Allah's command shall be performed.

During the time of the prophet of Islam, the people of Saudi Arabia considered it ugly to marry the ex-wife of their adopted son. Islam says that this tradition was ignorance and error and then orders the prophet to marry his adopted son's ex-wife. To eliminate this wrong custom.

Have you ever thought, how likely is this to happen? Imagine an adult goes to an orphanage and adopts a boy. After some time, this boy grows up and gets married. Now, this marriage may lead to divorce. How likely is it that godfather, who should be older than her (the adopted son's ex-wife), wants to propose to her?

Indeed, if the goal was to fight against false traditions, shouldn't the prophet have forbidden child marriage? Or rape of female slaves is not a wrong custom and tradition? Is the marriage of the 55-years-old prophet with 9-year-old girl (Aisha) a wrong custom or the custom of the Arabs before Islam, who didn't marry with their adopted son's ex-wife?

In verse 4 and 5 of surah al-Ahzab, the Quran tells Muslims that your adopted sons are not your real children and you should call them by their fathers' names, even if you don't know their real fathers' names, again these are your religious brothers.

Dear readers, in pre-Islamic Arab culture, when an Arab adopted an orphan child. He considered him as his own child and even put his family name on his adopted son and when the adopted son got married. They consider his wife as the daughter-in-law of the family, and therefore, if she divorced their adopted son, they would not marry her. But Islam tells Muslims if you adopt an orphan, call them by their real father's name and even if the child's father is unknown, don't put your name and surname on it, because he is not your real child! In fact, Islam commands that you always remind the orphan that you are an adopted child and not our real child!! Then if this child grows up and divorces his wife the godfather can go and get his adopted son's ex-wife.

Dear readers, were Arab traditions before Islam based on ignorance? Arab who considered the adopted son as his real child but Islam calls this period ignorance!!

But Islam allows attacking dissidents and slavery and even killing women's husbands and then possessing those women and having sex with women who are enslaved!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

Which traditions and customs are really ignorant, but Islam allows all these things and if Muslims attack somewhere and enslave married women, according to Islam, rape is not a problem for them.

It is not possible to look at this story from another angle? The prophet wanted to marry Zayd's wife, but the general culture of Arab society has considered this action to be ugly. Then he claimed that God ordered him to marry Zayd's wife and destroy the wrong tradition.

Of course, this story itself shows that Arab society adhered to a series of moral values before Islam. Contrary to what Islamic commentators try to present Arabs before Islam as devoid of any culture and moral values. Of course, Islamists have similar tactics in Iran. They are trying to convince the audience that the people of ancient Iran were uncivilized and barbaric before the Muslim invasion but Islam has caused civilization and culture!!!

Sometimes, the bigger the lie, the easier it is for the uninformed masses of society to accept that lie.

Fereydoon Farrokhzad

Allow us to honor the memory of Fereydoon Farrokhzad in this part of the book. He was an intellectual and patriotic artist who was brutally assassinated by agents of the Islamic regime in Germany. In one of his concerts he mentions a fatwa by Imam Khomeini (the founder of Islamic Republic of Iran) and criticizes it.

Khomeini says in his fatwa: if a person is sleeping on the second floor of a building and his aunt is sleeping on the first floor, if an earthquake occurs and that person falls from the second floor on top of his aunt due to the tremors of the earthquake and his penis goes into his aunt's vagina. If a child is born as a result of this incident, that child is not a bastard child and will be a halal child!!

Dear readers, what is the probability of this incident? What is the probability that a person will marry his adopted son's ex-wife?

Fereydoun farrokhzad says: one of the greatest miracles of the Quran is that millions of Muslims around the world have neither read this book or nor understood its meaning, but they all believe in the correctness of this book.

Personal life of the prophet

Verses 1-5 of surah at-Tahrim: o prophet, why do you disallow (yourself) what Allah has made lawful for you, seeking to please your wives? And Allah is all-forgiving, all-merciful. Allah has certainly made lawful for you the dissolution of your oaths, and Allah is your master and he is the all-knowing, the all-wise, when the prophet confided a matter to one of his wives, but when she divulged it (instead of guarding the secret) and Allah apprised him about it, he acquainted (her) with part of the matter and ignored part of it. So when he told her about it, she said, who informed you about it, he said, the all-knowing and the all-aware has informed me. If the two of you repent to Allah, for your hearts have certainly swerved, and if you back each other against him, then Allah is indeed his guardian and his supports are Gabriel, the righteous among the faithful and thereafter the angels. It may be if he divorces you his lord will give him, in (your) stead, wives better than you (such as are) Muslim, faithful, obedient, penitent, devout and given to fasting, virgins and non-virgins.

Some of these verses refer to the fact that the prophet told a secret to one of his wives but she talked to another woman of the prophet about that secret.

Dear readers, every person has problems and personal issues in his personal and family life. Now the prophet, who had many wives, a problem occurred between him and his two wives. What is the reason that 5 verses of the Quran were revealed about the most personal and detailed family matters of the prophet?

The prophet of Islam claims that the Quran is a miracle and is meant to guide the people of the world in all ages. Why should god talk about the smallest matters of prophet's personal life? If there is a dispute between husband and wife, it should be resolved within the family, not that all the people of Madinah and the rest of the world should know this issue!!

If the Islamic commentators claim that god wanted to indirectly tell other people to keep their husband's secret, the Quran could have told Muslims in one verse to keep the secret of your husbands, it was not necessary for all the people of the world to know about the prophet's family issues.

On the other hand, at the end of the Quranic verse, Allah is threatening the prophet's women!! If the prophet wants to divorce you, Allah will give him better women than you!!

Is the glory and position of the true god really so low that he threatens a few women? A problem has occurred between some women and their husbands. There is no fuss and controversy!

Of course, in the first and second verses of this surah, a topic is mentioned, which Islamic commentators have several narrations about. One group says that one day the prophet went to the room of one of his wives (who was her turn to sleep with prophet), but the prophet's wife was not in the room, and then the prophet had sex with one of his maidservants in that room and when the woman returns, she gets angry and complains to the prophet, and the prophet tells her, in order to satisfy his wife, that I have forbidden this maidservant to myself and I will not have sex with her again.

The Quran says, why have you forbidden what Allah has made lawful for you, for the sake of your wife? It means that sex with a slave girl is your right and you shouldn't have told your wife that you will not sleep with her again!!

Another group says that one day the prophet ate honey and when he visits his wives, they say your mouth smells bad because of honey, then the prophet promises not to eat honey again!!

Succession of the prophet in the Quran

Dear readers, you may have heard this sentence, preserving a victory is more important than the principle of a victory.

Have you ever asked why there is no verse in the Quran about the succession of the prophet and how to govern the Islamic society after his death?

On the other hand, the prophet of Islam claims that he is the last prophet and that the Quran is the book of guidance for the people of the world in all ages and times. But there is no verse about how to run the Islamic society and the Islamic government after him, while there are verses about the most personal issues in the Quran. For example, the Quran has a verse about the prophet's cohabitation and sex and tells him that you can be unjust between your wives or in the previous topic, there are 5 verses of a surah about a personal and family issue of the prophet, but there is no verse about the Islamic government and administration of the Islamic society after his death!

Therefore, we have witnessed many wars and disputes between Muslims after the death of the prophet and each group claims that they are true Islam.

Let us first address a fallacy and deception of Islamic commentators. Some Islamic commentators claim that Muslim wars are due to conspiracy of America, Israel and European countries, while these differences started immediately after the death of the prophet and at that time, the American continent had not been discovered at all, or the country of Israel didn't exist, and the European countries didn't have much power at the head of Islam, and different regions of the world were not their colonies.

At least, most Iranian people know that the difference between Shia and Sunni is not related to contemporary times and it goes back to the beginning of Islam.

Shiites believe that the caliphate and succession of the prophet was the right of Imam Ali (the fourth caliph) and that the first and second caliphs usurped that position and caused the Muslims to go astray.

Shiites say that Umar and Abu Bakr (the first and second caliphs) attacked the house of his daughter (Fatima) after the prophet's death and burned her house and then beat the prophet's daughter, she was pregnant and lost her son Mohsen to the attack, and died of her injuries a few weeks later and then the first and second caliphs usurped his property (meaning Fadak lands). Shiites believe that when the twelfth Imam (Mahdi) appears, he resurrects some of the worst criminals and then tries and executes them and the first and second caliphs are among those who will be resurrected, and the twelfth Imam will destroy them with a sword!

Of course, only the Shiites did not have conflicts with Sunni, at the beginning of Islam there were many conflicts between Sunni over gaining power, for example, the Umayyad dynasty or Abbasid caliphate, etc. even now, many Sunni

fundamentalist groups are at war with each other. For example, in the Syrian civil war, many Sunni groups were fighting each other and the real and main reason for these wars is that there is no command in the Quran about the administration of the Islamic community after the prophet.

For example, Muslims do not disagree with each other about whether wine is haram or the amount of punishment for drinking alcohol or all Islamic sects know that the prophet had the right to have more than 4 wives. The reason for this is obvious, because the Quran has clearly spoken about these issues. However, there is no verse in the Quran that speaks directly and openly about the succession of the prophet and the Islamic government after him. For example, the Quran does not say, Muslims should have a parliament or that a king should rule over them, etc.

Perhaps many of Iranian people (who are Shiites) imagine that this is quite clear and obvious. Of course, this idea is that they have been one-way to the judge, most Iranians have not even once heard the reasons of Sunnis from their own words and have not paid attention to their arguments and reasons or a Shiite mullah came and told them the reasons of the Sunnis. This is wrong, you should hear the reasons of Sunnis from their own words. For this reason, they think that the majority of Muslims (Sunni) are in error and this issue of succession is very clear, while the truth is not like that.

Have you ever asked yourself, how many children Fatima (prophet's daughter) had? Maybe you will say, Hasan, Husayn, Zaynab or mention Muhsin (that you believe that she had an abortion during the attack on Fatima's house) but Fatima has another daughter named Umm kulthum, do you know who is the husband of this lady (Umm kulthum)? You may be surprise but this lady's husband is Umar ibn al-Khattab (the second caliph), and the second caliph had two children from her, one of whom is a son named zayd and another child is a daughter. In fact, Fatima has two grandchildren who are the result of the marriage of the second caliph and her daughter and this marriage took place a few years after Fatima's death.

Let's put prejudice aside and think. Is it wise and logical that Umar and Abu Bakr went to Fatima's house and committed all those crimes and usurped her property and killed Fatima? But after a short time, Fatima's daughter married the second caliph.

Let's assume that according to the claims of the Shia mullahs, Imam Ali has remained silent in order not to create a division in the Islamic society and did not

rise against the first and second caliphs, why did he agree to let his daughter marry Umar ibn al-Khattab? Do you think Fatima was the only daughter of the prophet? In fact, the prophet of Islam and Khadija had 4 daughters and in simple terms, Fatima had 3 sisters. Have you asked who the other 3 sisters of the prophet were and who they married?

The Muslims gave the third caliph (Uthman) the title of *zul-nurain*. *Zul-nurain* means, owner of two lights. They gave him this nickname because he was married to two daughters of the prophet, that is, he was first married to one of the prophet's daughters and after the death of his wife, the prophet gives him another of his daughters. Now the Shia mullahs claim that Imam Ali was the son-in-law of the prophet. I do not deny either, but Uthman was not the prophet's son-in-law? Is he not relative of the prophet? If you remember, the prophet himself was married to the daughters of the first and second caliphs. Can it not be said that they were relatives of the prophet?

Is it not possible to look at this issue from another angle? According to Shia mullahs, Fatima was 18 years old at the time of her death (or martyrdom according to Shia) and had 4 successful births, resulting in 4 children. On the other hand, they say that Fatima was pregnant at the end of her life and had a child named Muhsin who was aborted due to the attack of the first and second caliphs. In the past, many women died from infectious during or after childbirth. Because proper antibiotics were not available and the death of pregnant mothers has been one of the most common causes of death in the past. This lady who was married as a child and had many pregnancies and deliveries and the Shiites themselves say that she was pregnant at the end of her life and had a miscarriage.

Is it not possible to say that there was no murder and Fatima died due to infection and complications from the abortion?

Shia mullahs claim that the prophet replaced Imam Ali in his last Hajj and all the people of Madinah knew about this!! We shouldn't ask ourselves, why did all the Muslims and companions of the prophet remain silent so that the first and second caliphs would commit such crimes? (that is, they will beat and kill the prophet's daughter and then confiscate her property. That is, they will usurp Fadak's lands). If we accept this claim, so most of the people of Madinah and the prophet's companions were bad people!!

Because if I insult the companions of the prophet, it is probably easier for them than if someone says, the companions of the prophet set his daughter house on fire

and then they beat the prophet's daughter and the prophet's daughter died as a result of the injury, and they have usurped her property! While the Shiites claim that the prophet had told the Muslims many times that whoever angers Fatima, has angered me. And many narrations say similar to this. So most of these companions were criminals! Now let's ask ourselves, why the Shia mullahs introduce the army of Islamic invaders to ancient Iran as noble and faithful people (while the Muslim army were the people of Madinah and the rest of the Muslim Arabs and the companions of the prophet) but the defenders of ancient Iran (i.e. the soldiers of the Sassanid Empire) are shown as bad and oppressive!!these people have done so much wrong to the prophet's daughter, so what have they done with the rest of the world?

Dear readers, a very big problem for us Iranians is that we are Shiites and we think that real Islam is something completely different from the Quran and the life of the prophet! We imagine that a person named the 12th Imam (Mahdi) will come and fill the world with happiness, justice and joy!! As if it brings a new religion!!

Of course, before the revolution in Iran, people had such imagination about the mullahs, but if now, about 45 years after the revolution, the people of Iran are allowed to participate in a referendum under the supervision of the united nations, will the Iranians choose the Islamic government again? In fact, the answer of most of you is negative. While today the power in Iran is in the hands of the Shiites and therefore Iran is a model of government from the perspective of the Shiites, Iran should be a small example of the world government of the 12th Imam.

Imagine that now each of these Shiite mullahs will be made the ruler of one of the countries in the world, for example, Turkey, Russia, Brazil, Japan, Kazakhstan, etc. in these countries, let's rule a Shia mullah to rule these countries according to the Shia's point of view. Do you think the world will become a better and more beautiful place?

It is terrifying to even imagine such a thing. So let's stop imagining and lying to ourselves and let's not claim that this is not true Islam. What is real Islam? Is not real Islam the Quran and the life of the prophet of Islam? The prophet of Islam ruled for 10 years and was the ruler, we should look at the prophet's behavior and then say that the real Islam is what the prophet of Islam himself had implemented during his rule.

The problem of the Shias and especially us Iranians, is that we leave the Quran aside and never pay attention to its meaning and do not study the life of the prophet

and how behaved, but we only claim that Islam is the most perfect religion or the religion of peace and mercy and we imagine that they were Shia Imam, as if they had a different religion from Islam and the 12th Imam is supposed to bring a new religion!!

Salary and reward of the prophet of Islam

The prophet of the Islam in the Quran, has claimed that he is not looking for wages and rewards.

Verse 72 of surah al-Muminun: do you ask a recompense from them? Your lords recompense is better, and he is the best of providers.

Verse 65 of surah Sad : say, I am just a warner and there is no god except Allah, the one, the all-paramount.

Verse 23 of surah Ash-Shura: say, I don't ask you reward for it except the love of my relatives.

Dear readers, most of the above verses were revealed in the city of Mecca, that is, when the prophet didn't form a government, but ask yourself honestly. Has the prophet of Islam not benefited from his claim to be a prophet? Is government and kingship a small position? In history, many sons have killed their fathers, or brothers have killed their brothers to reach the kingdom.

In this country of Iran, there is a fierce competition for power among the Islamist group ruling Iran, that is, they are fighting each other to take over a home ministry or even a municipality and are ready to tear each other to pieces. Of course, they all say that they want to have a position for god and their religious duty!! Is such a claim true?

When the prophet of Islam formed a government in the city of Madinah, he started attacking other tribes and expanding his territory and at the time of his death, he ruled most of the present-day Saudi Arabia, Qatar, the UAE, Oman, Bahrain, Yemen, and in fact, he was a ruler. Is kingdom a small thing?

The Islamic commentators themselves say that the prophet was an orphan and had a difficult childhood and did not have much wealth, and in fact, he worked in his

wife's business caravans. At the age of 25, he was married to someone who was older than him and was not a virgin. He was single until the age of 50 when his wife died, and after her death of his wife, he took only one woman of the same age as him. But when he migrated to Madinah at the age of 53 and formed a government. Suddenly, he marries many young women and also acquires many slaves and has sex with them. If you put aside a little prejudice, you can see that the prophet had formed a harem for himself, and as a result of claiming to be a prophet, he had obtained many wives.

Some Islamic commentators claim that the prophet lived a poor life, but no matter how much you want to live with minimum facilities, you have basic needs, such as food, clothing, shelter, medicine, etc.

Have you asked yourself how did the prophet of Islam cover the cost of all those women and maidservants? When the prophet migrated to Madinah, he didn't have much money and wealth. Then he was the ruler and the work of ruling is a full-time job, because he had to participate in the war, judge between people and propagate the religion of Islam. So he didn't have much time for economic work. For example, go to agriculture, or animal husbandry, etc. ask yourself, how did he support the living expenses of his women?

In fact, in many verses of the Quran, Muslims are ordered to pay zakat, and the prophet himself received zakat and war booty. If you leave aside prejudice, the prophet used the spoils of war and public treasury for his life. If a group of Islamic commentators claim that the prophet was in debt at the time of his death!! If we accept this claim, how did he intend to pay his loan? Definitely from the public treasury!!! Because there was no other way except booty and public treasury.

Do you think that the prophet's elderly (50 or 60 years old), worked on the agricultural land in full-time? Was he able to feed and clothe all those women and maids in this way???

If the prophet of Islam didn't live in the palace, it was because of the weakness of the Arabs in the knowledge of architecture and house building. During the time of the prophet, the Arabs were nomads and lived in tents. Even the head of tribe was a nomad. Of course, he has a bigger and better tent. Or in some cities such as Mecca and Madinah, there were a number of simple and basic house. Therefore, you don't see a palace dedicated to the prophet which is not due to simple living, but the culture and civilization of the Arabs was like this. Of course, at the same time, if he wanted to give each of his wives a room, he still needed a big house or many

houses. Therefore, the prophet did not live in poverty. In fact, he didn't have much before he claimed to be a prophet, but after claiming to be a prophet, he came to power and got many young women, and he had a lot of slaves for sex, and he got a better financial situation.

Shortly after the death of the prophet, Muslims attacked other countries and then the scientists, architects, and artists of those lands became available to Muslims. Therefore, after Rashidun caliphate (the 4 caliphs after prophet), during the Umayyad and Abbasid caliphate, etc. you see many palaces, and the caliphs lived in palaces, but at the time of the prophet, the people of Madinah and Hejaz, didn't have much architectural knowledge. For this reason, the prophet didn't have a special palace. Of course, if you look at Masjid al-Haram and so on. Their current building, was recently built. That is, Masjid al-Haram was built very simply and primitively during the time of the prophet. Then, in the modern era, it has been reconstructed (that is, the Muslims destroyed it and built it with new materials and new architecture)

Muhammad Ali

He is one of the respectable characters for me and I think all freedom seeking in the world, love him. You may ask yourself, why I have dedicated a part of the book to him?

Dear readers, I have said many times in this book that Islam spread mainly through the sword and force, while some celebrities like him, freely chose Islam.

Muhammad Ali was a Christian at first and then he chose Islam.

Dear friends, before judging people, we should try to consider their conditions first. Muhammad Ali lived in America during racial discrimination. At that time, there was racial discrimination against blacks in some states, and blacks were not treated fairly. If you lived in such a situation you would look for a savior or an ideology to consider justice and fight against racial discrimination. Certainly, Muhammad Ali was a noble and freedom-loving person and had beautiful wishes for the people of the world and was looking for a world without discrimination and oppression. In this situation, some Islamic missionaries introduce this religion to him from their own point of view and because Muhammad Ali didn't know the Arabic language and the history of Islam, he thinks that the true Islam is the same as it is in the translated works and books of the Islamic missionaries, like me who

was a Muslim in my youth and thought that Islam is religion of peace and mercy, or the prophet of Islam was looking for justice and fighting against oppression, while today I know the truth of Islam, is different from what I was told when I was a child.

If Muhammad Ali was alive, I would give him this book and then ask him some questions. I asked him, are you willing to kill a racist white person (let's say you kill him in war in the way of fighting racism) and then rape his wife and enslave her? If he had a 10-year-old girl or 5-year-old girl, would you take the children as slaves? Do you sexually assault these girls who have now become slaves?

Do you know that the people of Vietnam are not Muslim? According to the Quran, Muslims should invade Vietnam and occupy Vietnam. Then force them to convert to Islam, and those who are not Muslim, must pay jizya and accept other discriminatory laws (described in the jizya section)!! You were against the war with Vietnam, but true Islam does not seek peace with them, because they are not Muslims and Muslims have a duty to attack them so that the religion of all of them becomes to god. (that is, they become Muslims). And if Muslims have not attacked Vietnam yet, it is not due to the pacifism of this religion.

During the time of the Rashidun caliphate, Muslims continued to invade and conquer the country as much as they could, and after the Rashidun caliphate, this work continued with less intensity. If a country was not attacked, it was due to the weakness of the Muslim military. For example, Islam occupied Spain and Portugal, but Islam could not take France and as a result of the wars that lasted for nearly seven hundred years, Spain and Portugal were freed from occupation.

During the time of the Rashidun caliphate, Muslims didn't have the necessary strength to attack china and the Vietnam (this country is in the southeast of China). Because most of the Muslim forces were used to occupy Iran, Eastern Rome and Egypt and Muslim soldiers were busy suppressing the rebellions and uprisings of the people of these areas. Therefore, they didn't have the time and strength to attack China and then Vietnam.

On the other hand, Muhammad Ali was a Christian at first and then became a Muslim. If the American government wanted to act according to Islamic law, it should have executed him! Because in Islam, the punishment for apostasy is death.

On the other hand, if it wasn't for the struggles of people like Abraham Lincoln, etc. there would still be slavery in America and the condition of blacks would be

much worse than during racial discrimination. In Islam, slavery is fully recognized and if the government and people were Muslims, even now in the 21st century slavery existed.

The fact that some celebrities and people in western countries become Muslims is because they have not known the real face of Islam. And Islamic missionaries propagate another Islam and when a reviewer writes a book like mine. Instead of holding a debate and answering the questions raised, they kill someone like me, so that no one can show the real Islam to people.

Scientific mistakes in the Quran

Dear readers, there are many scientific mistakes in the Quran that clearly contradict scientific findings, but many of you think that there are scientific miracles in the Quran. Of course, none of you have verified this claim. You may have been told the Quran mentioned the sphericalness of the earth or the rotation of the earth around the sun, but such a thing is not true. Let's talk a little about this topic in this part of the book.

The origin of semen

Verses 5-7 of surah At-Tariq: so let man consider from what he was created. He was created from an effusing fluid, which issues from between the lions and breast-bones.

Dear readers, semen is produced in the testicles and prostate gland and some of the vesicular glands, which are located in the bladder or near the male penis.

Semen is poured into the woman's vagina, and then the sperms combine with the woman's egg cell and fertilization takes place. The place where egg cells are made is in a woman's ovary.

In the above verses, the Quran claims that semen comes out from between the back and the chest. But this is not true. Of course, in the old days, people thought that semen comes out of the back. Therefore, there is a popular expression that say: [my back is tight]. In fact, it refers to a man's sexual power, that he has a lot of sexual power.

Of course, in verse 7 of this surah, some translators have translated the word [Al-Taraib] as the female breast bones, while this translation also contradicts the scientific facts and semen has nothing to do with the female breast bones. Even egg cells are made in the ovaries in women.

Arabic language is one of the living languages of the world. If you give these verses to an Arabic speaking friend to translate for you. You will realize that this is the translation of these verses. Even in the Qurans printed in the Islamic republic of Iran (which is under the supervision of the Islamic regime), this is the same translation. But this is an obvious scientific mistake and it shows that the Quran is not the word of the true god.

Of course, maybe the Islamic regime of Iran will force some scientists to justify this scientific mistakes in a TV shows, but if you refer to physiology reference books such as Guyton, you will realize that this is a scientific mistake in the Quran.

All creatures are male and female

Verse 36 of surah Ya Seen: glory be to him who created pairs of all things, of what the earth grows, and of their kind of what they don't know.

Verse 7 of surah Ash-Shuara: have they not looked at the earth, how many beautiful couples have grown in it.

Verse 49 of surah Adh-Dhariyat: in all things we have created pairs so that you may take admonition.

Dear readers, the Quran claims that god created all creatures and plants in pair, but this is not true. Many creatures are Hermaphrodite. A hermaphrodite is an alive creature that has both male and female sex organs at the same time, so there are no males and females in these species.

Tapeworms or Cestoda are hermaphrodite. (except for one species). Most species of snails are hermaphrodite and in these animals there is no male or female. Even some species reproduce asexually and in biology, there are creatures whose reproduction is asexual. Like bacteria that divide into pairs.

Some creatures reproduce by Parthenogenesis, such as some insects, fish, and amphibian and etc. also, some plants reproduce through Vegetative reproduction.

Male and female in plants

In plants, the male sexual organ is called stamen and the female organ in plants is called gynoecium (including ovary, style, stigma). In botany, some flowers have only one reproductive organ (male or female) and sometimes flowers have both male and female organs at the same time. In a classification scale we have single stem and double stem trees.

Single stem trees (monoecy)

In this group male and female flowers are apart from each other and both of them are on a tree. Like pineapple or walnut tree. In these trees, we don't have male or female, that is, you don't have a male walnut tree or a female walnut tree. Because such plants are hermaphrodite and have neither male or female

Double stem trees (dioecy)

In this group, male and female flowers are separated from each other and on separate trees, like a date palm.

In simple words, in the second group (dioecy), there are male and female, that is, one tree is male and the other is female. Of course, date palm being male and female is not a new discovery and people have known this for a long time, so they used manual and artificial pollination to produce more date. Friends, in the region of Hejaz, Mecca and Madinah (where the prophet of Islam was born), the dominate vegetation is the date palm, and the Arabs used dates a lot in food. In the past, the Arabs knew that date palms are male and female. Even in the Arabic language and the grammar of this language, objects are considered male and female.

It seems that the botanical knowledge of the author of the Quran was limited to Hejaz and present-day Saudi Arabia. Therefore, the author of the Quran imagined that all plants are trees are male and female. While there is no male or female walnut tree or pineapple!! And of course, many other plants are not male and female and they are hermaphrodite. On the other hand, some plants reproduce asexually. For example, you can propagate some plants through cuttings.

How milk is produced in the animal's body

Verse 66 of surah An-Nahl: there is indeed a lesson for you in the earth, we give you drink pleasant to those who drink, pure milk, which is in their bellies, between waste and blood.

The Quran claims that milk comes out of digested grass (some translations say the Quran meant dung) and blood. While the place where milk is made is in the breasts and in the mammary glands. Milk is made in these glands and then flows into a series of ducts, then the milk reaches the nipple through these ducts and exists from it. As a result, the place of milk production is very different from what the Quran has said.

On the other hand, the Quran claims that the milk of animals is pure, while in many cases, milk has contaminations and impurities such as bacterial contamination and so on. Also, drinking milk is not suitable for everyone. Many people can not drink the milk of animals (sheep, cow, etc.) because they are either allergic to it or have a metabolic disease and can not use milk.

Contradictions

In verse 233 of surah al-baqarah, the Quran says that mothers should breastfeed their babies for full years (24 months), but in verse 15 of surah Al-Ahqaf, it says that the period of pregnancy and breastfeeding for babies is 30 months!!!

On average, pregnancy is 9 months. Of course, it may be 2 or 3 weeks less or more, but the average pregnancy is 9 months. In this case, the Quran says in one place to breastfeed the baby for 24 months and in another place it says to breastfeed for 21 months, which is an obvious contradiction.

Of course, some Islamic commentators may sophisticate that the Quran meant a 6-month-old baby!! If we leave a little prejudice aside, such a thing is not true, because the duration of pregnancy for most women is 9 months, and if we have a premature baby, today with the help of medical knowledge, this baby may survive, but in the past, premature babies usually didn't survive. Also, we are not talking

about exceptions. When you say pregnancy, it means 9 months in all cultures or countries, and those who make these claims. In fact, they seek to justify the contradictions of the Quran.

The causes of earthquake

Verse 15 of surah an-Nahl: and he has set up on the earth mountains standing firm, lest it should shake with you, and rivers and roads, they ye may guide yourselves.

Verse 31 of surah Al-Anbiya: and we have made great mountains in the earth lest it might be convulsed with them, and we have made in it wide ways that they may follow a right direction.

Dear readers, the Quran claims that Allah created the mountains so that the earth does not shake and earthquakes don't occur!!! Is the reason for the earthquake the same as what the Quran says?

Friends, the cause of an earthquake is the sudden release of energy from the earth's crust. Because we have faults in the earth's crust, the movement and displacement of these faults is the cause of most earthquakes.

On the other hand, mountains are formed by plate tectonics or volcanic activity, the fact that the Quran says: mountains prevent the earth from shaking is in conflict with scientific facts. For example, in a country like Qatar or the UAE, which has no mountains and is almost a desert. There are many earthquakes, but in Chile, which is a mountainous country, there are many earthquakes.

Some Islamic commentators claim that mountains prevent the earth from moving out of its orbit! Such claims do not match scientific findings. In fact, Islamic commentators intend to justify the scientific mistakes of the Quran!

1400 years ago, in the region of Arabia (where the prophet of Islam lived), people thought that mountains prevent the earth from shaking. In fact, these verses show the Quran is not the book of the true god, because its author was not aware of such simple scientific facts and the knowledge of the author of the Quran was like the people of Saudi Arabia, 1400 years ago.

Dear readers, in these verses, the Quran claims that god has made wide paths for man!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

Friends, which road on the earth planet was built by Allah?

Allah, the Quran confiscates a series of natural phenomena and realities on the planet for its own benefit. It means that humans have built roads, but Allah claims that he made the roads or the Quran says in verse 4 of surah Al-Alaq: who taught by the pen.

Dear readers, what has god taught man through the pen? In fact, the Quran attributes a series of facts and human efforts to itself. For example, the Quran does not order Muslims to improve the land and built roads, etc. rather, many verses are about war and plundering the wealth of dissidents, but in some verses that are related to the road or others, Allah says that I made the roads or he taught people with a pen!!! Or sometimes he mentions ships and livestock, in which verses he claims that he has tamed livestock or horses. Allah says that when you get on the ship, thank god, as if god made the ship. Or horses were wild animals and it took many years for humans to domesticate them but it says in the Quran that Allah tamed the horse and so on for you!!! All these cases are confiscation of facts and natural phenomena for the benefit of Allah.

Embryology in the Quran

Verses 12-14 of surah Al-Muminun: certainly we created man from an extract of clay then we made him a drop of fluid in a secure abode. Then we created the drop of fluid as a clinging mass, then we created the clinging mass as fleshy tissue. Then we created the fleshy tissue as bones then we clothed the bones with flesh then we produced him as another creature. So blessed is Allah, the best of creators.

Dear readers, in these verses, the Quran has discussed the stages of fetal development and the differentiation and development of organs in the fetus. But this claim of the Quran is no way compatible with the scientific findings and knowledge of embryology.

Friends, if you refer to the reference books of the medicine and embryology, you will see that the stages of growth and development of the fetus are very different from what is said in the Quran. Of course, in Iran, the regime may bring some university professors in front of the television to say that the Quran was right. And if a scientist in Iran says something against the Quran, he will be executed immediately for the crime of apostasy and insulting Islam but if you refer to embryology books yourself or invite experts in this field in a free country to judge the correctness of this verse, you will see that this is a scientific mistake in the

Quran. Of course, on the condition that they give the correct translation of the Quran to the experts! Because the Islamists and the Iranian regime are very skilled at changing translations. For example, after the Arab spring, the Muslim brotherhood came to power in Egypt, and the Egyptian president gave a speech in Arabic at an Islamic conference, but the Islamic regime of Iran translated his speech differently, for example, when he was talking about the Syrian revolution and the need to transfer power in this country, the Iranian regime didn't translate his words correctly because the Iranian regime was the defender of Bashar al-Assad (Syrian president). Sometimes it happened that even the words of famous football players were translated incorrectly, when I say that they have translated wrongly, it means that they purposely translated the person's speech in another way to deceive the audience.

Friends, in a woman's body, sperm is combined with an egg cell and fertilization takes place. Then, as a result of cell division, an embryo is formed and after sometime, it becomes a fetus. Even the semen is not clotted or coagulated, the process of blood coagulation is clear in medicine. The Quran says that first god made the bones and then he says that he covered the bones with meat!! It seems that Allah imagined that he was making a doll or medical model!! In no way, the development of the fetus is not in accordance with the claim of the Quran because the author of the Quran didn't have a correct understanding of embryology and the knowledge of the author of the Quran about the embryo was within the scope of the Arab people's knowledge, 1400 years ago.

The globosity of the earth

Dear readers, you have probably heard many times that the Quran has a scientific miracle and mentioned the globosity of the earth before Galilie, and many of you have accepted this claim without research and verification (like when I was a Muslim), while the Quran has not said in any verses that the earth is spherical or that the earth revolves around the sun or that the moon revolves around the earth. Rather, Islamic commentators have used a series of literary similes of the Quran and then tried to relate it to a scientific discovery and then claim miracles. Let's look at a few of these claims.

Verse 40 of surah Al-Maarij: so I swear by the lord of the easts and the wests that we are able.

Verse 17 of surah Ar-Rahman: lord of the two east, and lord of the two wests.

Some commentators argue that because the words [east and west] are used in the plural form in these verses, as a result, the Quran has pointed to the spherical nature of the earth. Of course, this argument also has fundamental flaws, because east or west depends on a person's position and is relative for each person. Imagine that you put 10 people at a distance of 100 meters from each other and they form a line. A person is in the east of some people and he is in the west of others at the same time. But for those people, this person is located in the west. As a result, we have a lot of east and west, which depends on the position of each of these 10 people. Now let us accept this argument of the Islamists for now.

Verse 28 of surah Ash-Shuara: he said, the lord of the east and the west and whatever is between them, should you exercise your reason.

Verse 9 of surah al-Muzzammil: lord of the east and the west....

Friends, in this Quranic verse, the words [east and west] are used individually, so if we accept the argument of the Islamists in the previous two verses and say that because Allah used these words in the plural form, then he knew that the earth is spherical. In this verse, it is used in a single form, so Allah thought that the earth is flat!!

On the other hand, when Allah says: lord of the east and the west and what is between these two. This description is consistent with the hypothesis that the earth is flat, because anyone who knows that the earth is spherical would find this description wrong, because every point of the earth will be both east and west at the same time.

Of course, if we want to have a fair judgment about the above verses. We must say that the Quran has not mentioned the spherical nature of the earth, nor the flatness of the earth. In fact, he has made a literary description but Islamic commentators like to tell the people of the world that the Quran has scientific miracle. But in fact, the Quran has not said anything about the spherical nature of the earth. Let us return to the story of Dhu al-Qarnayn in the Quran.

Verse 86 of surah Al-Kahf: when he reached the place where the sun sets, he found it setting over a warm sea, and by it found a people....

Verse 90 of surah Al-Kahf: when he reached the place where the sun rises, he found it rising on a people for whom we had not provided any shield against it.

If you remember the story of dhu al-Qarnayn, the Quran claims that there was a person of this name and that god gave him great power on the earth and then deals with his travels and campaigns. Here the Quran says that dhu al-Qarnayn went to the west until he reached the place of sunset!!!

Does the sun have a place to set? You stand anywhere on this planet, the sun rises in the east and sets in the west. In fact, sunset and sunrise depend on the position of each person on the planet and it is not a fixed place. In the next verse, it says that dhu al-Qarnayn went to the east until he reached the place of sunrise, that you have to ask yourself again, does the sun have a place to rise?

Wherever you are on this planet, the sun rises in your east. Are such descriptions in the Quran logical? If the author of the Quran was aware of the spherical nature of the earth, he should not have made such descriptions.

Friends, let's look at the story of dhu al-Qarnayn from a different angle, even in the past, the geographical regions of the earth had names, the Quran has described a historical event, but it has not followed the basic principles of writing a book or article. For example, he didn't say where he was the king and ruler? Or he did not say how many years he lived before the prophet? Or he didn't even mention the names of the lands he went to. Only the Quran said that he went to the east until he reached the origin of the sunrise.

Friends, can't we imagine that the author of the Quran thought that the earth was flat and the character of dhu al-Qarnayn was a legend, and the Quran wanted to say that a person (dhu al-Qarnayn) was given great power by Allah and ruled over the world. Therefore, it says that he went to the west until he reached the place of sunset. He says that he went so far to the east that he reached the eastern end of the earth and there he says that were a people who had no cloths and no covering and the sunlight hit them directly.

Friends, if we put prejudice aside, the story of dhu al-Qarnayn shows that the Quran accepted the hypothesis of the flatness of the earth, and the story of dhu al-Qarnayn itself is a legend, and in fact the Quran claims that he was a legendary person and that Allah made him dominant and ruler over the whole earth. That is why he says that he went to the east and the west and reached the origin of the sunrise and sunset!!!

Verse 19 of surah Al Hejr: and we spread out the earth, and cast in it firm mountains, and we grew in it every kind of balanced thing.

Verse 22 of surah al-baqarah: he who made the earth a place of repose for you and the sky a canopy and he sends water from the sky and with it brings forth crops for your sustenance, so don't set up equals to Allah, while you know.

In the above verses, the Quran says that Allah expanded the earth or says that he made the sky like a ceiling. All these analogies are compatible with the flat earth hypothesis, while Islamic commentators claim a scientific miracle in the Quran and say that the Quran knew the spherical nature of the earth, but if we look without bias. Quranic verses are more compatible with flat earth hypothesis.

Dear readers, why do you think that no one knew about the globosity of the earth before Galilie? The truth is that the countries of western Europe were under the domination and tyranny of the church at one historical point. For this reasons, some people think that before the discovery of Galilie, people in other parts of the world didn't know about this issue, while in ancient Greece, some scientists hypothesized that the earth was spherical or if I want to bring you a document, I can refer to the Piri Reis map. This gentleman was an admiral of the ottoman Navy and archaeologists found a geographical map drawn by him. This map is one of the wonders of archeology, the date of drawing this map is 1513 AD. And Piri Reis himself has said, that he drew this map from a map that was at least a few hundred years older. In this map, the coasts of south America and even Antarctica are mentioned which shows that those who drew this map, they knew about the globosity of the earth.

Even the ancient Iranian were aware of the globosity of the earth and it is mentioned in some writings. For example, in the writing of Aban Yasht, part 38, [Nariman garshasb wished to go around the banks and conquer the enemy on this wide and round earth.]. or Ferdowsi, who lived 500 years before galilie, mentioned the spherical nature of the earth in his poems:

[The world is full of surprises and if you look, no one has the tools to judge. That both the human soul and his body are full of surprises. And a person must first think and judge about himself. This sky and the rotating world can cause a new and amazing event every day].

Al-Biruni was aware of the globosity of the earth while he lived 500 years before Galilei.

Earth movement

Some Islamic commentators claim that the Quran knew about the movement of the earth around the sun or the moon around the earth.

Verse 10 of surah Az-Zukhruf: he, who made the earth a cradle for you, and made for you in it ways so that you may be guided. Some of the Islamic commentators say the Arabic word [mahdah] means a cradle, and because the earth is likened to it, so the Quran has been noted from the rotation of the earth around the sun!! of course, some Islamic commentators say that the meaning of the Quran is that Allah made the earth a place of rest for you.

Friends, here the Quran has given a literary description and said that Allah has made the earth like a cradle for man. Is this the reason for the rotation of the earth around the sun? on the other hand, the cradle is similar to a swing. It goes to one side and then comes back, but the earth revolves around itself and then revolves around the sun. this analogy of the cradle is not very suitable for the earth (of course, if we want to say that the Quran intended to refer to the spherical nature of the earth, while the more logical translation is that the Quran is saying that god made the earth like a cradle for you to grow in it, etc.) it is actually a literary description.

Verse 15 of surah Al-Mulk: it is who made the earth tractable for you.

Some mention the Arabic word (zalola) in this verse. One of its meaning is [tamed camel]. Then they claim that because the camel moves, then the Quran knew about the movement of the earth around the sun.

Friends, the Quran is full of content that is not compatible with reason and wisdom. Such as human talking to animals or Jonah surviving in the belly of a fish, etc. why didn't Allah say plainly that the earth revolves around the sun, why didn't the Quran directly say that the moon revolves around the earth? If the Quran did such things, then Islamic commentators could claim a scientific miracle. While the Quran has made a series of literary descriptions but Islamic commentators try to attribute those discoveries to the Quran, after scientists make new discoveries. While in many cases the Quran is full of obvious mistakes.

Verses 38-40 of surah Ya seen: the sun runs on to its place of rest, that is the ordaining, of the all-mighty, the all-knowing. As for the moon, we have ordained its phases, until it becomes like an old palm leaf. Neither it behooves the sun to overtake the moon, nor may the night out run the day, and each swims in an orbit.

Friends, where does it say that the earth revolves around the sun? or where in these verses does it say that the moon revolves around the earth? In fact, the Quran has made a literary description to show that god is all-knowing and powerful, but nowhere in these verses did it say that the earth revolves around the sun and so on. If you don't know about the globosity of the earth and so on. You understand that the sun can not catch the moon and each one moves in its own way. Or day and night can not overtake each other, this has nothing to do with scientific miracles. Let me explain this with an example from the Quran.

Verse 5 of surah Yunus: it is who made the sun a radiance and the moon a light...

Verse 16 of surah Nuh: and has made therein the moon for a light and the sun for a lamp.

Verse 8 of surah Al-Qiyama: and the moon becomes dark.

Friends, the moon does not have its own light, but it reflects the sunlight to the earth, but in above verses, the Quran compare the moon to light. Of course, now Islamic commentators claim that you are interpreting biasedly, for example, in Persian or English, someone says: I am going to walk under the moonlight, this is a metaphor and now people know that the moon has no light of its own. Of course, I completely agree with Islamic commentators here but by mentioning this point and the above verses, I wanted to point out a simple point. It is better not to attach the literary descriptions of the Quran to scientific discoveries, because the Quran does not say anywhere that the earth revolves around the sun or that the earth is spherical. Meanwhile, the Quran could have said such things directly, but he did not do, because he wasn't aware of such issues.

How the earth and sky were created?

In the various parts of the Quran this is mentioned.

Verse 7 of surah Hud: it is he who created the heavens and the earth in six days, and his throne was upon the waters that he may test you which of you is best in conduct...

Verse 59 of surah Al-Furqan: he, who created the heavens and the earth and whatever is between them in six days, and then settled on the throne, the all-beneficent, so ask someone who is well aware about him.

In this above verses, the Quran claims that Allah created the heavens and the earth in 6 days.

Verses 9-11 of surah Fussilat: say, do you really disbelieve in him who created the earth in two days, and ascribe partners to him? That is the lord of all the worlds! He set in it firm mountains, above it, blessed it, and ordained in it, in four days, means of sustenance equally for all seekers. Then he turned to the heaven and it was smoke, and he said to it and to the earth, come willingly or unwillingly! We come obediently.

Dear readers, in the above verses of the Quran, it is claimed that god created the earth in 2 days and then created the sky in 4 days.

Is it possible for someone to create the earth first and then the sky? Logically, intellectually and even scientifically, such a thing is not possible!!!

Friends, earth is part of the solar system and along with a number of other planets revolve around the sun. some planets have a number of natural satellites that rotate around them. Like the earth that has the moon and it rotates around the earth. The entire solar system is part of the milky way and the milky way revolves around the galactic center. Now let us ask, what is the sky? When we look up from the ground, we see an endless space, which are actually stars and planets or natural satellites like moon. Also, meteors or comets, etc. in fact, all these things make up the sky. In simple words, the sky means the world apart from the earth.

The Quran claims that god first created the earth and then created the sky (i.e. stars, planets, meteors, etc.). also, the Quran claims that when Allah created the earth. The sky was in the form of a vapor. Of course, such a thing is completely contrary to scientific findings, as well as reason and logic!! It is not possible that the earth was created first and then the sky!! Because the earth and the sky are connected and one, and their creation is simultaneous. On the other hand, the Quran claims that when god created the earth, he created 4 periods or seasons on the earth and then created the sky. Which is wrong because the seasons are caused by the distance and angle of the sun's radiation to the earth. It is not possible for you to have seasons when the sky (stars, planets, etc.) does not exist yet.

Verses 27-32 of surah Al-Naziat: is your creation more prodigious or that of the heaven he has built? He raised its vault and fashioned it and darkened its night and brought forth its forenoon therefore he spread out the earth, brought forth from it, its water and pastures. Setting firm the mountains.

In this verse, the Quran claims that Allah has first created the sky and even says that he made the night dark and the day bright! Then he claims that Allah expanded the earth! Up to this point, these verses contradict the previous verses, that is, he says once: Allah first created the earth and then the sky. Then he makes the opposite claim!!

Friends, night and day are due to the position of the earth against the sunlight. In simple words, when the earth is facing the sun. the half of the earth that is in front of the sun is the day and is bright but the other half of the earth, which is not facing the sun, is night and dark.

The Quran claims that Allah created the sky and then made the day bright and the night dark. Then Allah expanded the earth!! If there is no earth, day and night have no meaning!! In simple words, Allah must first create the earth and the sun, then night and day are formed. This claim is both irrational and contradicts scientific findings.

Verse 29 of surah al-baqarah: it is he who created for you all that is in the earth, then he turned to the heaven and fashioned it into seven heavens, and he has knowledge of all things.

Friends, in this verse of the Quran, it claims that god first created the earth and everything on it, and then says that he created the sky.

Dear readers, many mountains or lakes and plains or forests didn't appear on the planet at once. Rather, over thousands of years and sometimes millions of years, the face of the earth has changed. The mountains and etc. weren't created all at once. In this verse, the Quran says that Allah first created the earth and everything on it. Then he went to the creation of the sky! On the other hand, the Quran says that Allah raised the 7 heavens!!! What is the meaning of seven heavens??

If we put aside a little prejudice and imagine that the author of the Quran believed in the theory of the flatness of the earth, many of these verses will have meaning, because Allah has likened the sky to a ceiling or says that he raised the sky. In some verses of the Quran, it says that Allah raised the sky with invisible pillars. Of course, elevation makes sense when you consider the earth to be flat, because the

sky means the galaxies, which actually have our earth and other planets and stars revolving around the galactic center and this word ceiling has no meaning.

In some verses of the Quran, it claims that god's throne is on water!! Is god physical and material??? That needs a throne to sit on!!!

Astronomy of the Quran

Verse 5 of surah Al-Mulk: and verily, we have beautified the world's heaven with lamps, and we have made them missiles for the devils, and for them we have prepared the doom of flame.

From the point of view of the Quran, the stars are a number of lights with which Allah has decorated the sky!! On the other hand, the Quran says that the stars are arrows to drive away the devil!! Of course, the sun itself is also a star, but the author of the Quran was not aware of such a thing.

In verses 6 to 10 of surah al-Jinn, the Quran says that a group of people sought help from the jinn to learn about the secrets of the future, but when the jinn want to go to the sky, there are some powerful guards who attack the jinn with meteors and drive them away and do not let them go to the heavens!

Aren't these superstitions? What is the real reason for the meteorite? Are there some powerful guardians in the sky and are hitting the jinn with meteors? What is the jinn itself? Second, why should the jinn go to heaven? What is going on in the sky? The jinn want to go to the moon. The jinn want to go to Mars or he wants to leave the solar system? Let's suppose that a creature called a jinn is real, he goes to the sky to get news from where? How does he want to tell about the future of humans?

Verse 12 of surah Fussilat: then he set them up as seven heavens in two days, and revealed in each heaven its ordinance. We have adorned the lowest heaven with lamps and guarded them. That is the ordaining of the all-mighty, the all-knowing.

Dear readers, in this verse, the Quran claims that Allah created the seven heavens in 2 days, which contradicts the previous verses, because the Quran said that Allah created the heavens and the earth in 6 days and so on. But it is better to honestly ask ourselves a question, what is the meaning of seven heavens? On the other hand, the Quran says that Allah has decorated the sky with lights! Of course, the sun itself is also a star, but it seems that the author of the Quran didn't know this.

In fact, these were the belief of the people in 1400 years ago. Some people thought that if a creature called jinn goes to the sky, it can predict the future of humans or they thought that above the earth, there are seven heavens in the form of a 7-story building, but the reason for the meteorite and so on, is not what the Quran said. In fact, the Quran is not the word of the true god.

Salty and sweet sea

Verse 12 of surah Fatir: not a like are the two seas, this one sweet and agreeable, pleasant to drink, and that one briny and bitter and from each you eat fresh meat and obtain ornaments, which you wear and you see the ships plowing through them, that you may seek of his bounty, and so that you may give thanks.

Dear readers, show me just one sea on the planet whose water is sweet and drinkable!!

The Quran claims that a sea is sweet, and drinking its water is pleasant. But we don't have a freshwater sea in the world. Friends, there are separate words for river or spring in Arabic. The sea has definite definition and there is no freshwater sea at all. Of course, in some places, we have freshwater lake. But the lake has different definition and it isn't sea.

Separating the two seas

Verses 19-20 of surah Ar-Rahman: he merged the two seas, meeting each other. There is a barrier between them, which they don't overstep.

Many of you have probably seen pictures of two seas meeting, which look like a border, and Islamists claim that this is a scientific miracle. First, you should ask yourself where exactly are these two sea on the planet? Some Islamists say that it is where the Atlantic Ocean meets the Mediterranean Sea, some claim it is in Northern Europe, etc.

Dear readers, there is a connection between the seas and we have ocean currents and so on. Of course, different seas have differences in salt concentration and so on, but this does not mean that at the meeting point of two seas, the water of the two seas will never mix together. Of course, there may be a difference in color on

the surface of the water and you will notice this difference in color with the naked eye.

Let us skip the discussion of whether the waters of the two seas mix with each other or not. Because it doesn't matter and in any case it is not a scientific miracle.

Before Muhammad claimed to be a prophet, he had worked in Khadija trade caravans, and the main destination of these caravans was Eastern Rome (Byzantium). During the time of the prophet (1400 years ago), the Byzantine Empire was successful in sea trade and had many ships. These ships went to different areas of the Mediterranean Sea and also left it and went to the Atlantic Ocean and traveled to the countries of present-day Portugal or France and England. In 1400 years ago, the land of England was not unknown! Imagine that some of these commercial ships face such a phenomenon during their sea voyages. (that is, observe the meeting place of the Atlantic Ocean and the Mediterranean Sea and then see that there is a color difference at the meeting place of the two seas, etc.) now these merchants tell others about this and the prophet of Islam is also informed about this matter. This issue is not the reason for the miracle. Imagine a European tourist coming to Iran in the past and visiting Ali Sadr cave (a large and unique water cave). If he mentions the existence of this cave in his travelogue, will it prove a scientific miracle?

Friends, this is a natural phenomenon and is not a scientific miracle. For example, during the time of Vikings, they discovered the island of Iceland. We have a Geyser on the island of Iceland (a natural phenomenon where hot water rises from the ground). If one of the Vikings mentions such a thing in his book, do you call it a scientific miracle and consider him the prophet of god? The Geyser was definitely an unknown phenomenon for the rest of Europe, but if the navigator mentioned this, it doesn't prove that he was a prophet. Of course, at the time of the prophet, many ships traveled between the Mediterranean coast and even Northern Europe such as Holland and England, and Byzantine Empire was advanced in maritime trade. Now the prophet heard from some sailors in Byzantium that such a natural phenomenon exists. This is not a reason for the miracle of the Quran! The prophet himself had made many business trips to Eastern Rome (Byzantine) and his knowledge of this is not surprising.

On the other hand, in the Quran, there is no mention of a phenomenon such as long days in the regions near the pole.

In the north of Sweden or Norway or Russia, at some times of the year, as soon as the sun sets, the sun rise again immediately, and if someone wants to fast, it becomes exhausting and sometimes impossible, while the Quran has not mentioned such natural phenomena in Scandinavian countries or northern Russia.

Spider web

The Quran says in verse 41 of surah Ankabut: the weakest of houses is the house of the spider.

Dear readers, scientists have recently discovering that spider webs are very resistant. Some scientists have even nicknamed spider webs [living steel], because the spider web is light and does not weigh much but it has high strength and high flexibility. This issue has caused scientists to make efforts and experiments to use spider webs in making bulletproof vests or industry, because the spider web is stronger than steel at the same thickness!!

Of course, human can easily destroy a spider's web, because human is hundreds of times the size of a spider, but this is not the reason that the spider web is loose. Imagine a giant that is 200 or 300 meters high and weighs thousands of tons entering a city or village, he can easily destroy a human house but this is not the reason for weakness of the human house.

It is interesting that Islamic commentators relate every literary simile of the Quran to a scientific miracle. For example, they say that because the Quran has compared the earth to a cradle, then the Quran has mentioned the rotation of the earth around the sun! but in this verse, the Quran has given an example that completely contradicts scientific findings!!!

Fingerprint

Whenever non-Muslims make a scientific discovery, Islamic commentators relate that scientific finding to one of the literary descriptions of the Quran and then claim that they have found a scientific miracle in the Quran. For example, they say that the Quran has mentioned fingerprints.

Verses 3-4 of surah Al-Qiyama: does man suppose that we will not put together his bones [at resurrection]. Yea, verily, we are able to restore his very fingers.

Dear readers, the above verses are related to the resurrection, the Quran says that after the death of a person and his body rotting, Allah can revive him and even recreate his fingers. The Arabic word [banan] means fingers, but after the non-Muslims discovered the phenomenon of fingerprints, they changed the translation of the Quran and refer to the tips of the fingers, and in fact they refer to fingerprint. If we accept this claim, then the word [banan] should be translated in the same way in other parts of the Quran.

Verse 12 of surah Al-Anfal: then your lord signaled to the angels, I am indeed with you, so steady the faithful. I will cast terror into the hearts of the faithless so strike their necks and strike their every finger.

The above verse is related to the battle of Badr. The Quran says that Allah sent angels to help the Islamic army to cut off the necks and fingers of the infidels. In this verse, the word [banan] is used. If we translate this word as fingertip or fingerprint, the above verse will not have any meaning. In fact, all these measures are to say that the Quran has scientific miracles, but the issue of fingerprints is not mentioned in the Quran to prove crimes such as murder, robbery, etc. for example, the Quran didn't say that in the future people will achieve this scientific discovery and it can be used in police laboratories, because Muslims claim that the Quran is for all ages.

Honeybee

Verses 68-69 of surah An-Naml: and your lord inspired the bee, make your home in the mountains, and on the trees and the trellises that they erect, then eat from every fruit and follow meekly the ways of your lord.....

Dear readers, the bee generally feeds on the nectar and pollen of flowers and for this reason plays an important role in pollination of plants, but the Quran claims Allah told the bee to feed on fruits!!!

The origin of hail

The Quran says in surah an-Nur and verse 43: Allah sends hail to the earth from the mountains in the sky.

This scientific mistake is so obvious that many Islamic translators don't translate this verse correctly so that readers whose mother tongue is not Arabic don't understand this mistake.

Some Islamic commentators sophisticate that the Quran meant clouds that are in the shape of mountains, etc. the Quran itself says that Allah has clearly stated the verses of the Quran in Arabic, but if you translate the verse correctly, the Quran first says that Allah sends rain from the clouds and then says that Allah sends hail from the mountains in the sky.

Dear readers, if Allah meant that the clouds that are in the shape of mountains will create hail, he could have mentioned it easily and in Arabic language.

For example, the Quran says in surah Hud and verse 42: Noah's ark moved among waves like a mountain.

Dear readers, indeed Allah has expressed his verses clearly and in Arabic language, but the main problem is that the knowledge of Allah was as much as the Arabs in 1400 years ago, so Islamic commentators, in order to hide the scientific mistakes of the Quran, claim that the Quran meant something else.

Creation of man

This issue is mentioned in different parts of the Quran. In some verses, it is said that man is made from dry clay, and in other verses, it is said that all humans were created from one pair (Adam and Eve). Of course, other Abrahamic religions, like Christianity, also believe that all human beings came from Adam and Eve. Of course, such a theory is in conflict with human knowledge.

Friends, we all belong to the homo sapiens or wise man. I must say here that we don't have only one human species. Rather, there are many species in the genus of Homo, and only one species is the wise man or homo sapiens. This issue has been proven with the help of many fossils discovered by scientists, like the Neanderthal. Neanderthal man is now extinct, but many of us have Neanderthal genes. In simple words, one of our ancestors was a Neanderthal and some of us are hybrid. In the distant past, Neanderthal and homo sapiens had sex with each other and had children. Maybe it is not an interesting example, but sometimes a dog has sex with a wolf and the resulting offspring are called wolfdog. In fact, some of us humans are hybrids.

Most scientists believe in a truth called [evolution]. Of course, the concept of evolution is not that we humans are descendants of monkeys. Evolution has a broader concept and is beyond the understanding of many people who are not part of the medical and biology group, but this is a scientific fact. The claim that all of us humans are the result of the birth of only one pair of humans (Adam and Eve). It is contrary to scientific findings. Of course, this is very difficult for religious people to understand. But if you go back a hundred years and tell these religious people that man can create a living thing, they will laugh at you and claim that no one can interfere in god's work but now we have simulation knowledge and we can simulate sheep or goat or frog. That is, with the help of a few cells, we can create a living animal even we can produce transgenic animals. It means to insert the gens of animals or other organisms into cell of an animal such a mouse. Then produce a mouse with special characteristics that don't exist in nature. Even scientists are trying to revive the generation of some extinct animals. Imagine there is a healthy fossil of an extinct animal. Scientists can use its DNA to clone an extinct animal.

Adam and Eve

In the previous discussion, we mentioned that such a hypothesis is against scientific facts. But there are interesting points in the story of Adam and Eve. The Quran has mentioned this story in verses 30 to 37 of such al-baqarah, verses 19 to 22 of surah Al-araf, and verses 115 to 123 of surah Ta-Ha.

It is said in the Quran that god settled Adam and Eve in paradise and he ordered them not to approach a tree and not to eat from it. But the devil deceives them and Adam and Eve use the fruit of the tree. As a result, they cover their private parts with tree leaves. Finally, god expels those two from heaven and sends them to earth.

Dear readers, why didn't Adam and Eve cover their private parts with tree leaves before eating the fruit of the tree? If we assume that they didn't have understanding and knowledge, then god's advice and command will not make sense, because you order someone, not to do anything (not to approach the tree) who has the power of thinking good and bad. Second, why did they cover their private parts? There was no one else in heaven except those two, and they were the only living humans. If we assume that Adam and Eve covered themselves from god, that again makes no

sense, because Muslims believe that god sees man at any time, even when husband and wife have sex. So why they cover their private parts with leaves?

If someone says that they didn't have private parts before eating from the tree, again, this claim makes no sense, because when you eat something. You have feces and urine. Husband and wife need sex organs for sex. Friends, there are many unanswered questions in this story itself.

Cain and Abel

Dear readers, this story is mentioned in verses 28 to 31 of surah Maidah. The Quran claims that two of the sons of Adam and Eve had a dispute over an issue and one of the brother killed the other and then because he didn't know what to do with the corpse. Allah sends a crow to show the murder to bury the body.

Friends, was there a child of Adam and Eve who died before Abel and Cain? If the answer is yes, so they should know what to do with the corpse. If no one had died before. Then two brothers were not familiar with the concept of murder. On the other hand, why didn't their parents do anything? How did the rest of the brothers and sisters react to this murder? Is this a true story? If we leave a little prejudice aside, these were the legends of a group of ancient people to answer their unanswered questions. For example, it has been a question for humans for a long time, how did they come into being? On the other hand, why did god create only one pair of humans and then order brothers and sisters to marry each other? If we accept this story of the Quran, so all of us humans are bastards and the result of incest, because we are the result of the marriage of brother and sister!!!

David and judging

In verses 17 to 25 of surah Sad, the Quran tells the story of a prophet named David. The Quran says that god gave a prophet named David, the power and knowledge to judge and rule. But one night, two brothers secretly enter his residence and they ask David to judge between the two. One of the brothers has 99 sheep and the other has 1 sheep but the brother who has 99 sheep wants to own his brother's sheep. Then David says that the brother who has 99 sheep is a tyrant. Then David realize that God had tested him, so he repents to god and god forgives his mistake.

Dear readers, we have a proverb that says: [one of miracles of our leader is that he eats jam and says it is sweet!!!]

This issue is not complicated, even a high school teenager can judge correctly and it is quite clear that the brother who has 99 sheep, he is wrong!!!! But the Quran says that David realized that god had tested him and then he repented and god forgave him!!

What did David do wrong? Why did David realize that god had tested him? Muslims claim that prophets are infallible and David was also a prophet, what was David's sin?

Dear readers, the original story is in Torah. Of course, I must say that from the point of view of Jews, David was not a prophet, but he was the king of Israel. And at the time of king David, a person named [Nathan] was prophet of the Jews.

In Jewish traditions, it is said that king David sends a person named Uriah to the war to be killed, and then king David marries Uriah's wife [Bathsheba] then the Jewish prophet, Nathan, goes to David's palace and makes David realize his mistake by mentioning a story and in this way, he rebukes David.

If we put prejudice aside, it seems that the Quran used Jewish traditions and made some changes in the story and then mentioned it is in the Quran but the main problem is that the Quran claims that David was a prophet and the prophets are infallible according to the Quran but here it is referring to a great sin!!!

Golden calf

In verses 77 to 98 of surah Ta-Ha, the Quran tells the story of a person named Samiri. He was at the time when Moses had gone to mount Sinai. He makes a statue in the shape of a calf and worships the calf with a large crowd of Israelites, and when Moses returns, he gets angry at the calf worship and expels the Samiri and tells his people that you must repent for this ugly work (calf worship).

Verse 54 of surah al-baqarah: and when Moses said unto his people. O my people, ye have wronged yourselves by your choosing of the calf (for worship) so turn in penitence to your creator and kill yourselves. That will be best for you with your creator and he will relent toward you. Lo he is the relenting, the Merciful.

Dear readers, in this verse, Allah tells the Israelites to take up swords and kill each other. May god accept your repentance!!!

Friends, on the assumption that a Nation or a tribe made a mistake, does it make sense for god to say kill each other so that I may accept your repentance? When it comes to murder, it is not a simple matter and has many consequences, because the victim has a family and such work causes irreparable damage to the society. Imagine the large number of orphans and families without a guardian. Islamic commentators say that Allah told the Jews to take swords and kill each other so that Allah would accept their repentance!! The Islamic commentators themselves claim that thousands of Jews were killed in this incident!!!

Does the true god issue these crazy orders? Thousands of people will be killed and thousands of families will be orphaned and homeless!!! At the end of the verse, it says that Allah is repentant and merciful!! Here, Allah has given such a severe, harsh and illogical command and told a tribe to kill each other, just because they have worshiped a statue in the shape of a calf for a few days!! Then the Quran claims that god is repentant and merciful!!! Really, if Allah was not accepting of repentance and merciful, what order would he give to accept the repentance of the Israelites? Note that the Jews themselves admitted that they had made a mistake and ask god for forgiveness and repentance but Allah gives such an unreasonable and sever order and then claims that Allah is repentant and merciful. Islamic commentators claim many times that the words merciful or repentant or forgiving are used a lot in the Quran. Therefore, Islam is a religion of peace and mercy. Of course, these words are also used in this verse but is such a claim true???? Dear readers, read this verse and judge.

Friends, why did Allah leave the rest of the world and only punished the Jews for worshiping the golden calf for few days!! The Jewish population is not one percent of the world's population. Why did Allah leave china, India and the rest of the world alone and suddenly went to the Israelites, because of calf worshiping?

Verse 66 of surah an-Nisa: had we prescribed for them, slay your folks or leave your habitations. They would not have done it except a few of them and if they had done as they were advised, it would have been better for them and stronger in confirming.

Of course, this verse is not about Jews and it is addressed to Muslims but why should a human follow illogical orders? Why should a person kill himself or leave his land and homeland?

Dear readers, why does Allah want people to blindly follow orders? According to the Quran, a faithful Muslim is someone who never questions the correctness or incorrectness of the laws of Islam. Follow the orders even if the orders are against the conscience, morals and human nature. It means that a father comes and wants to kill his child (Abraham) or a person (khidr) goes to the village and kills an innocent child and then says that if he had grown up, he might have misled his parents!! Or because of a mistake, he tells the Jews to kill each other with the sword so that god will accept your repentance!!

In fact, the prophet of Islam was looking for a war machine and he needed soldiers who would fight without hesitation, never ask about the morality of slavery, etc. don't react to discriminatory laws against women and just say that Allah has ordered men to dominate women!!!

Even if you look at jihadist groups in the 21st century, you will find that most of these groups do not do such things for money, like a jihadi who goes into a girls' school with a bomb and blows himself up, killing a lot of innocent people. Of course, from the point of view of these jihadists, they go to heaven after death because they have followed the orders of Allah. As a result, these people commit any crime due to wrong teachings and think that they have followed god's orders.

In our Iran, during nationwide protests against the mandatory hijab, a group of basij and Islamic revolutionary guard corps, attacked Tehran's Ekbatan settlement and tried to suppress the people, a video of this attack was published on social networks, which received a lot of attention. One of the Islamists affiliated with Islamic regime of Iran was threatening the residents of Ekbatan town with a loudspeaker and shouting that we are ready to kill our wives and children so that the Islamic regime of Iran does not change.

Friends, think a little. What degree of cruelty and ignorance should a person reach to say such a thing about his wife and child? Among animals, dogs are loyal and attack for their owner, even if the owner of dog is a bad person and a criminal, it does not matter to dog and it will fight for its owner but I don't think that anyone who owns a dog, dares to torture the puppies of a dog in front of their parent's eyes!! But some people, like the person who was in Ekbatan settlement, proudly shout that we commit such crimes!!

If you dissect this issue, you will find that the main cause of these crimes and thoughts is wrong education, in the Gathas of Zoroastrians, it is mentioned that a bad teacher with bad and wrong teachings can cause the ruin of the society, when a

person follows Allah and the Quran instead of worshiping the true god and following the correct teachings (Zoroastrian religion), it is natural that cutting off the heads of women and children or slavery, etc. will not be a problem and will not be immoral!!!

Maybe the Iranian regime wants to sophisticate that the force that shouted in the Ekbatan, meant to protect the country of Iran, which of course is a lie and only one reason is enough to prove it. Does the Iranian regime accept a referendum to be hold in Iran under the supervision of the united Nations? The answer to this question is clear. Never. Because in Iran, an Islamist minority in favor of Shia mullahs is ruling the government and this shows that the forces attacking Ekbatan were suppressing the Iranian people and they were not seeking to protect of Iran.

On the other hand, some Islamic commentators sophisticate that Islam has recommended thinking a lot. Of course, Islam has referred to thinking in various parts of the Quran but if you think against the opinion of Islam, they will easily kill you. In fact, Islam has said think, but think according to my opinion. For this reason, if someone says, is it possible for Jonah to survive in the belly of a fish, according to Islam, he is an apostate and he will be executed. If you say why in Islam the age of duty for girls is 9 years but for boys is 15 years? And you want to attack this order of Islam and question its correctness, you will be punished for the crime of insulting Islamic holy things and you may even lose your life. Therefore, Islam has recommended a lot to think and ponder but you should think according to the views and tastes of Islam!!!

Holding the mountain over the heads of the Jews

Verse 93 of surah al-baqarah: and when we made a covenant with you and raised the mountain over you, take hold of what we have given you with firmness and be obedient....

Verse 154 of surah an-Nisa: and we lifted the mountain over them at and we said to them: enter the door making obeisance, and we said to them, do not exceed the limits of the Sabbath and we made with them a firm covenant.

Verse 171 of surah al-Araf: when we shook the mount over them as if it had been a canopy, and they thought it was going to fall on them, hold firmly to what we have given you and bring to remembrance what is therein, perchance ye may fear Allah.

The Quran claims that Allah raised the mount Sinai above the heads of the Jews and then asked them to obey the commands of the Torah.

Regardless of how true this story is, and did the true god lift a mountain over the Jews? The Quran says in verse 256 of surah al-baqarah: there is no compulsion in religion. But in this verses, Allah raised a mountain and hold it over the heads of the Israelites, and then by force and threat, he asked them to follow the instructions of the Torah!!!

Indeed, why does Allah act with his taste? The Jewish population is not one percent of the world's population but Allah has left the rest of the people of the world alone to worship whatever god they want and suddenly he lifts the mountain and takes it over the heads of the Jews and says with force and threats that you must follow the instructions of the Torah, but Allah has nothing to do with the people of China, India or Russia!!!

Muslims believe that Allah has sent 124 thousand prophets to guide people. Shouldn't you ask why no prophet has come to China or India or Russia or Europe? Why are all the prophets mentioned in the Quran near Saudi Arabia?

The Jews became apes

Verse 65 of surah al-baqarah: and certainly you have known those among you who exceeded the limits of the Sabbath, so we said to them be apes, despised and hated.

Islam claims that there was a coastal city and its inhabitants were Jews. Allah commands the Jews not to work on the Sabbath. But the Jews build a series of canals by the sea and they were fishing on the Sabbath. Then Allah turns the Jews into apes for the crime of fishing.

Is such a story wise and logical? Is it logical and fair that god turned Jews into apes just for the crime of fishing on the Sabbath? Of course, in this verse, Allah is acting on his taste. It means that he left the world and at one point in history he went to a Jewish city and turned them into monkeys only for the crime of fishing!! While cannibal tribes lived on this planet until a few hundred years ago or there was a civilization called the Aztecs in central America and they sacrificed children

to their gods. Some civilizations did these things like sacrificing human but Allah has left all these people of the world and went to a Jewish city, only for the crime of fishing on Saturday has turned people into apes.

Verse 167 of surah al-Araf: and when your lord proclaimed that he would surely send against them, until the day of resurrection, those who would inflict on them a terrible punishment. Indeed, your lord is swift in retribution and indeed he is all-forgiving, all-merciful.

Some Islamic commentators say that this verse is about the same Jews who were turned into apes and some say that the Quran meant all Jews. Any way you interpret this verse, it is illogical. Suppose some Jews were fishing on Saturday and god turned them into apes. But Allah says that I want to dominate a group over the Jews who will torment and torture them until the day of judgment. Does the true god really give such unjust orders? For only one crime of fishing!!!

If we say that the Quran meant the whole of the Jews, again, this is unfair, because suppose that the parents of the Jews disobeyed god, why does Allah have to punish all future generations?

On the other hand, words like [very kind] and [forgiving] are used in this verse, but has Allah really been kind in this verse? Allah turned some people into apes just for the crime of fishing and he did not stop with his punishment. Allah says that I will appoint a person to torture them until the day of resurrection!!

I hope you have understood by now that the use of the words [kind] and so on in the Quran does not mean that the religion of Islam is peaceful. Islamic commentators often emphasize that the Quran has used these words a lot, but judge for yourself whether Allah is kind or forgiving!!!

Quran and Jews

Jews are mentioned in different parts of the Quran, in some verses of the Quran, it claims that Jews are the chosen Nation. Of course, this claim deserves criticism, why should the true god make a difference between nations and have a chosen nation? On the other hand, in other parts of the Quran, it is said that Jews are the worst enemies of god!

In a series of verses, the Quran attacks the Jewish rabbis and even compares them to donkeys and claims that they don't follow the instructions of Torah.

Of course, Muslims believe that both the Bible and Torah are distorted, and in both books it is said that the prophet of Islam is the last prophet. In fact, Islam claims that Jews and Christians have distorted these two books, and if they hadn't done so, it has been said in both books that the prophet of Islam was right. Of course, this claim is a great insult to the two religion of Christianity and Judaism. If someone makes the slightest criticism of Islamic orders or criticizes the Quran, Islamists will shout that you are insulting our beliefs, but they shamelessly accuse Jewish and Christian scholars of distorting the Bible and the Torah and claim that the Muhammad is mentioned in the true Bible and Torah. Quran even compares Jewish rabbis to donkeys but according to Islam, this is not an insult to other religions!!

In verse 94 to 96 of surah al-baqarah, the Quran tells the Jews that if you claim to be god's friends, then wish for death. Then the Quran says that Jews never wish for death, because they are greedy and love money.

Dear readers, who does not like money and wealth? Aren't these Muslims looking for money and wealth? Take a look at these Shiite mullahs, most of them live longer than the average life of Iranian people and when they get sick, they go the best hospitals to live a little longer. Why don't these Shia mullahs wish for death? To go to god sooner!!! Aren't theses sentences of the Quran sophistry? Like other people, Jews love their lives and seek money, wealth, and prosperity. Is it reasonable for someone to say, if you love god, then wish for your death!! What kind of reasoning and logic does the Quran have!!!

The truth is that when the prophet was in the city of Mecca, he tried to get closer to the Jews and Christians and to get their support, even for many years, Muslims prayed towards Jerusalem, and the Qibla of Muslims was Jerusalem, but the Jews didn't accept to become Muslims and the real crime of the Jews was that they didn't want to accept Islam.

At the time of prophet, a large population of Jews lived in Madinah and its surroundings, and if you remember when the prophet established a government in Madinah, he attacked the Jews with various pretexts and took over their property, land, and wealth, which was the result of years of agricultural or industrial work and displaced them from their land and home. Some Jews were massacred and they enslaved a group of them. They even raped Jewish women and girls (because sex with female slaves is followed in Islam)

Are Jews really god's worst enemies? What is meant by god?

In fact, the prophet of Islam claims to be a prophet and then calls the opponents and those who don't believe in Islam as enemies of god and orders the Muslims to attack them. But if you ask the true god to judge between the prophet and the Jews. Undoubtedly, the Jews of Madinah were oppressed. I have nothing to do with other Jews but the Jews of Madinah and its surroundings were innocent and honorable people. They were neither thieves nor bandits. Rather, they were either farmers or artisans. It was the prophet of Islam who committed the worst crimes against the Jews of Madinah and its surroundings, this war crime is unprecedented in history.

Quran and Christianity

The Quran tactics against Christians have been similar to those of Jews. In the early and middle years of his rule, the prophet of Islam tried to tolerate Christians, but after suppressing Jews and polytheists, he changed his policy towards Christians.

Verse 82 of surah al-Maidah: surely you will find the most hostile of all people towards the faithful to be the Jews and the polytheists, and surely you will find the nearest of them in affection to the faithful to be those who say we are Christians. That is because there are priests and monks among them, and because they are not arrogant.

Dear readers, if you read this verse to a Christian, he will probably think that Islam has a positive view of Christianity, while the reality is something else. At the time of the prophet, the population of Christians in Mecca and Madinah was small. The prophet first suppresses the Jews and pagans, and when he becomes the superior military power in the Arabian Peninsula, he begins to attack the Christians. If you remember, I explained to you in the jizya section that the Quran ordered Muslims to fight with Christians so that they become Muslims or surrender and pay jizya. In the 9th years of Hijri, that is, in the last years of prophet's life, the prophet of Islam made a large military campaign (expedition of Tabuk) towards the borders of Eastern Rome [their religion was Christian] and military conflicts with Eastern Rome began, and after the death of the prophet, these attacks become more widespread and Muslims attack many Christian countries, while the Christians didn't attack the Muslims. Therefore, such verses are not a sign of peace and reconciliation with Christians.

Verses 30-31 of surah at-Tawbah: and the Jews say: Uzar is the son of Allah and Christians say: Messiah is the son of Allah. These are the words of their mouth, they imitate the saying of those who disbelieved before, may Allah destroy them, how they are turned away! They have taken their scribes and their monks as lords besides Allah, and also Christ, Mary's son, thought they were command to worship only the one god. There is no god except him. He is far too immaculate to have any parents that they scribe.

In these verses, the Quran attacks the priests and the Christians, of course, there are other verses similar to this in the Quran. Therefore, if Christians are praised in a part of the Quran, it does not mean peace with them, but the prophet sought to buy time to attack them after suppressing the Jews and polytheists. Basically, Islam is not a religion of coexistence with other religions, because the Quran has ordered Muslims to fight with non-Muslims so that it becomes god's religion (that is, all people become Muslims)

Quran and polytheists

The method of the Quran against them has been similar to that of the Jews and Christians. That is, in the beginning, the prophet was gentle with them, but as the Muslims became stronger, they attacked more polytheist tribes. Finally, in the last year of the prophet's life, he declares war on all polytheists. [these verses are mentioned in the section on violence in Islam }

Al-Kafirun : say o faithless ones. I don't worship what you worship. Nor do you him whom I serve. Nor am I going to serve that which you serve. Nor are you going to serve him whom I serve. You shall have your religion and I shall have my religion.

Dear readers, the above verses were revealed in the early years of the prophet, that is when Muslims were weak. But when the prophet of Islam becomes the superior military power, he declares war on all polytheists.

In many verses, the Quran compares those who don't believe in Islam to animals or say they don't have intelligence. Of course, in the logic of Islam, there is nothing wrong with insulting the thoughts and beliefs of others (Jews, atheists, Hindus, Buddhists, etc.) but if someone writes a book criticizing Islam, the Islamists will shout that you are insulting our beliefs.

Solomon and Eurasian hoopoe

The Quran deals with this story in verses 20 to 44 of surah an-naml. Readers can refer to the Quran and read the whole story but there is an interesting point in this story.

The Quran claims that a prophet named Solomon was visiting the animals and noticed that a bird (Eurasian hoopoe) was missing. He gets angry and says that if the bird doesn't have a valid reason for his absence, I will cut off the bird's head or torture him!

Friends, you punish someone who has the power to distinguish between good and bad and has reason and thought. Is the bird criminally responsible?

Prophet should be examples of god's mercy but in this story, the prophet says that he wants to punish an animal just because it was absent!!!

Animals feed on each other. Isn't it possible that an eagle or a hawk caught that bird? Is it possible that a human tried to hunt that bird?

We have thousands of eagles or other animals. How to gather all these animals in one place to march in front of Solomon? The Quran claims that the Eurasian hoopoe brought important news to Solomon and told him that in the land of Sheba there is a people who don't worship god. On the other hand, the Quran says that Solomon had superhuman power and he had control over the wind, jinn, etc. Eurasian hoopoe is a bird whose flight speed is 40 to 50 km/hour and doesn't fly continuously. In simple words, it could have gone a few hundred kilometers further. Why did Solomon not know that the people of Sheba are not god-worshippers?

Then the Quran says that Solomon gives a letter to the bird to take to the palace of the queen of Sheba and drop it in the palace and sit in a corner and see what the queen of Sheba is doing.

Friends, the postman drops the letter in the mailbox or delivers it to the recipient. In this story, Solomon didn't even bother to send a man to the land of Sheba to invite the people there to worship god. He gave just a letter to a bird to drop into her palace. It is written inside the letter that either you surrender or I will attack you!! We must ask ourselves, in what language did Solomon write this letter when he is unaware of the existence of the land of Sheba!!!

In verse 256 of surah al-baqarah, the Quran says: it is not compulsory to accept religion. But in all the stories of the Quran, it contradicts this claim!!! Such as this story that Solomon threatens the people of Sheba with a military attack.

Another point of the story is that the queen of Sheba and her advisors want to send gifts to Solomon. In simple words, the queen of Sheba is aware of the location of Solomon's land, but Solomon himself didn't know about the land of Sheba!! And a bird informed him that people in such a land are not god-worshippers!!!!

Friends, Solomon and David were kings from the point of view of the Jews and were not prophets but Muslims believe that they are prophets.

Enjoining good and forbidding wrong

Verse 71 of surah at-Tawbah refers to this order of Islam and Islamic commentators also refer to a hadith of the prophet that says, if one of the passengers wants to pierce a ship, it is duty of the other passengers to prevent it, or they will all be drowned. Then they claim that enjoining good and forbidding wrong is so that human society is not destroyed.

Dear readers, in every country and society, tell this order of Islam and the example of the prophet about the hole in the ship, people will definitely say that the order of Islam is wise and logical, but the truth is the opposite, because Islam has a strange expertise in playing with words and it shows the truth upside down.

Friends, in all countries and cultures and languages of humans, alive or extinct, the word [goodness] has the same meaning, like helping a poor person or helping a pregnant lady to carry her luggage. Imagine you help an elderly person to cross the street or you may help an elderly person with household and personal tasks, or you may help a sick person. In all cultures this is beautiful and good. The word [wrong] has a specific meaning in all cultures and countries. For example, stealing is a bad thing or rape is an ugly thing or oppressing is a bad thing. Certainly, if you translate this commandment of Islam word by word, every human will say that it is a good commandment, because all people have the same idea and concept of the word [good and wrong]. But Islam has its own dictionary of words, which is different from languages of the world.

For example, the word good and wrong, from the point of view of Islam means the beliefs of Muslims! In simple words, the meaning of the phrase [enjoining good and forbidding wrong, is that Muslims impose their Islamic beliefs on dissenters!

In any country and place, if you get on a boat and someone wants to make a hole in the boat, without a doubt, the other passengers will try to stop it, or if someone in an apartment wants to set fire to his house, the rest of the neighbors will call police and fire department, this is clear and obvious thing because it causes harm to others. But in Islamic regimes such as Iran of Afghanistan (which is under the control of the Taliban), there is an organization called [enjoining good and forbidding wrong] but the task of this organization is to impose Islamic beliefs on dissenters, like fasting!! Muslims fast one month a year, that is, from sunrise to sunset, they neither eat or drink anything. I don't care if fasting is right or wrong, because it is a religious and personal belief. But wherever Islamic regimes come to power, they put pressure on dissidents during fasting. For example, they create restrictions for the activities of restaurants and canteens. They even close public swimming pools. Because Islam says that swimming invalidates fasting. As a result, pools can operate after sunset. If someone wants to drink a glass of water in the street, he will face punishments like whipping! Then they call this work, enjoining good and forbidding wrong. While such work is neither bad or ugly. If someone wants to go to the pool, he has not done anything wrong. In fact, Islam is imposing its religious beliefs on society.

But if someone objects to slavery in Islam. He is executed for the crime of apostasy and sacrilege. If you object to the ruling of Islam about having sex with female slaves and say, for example, that this is rape and criticize the behavior of the prophet of Islam with slaves (the prophet of Islam had both slaves and maidservants and also had sexual relations with them, or rather, he had sexual assault), you will be executed for the crime of insulting the prophet. From the point of view of Islam, slavery or rape of female slaves or child marriage, etc. is not something bad and ugly and does not include the sentence [enjoining good and forbidding wrong], while this is ugly in all human cultures. This is why I say that the meaning of Islamic words is different from other languages. Because every person who has conscience and morals, considers slavery to be ugly, but Islam allows it. In fact, enjoining good and forbidding wrong is the imposition of Islamic beliefs on the society, but Islam gives the example of piercing the ship to justify this cruel act, which is a game of words and deception.

Hijab is a case of imposing Islamic beliefs on society, wherever the Islamists come to power, they make hijab mandatory while hijab is not a moral value. It is a religious belief. Some religious people believe in a certain type of clothing, but the Islamists try to impose their opinion on the society and try to justify their violence with fallacies. For example, they say that if someone does not wear hijab, she is like someone who is drilling holes in a ship. And people should wear hijab so that the society does not sink!! This is a fallacy and deception, and one of the tactics of Islamists is to set a rational and wise example, like piercing a ship that all the people of the world accept such a thing, but they try to impose their religious beliefs on dissidents and with this example, they want to justify their bullying, while this example has nothing to do with this issue.

For example, many people in the world in European countries or North America or Latin America (such as Mexico, Brazil, Argentina, etc.) or Russia, India, China, Japan, Vietnam, etc. don't believe in hijab. Not wearing hijab is not an ugly or bad thing. Rather, it is a religious belief. For example, the Islamic regime of Iran has signed a 25-year contract with china, if the Iranian regime claims that not wearing hijab is like piercing a ship and it causes the society to be destroyed and drowned, so they shouldn't sign a 25-year contract with china, because Chinese people don't wear hijab!!! So the Chinese society must sink like a holed ship and the Chinese society must be destroyed!! Of course, this doesn't happen because the example of Islamists is irrelevant and irrational. They are imposing an Islamic law on the whole society and then they claim that this law is for society not to drown!! Is Chinese society drowned? Those who doesn't have hijab!

Sometimes Islamists claim that hijab is to preserve moral values or to preserve the foundation of the family. They may point to the high rate of divorce or rape in non-Islamic countries. But the truth is not like that and I will try to explain this issue by mention some examples. In fact, every society and country has a series of social problems, which are influenced by various factors. Even rape statistics in non-Islamic countries are not the same. For example, Japan, India, Australia, USA, Serbia and Chile are statistically different. So many statistics such as rape and divorce are not related to not wearing hijab.

On the other hand, the actual statistics of rape and etc. are not published in Islamic countries. For example, the Iran's regime does not publish many of the facts of the society in the media, and therefore a foreigner imagines that the number of rapes in Iran is very low. One of my close friends graduated from college many years ago

and went to work in a city in Iran called Shirvan. A city that doesn't have large population and is located in the northeast of Iran. My friend worked in the health and treatment network (affiliated to the Iran's Ministry of Health), he told me a shocking memory that in one of the villages around the city of Shirvan, a father (after death of his wife) imprisoned his three daughters in the field and raped them. One day one of the girls runs away and informs the police. Some of the girls were pregnant by their father. Of course, there was no news of this shocking event in Iranian media, because the media is heavily censored while a similar incident happened in a European country and a father locked his daughters in the basement of his house and raped them. The media affiliated with the Islamic regime propagated this news and then claimed that such an incident occurred in the west due to the lack of hijab. I have other friends who are part of the medical staff and are working in other hospitals. They have also told me many bitter incidents, which were censored in the media.

Some point to the high rate of divorce in non-Islamic countries and relate it to the lack of hijab.

In fact, in all countries there are problems in the relationship between husband and wife but in some countries, such as Sweden, Russia or England, women have financial independence and the support of society and the government. Therefore, if a relationship does not go well, they separate from each other, but in some Islamic countries, women are forced to continue their married life due to reasons such as lack of financial independence or the lack of acceptance of divorced women in the society and the lack of government support. But this continuation of married life is not due to the strength of the family. Rather, a woman is living under compulsion and her family and children have their own problems. Honor killings occur in some areas. And family members easily kill a woman and nothing special happens. As a result, you can not refer to divorce statistics and say the family foundation is broken in a non-Islamic country, but everything is fine in Islamic countries!!! Sometimes Islamists point to irresponsible parents and child abuse in non-Islamic countries and claim that because they don't observe hijab, families are in trouble!! While in Iran, you have many abusive parents who even sell their children or have sadism and torture small children but these events are not reported in the media in Iran because of severe censorship rules. But Islamists claim that non-Islamic countries have many moral problems while in Iran and other Islamic countries, there are many problems that are not covered by the media.

Of course, I agree that the foundation of the family in western countries has become weaker. But this issue has many reasons and is not related to hijab, because 100 years ago, western countries didn't have hijab but the foundation of the family was stronger. Of course, China, Vietnam, etc. don't have hijab but the family foundation is stronger in these countries, even if you go to the island of Okinawa, Japan. You will notice that throughout history women didn't wear hijab but the foundation of the family is stronger and the statistics of rape and crime on the island have been low. Of course, I mean among the local people, and America has a military base on the island, so I will not deal with issues related to the American soldiers.

In fact, in order to impose their beliefs on others, Islamists claim that they are concerned about maintaining moral values and so on. To justify their actions and give it a moral aspect. For example, drought is attributed to women without hijab. The interesting thing is that the last year we witnessed a series of nationwide protests in Iran and many women didn't wear the hijab. It has been one of the rainiest years in Iran!!

The word lie is ugly in all cultures but in Islam, there is nothing wrong with lying for the benefit of Islam. In the logic of Islam, lying is both bad and good!! If it is for benefit of Islam, there is no problem. For example, lie to non-Muslims, etc.

For example, a foreign journalist asks imam Khomeini why you gave words and promises in Paris (before the victory of the Iranian revolution), but when you came to power, you acted against them. Khomeini replied that I cheated!!! Of course, Khomeini himself says that maintaining the system is more obligatory than anything else. That is, there is nothing wrong with lying and so on in order to maintain the Islamic regime.

Even killing and so on is relative in Islam. If Muslims attack the unbelievers in Islam and kill them and loot their property or enslave their women and children, they have not done anything wrong. In fact, enjoining good and forbidding wrong is imposition of Islamic beliefs on dissenters.

Of course, it is possible the Iran's regime will be sophistic and say that every society has a dress code and everyone must follow the rules of the country. Is the Iran's regime ready to hold a referendum under the supervision of the United Nations? The answer is negative because this is a fallacy of the Islamic regime and the desire of the majority of the Iranian people is different from what the Islamic regime claims!!

The gradual revelation of the Quran

Verse 32 of surah al-Furqan: the faithless say, why has not the Quran been sent to him all at once? So it was, that we may strengthen your heart with it, and we have recited it for you in a measured tone.

Verse 106 of surah al-Isra: we have sent the Quran in parts so that you may recite it for the people a little at a time and we have sent it down piecemeal.

You have probably noticed that the Quran was gradually revealed over a period of 23 years and this issue has been objected to by unbelievers in Islam (even during the time of prophet). Has the protest of critics of Islam been irrelevant? The prophet claims that his miracle is the Quran. Ok no problem. During the time of the prophet, the non-believers told him to present the Quran at once so that we can study it and debate with you. The Quran itself says that Moses went to mount Sinai and brought the Torah to the Israelites but the prophet avoided this issue and even the Quran was not revealed in two parts. For example, one part is revealed in Mecca and the second part revealed when the prophet goes to Madinah. Really, why the Quran revealed gradually?

If we put aside prejudice and look at the matter from another angle, we will understand the reason for the gradual revelation of the Quran. In fact, the history of Islam and the Quran progress simultaneously, and if you want to understand the Quran correctly, you must know the history of Islam well.

Friends, if you assume that the prophet of Islam didn't come from god and the Quran is not the word of god. You notice the gradual revelation of the Quran.

In fact, the prophet claimed to be a prophet and then sought to establish government and power. Therefore, in various topics and events, he has claimed that Allah has revealed a verse, to get out of problems. You have verses in the Quran about the turn of sex or even family issues of the prophet. But there is nothing about his successor. Probably the prophet didn't think that he might die soon and hoped that one of his wives would give birth to a son, to replace him. In fact, wherever a problem arose for the prophet, he claimed that Allah had revealed

a verse. In fact, Allah and the Quran have been a tool to achieve the goals (government) of the prophet!!

In verses 2-4 of surah al-Hujurat, the Quran orders Muslims not to speak loudly to the prophet or call him from outside the room or house.

Dear readers, put aside prejudice. The Quran has talked about the most detailed personal matters of the prophet, but it has not said anything about his succession!!!

On the other hand, when the prophet was in Mecca, he asked people to bring a book similar to the Quran, how could they bring a similar book when many parts of the Quran were not revealed!!!

The rest of the Quran

Friends, the Quran definitely has other topics to criticize. This book is full of legends and unreal stories such as She-camel of god and so on. In this book, we tried to criticize important issues and not take your time. Dear readers, let us introduce Zoroastrian religion in the second part of the book.

Second part:

A look at the ancient
religion

Zoroastrian religion or
Behi religion

God in Zoroastrian religion

First, I must say that Zoroastrians are monotheists and they worship the only God. In Zoroastrian religion, god is called Ahura Mazda. Ahura means the giver of existence and Maz means big and Da means knowledge. In simple words, Ahura Mazda means: the great and wise creator.

In Zoroastrian belief, Ahura Mazda is not a vengeful. Rather, it is full of goodness and kindness and justice.

Dear readers, you can hardly find a religion in the world that has been lied about it biasedly like Zoroastrianism. After occupying ancient Iran, Muslims have made great efforts to distort the religion of Zoroastrianism and show the facts of this religion upside down. Even today, the Islamic regime of Iran systematically and purposefully tries to distort the true face of this religion with propaganda. For example, Islamists try to introduce Zoroastrians as fire worshipers, while Zoroastrians believe in one god and such a claim is a big lie. Of course, fire is sacred in Zoroastrian religion, and Zoroastrians turn towards fire or light during prayers and performing religious ceremonies. Muslims pray towards the Kaaba and their Qibla is the Kaaba and they even go around the Kaaba during the Hajj ceremony. If someone says that god is the house of the Kaaba in Islam, how do you judge? Don't you say this sentence is biased? Or in the Christian religion, the cross is holly, and you see statues and images of Jesus Christs crucified in churches and many Christians have a necklace in the shape of a cross. If someone says that Christian god is the cross, how do you judge him?

In fact, the fire in Zoroastrian religion is like the Kaaba and Qibla of Muslims, or it is similar to the cross that Christians carry with them but the Zoroastrian god is called Ahura Mazda.

Sometimes Islamists and the Islamic regime of Iran show Zoroastrianism as dualism and claim that Zoroastrians believe in two gods. One is the god of goodness and the other is the god of evil. Of course, this claim is a big lie.

From Zoroastrian point of view, there are two invisible talents or forces in the nature of every human being. One is called Spenta Mino, which is a ray of the essence of Ahura Mazda and is the source of goodness and the other one is called Angra Mino, which is also called Ahriman in Persian language and it is a symbol of evil and filth. These two talents are in conflict with each other and are in the nature of every human being at the beginning of their birth but every person has the right to choose and no one's fate is predetermined. Anyone who moves in the direction of Spenta Mino and strengthens this talent will achieve happiness, and anyone who wants to move in the direction of Angra Mino will eventually reach ruin. Imagine that here are two talents inside every person and a person can strengthen or control these talents. For example, all humans to some degree may have a sense of greed or miserliness. Or all humans have a sense of helping their fellow man in their nature. Now it depends on what choices each person makes in life and which talents and traits he develops in himself. Does it strengthen generosity and helping others or avarice and greed?

Zarathushtra

Zarathushtra, the messenger of truth and justice, was born in ancient Iran around 1700 BC. He was born in an area around lake Urmia (a lake in the northwest of present-day Iran). He was chosen as a prophet at the age of 30. Zoroastrian religion is also called Behi religion.

Zarathushtra didn't need miracles in the way of propagating religion. Rather, he spoke to people with the language of wisdom and thought. He does not present himself as a forgiver of sins and does not consider himself as a mediator between god and people.

In the Zoroastrian religion, if a person commits a sin, he can not go to a Zoroastrian monk or appeal to zarathushtra, so that god will forgive his sins. Rather, the sinner must try to atone for his sin, if someone is hurt, he should try to compensate for the damages caused to that person.

Zarathushtra has placed the development and expansion of his religion on two bases.

- 1 – rationalism and logical arguments
- 2 – compassion and high moral values

Zarathushtra is against the imposition of opinion, and therefore in a Zoroastrian society, no one is forced to be a Zoroastrian. Unlike religions such as Islam, which punishes apostasy. There is no such thing in Zoroastrian religion, and if a child of a Zoroastrian family wants to convert to another religion, no punishment is imposed on him and his social and civil rights are reserved. Zarathushtra was against the spread of religion through war and in Zoroastrian philosophy, we don't have jihad to spread religion, because zarathushtra against war and violence and considered religion as a free choice. That everyone should choose the best religion in life based on their wisdom and reason. Of course, zarathushtra allowed the defense and fighting against oppression and certainly every wise person considers legitimate defense permissible.

Celestial book of Zoroastrians

Zoroastrian celestial book is called Gatha. This book is in the form of poetry and consists of 17 hymns. This book is written in Avestan language (an extinct and ancient language that was spoken by the people of the Iranian plateau in the distant past) the Gatha are called mantreh in the expression of zarathushtra, which means thought-provoking, ahuraic and holy words. Gatha speak the right way of living and are rational and far from superstitions. In the Gatha, there is a lot of advice to work hard and improve the world because in the Zoroastrian religion, we don't abandon the world and don't practice austerity. On the other hand, zarathushtra values the material and spiritual life of man equally, and therefore it is recommended to enrich the world and accumulate wealth through legitimate means (work and effort). Of course, zarathushtra is against gathering wealth through illegal means such as banditry, lying, etc. in the old Zoroastrian writings, it is said: the hand that sow wheat reveals truth. This is a good representation of the Zoroastrian religion's view of enriching the world and acquiring wealth in a legitimate and honorable way.

In Zoroastrian philosophy, man doesn't seek sadness and crying is not value. Rather, living happily and being happy is desirable in Zoroastrian religion. Therefore, there were many celebrations for various occasions in ancient Iran and it can be said that the ancient Iranians in the pre-Islam era had more celebrations than other nations. Ardashir 1 (one of the kings of ancient Iran) says in an inscription in Persepolis (an ancient building): Ahura Mazda is a great god who created the sky, who created the earth, who created people, who created happiness

for people). The inscription shows well the view of ancient Iranians and Zoroastrian culture towards happiness and happy living. In the Shahnameh (a book), which is one of the greatest literary works of Iran. A king named Bahram Gur is well known during the Sassanid dynasty because he brings some gypsies from India to Iran, to make the people of Iran happy by playing, stomping and dancing. All these cases show the important and value of happiness in Zoroastrian culture and ancient Iran.

In the Gatha, sharia laws are not established for people's lives and we don't have sharia laws like other religions such as Islam. In the Gatha, there is no mention of punishment for murders or thieves. Either the halal or haram of animal meat is not mentioned in the Gatha. Because Zoroastrians believe that social rules should be adapted to daily needs and the social laws of 3700 years ago are not suitable for people in the 21th century because there was no banking in the past and many of our current issues were not discussed in the past. Of course, this gives a special dynamic to the Zoroastrian religion. In simple words, the Gatha show the right way of life and human values. The Gatha define ideals and goals. So that people try to lead the human society towards justice happiness, and prosperity. Remember this slogan of the Zoroastrians: good thoughts, good words, good deeds.

In the Gatha, crab meat is not mentioned as haram or halal. A Zoroastrian should refer to wisdom and knowledge, and if he concludes that crab meat is harmful to humans, he shouldn't eat it, and if he concludes that crab meat is beneficial for human health, he can use it. It is the same about economic issues and laws. That is, Zoroastrians should establish economic laws based on wisdom and knowledge, so that human society can achieve prosperity, happiness and justice. In fact, the Gatha have set goals and ideals but how to achieve these goals has been left to collective wisdom of humans, therefore, Zoroastrian religion doesn't have eternal laws like Islam and we don't have an eternal law about murder. Rather, people must establish the necessary laws to govern the society.

Afterlife

Zoroastrian believe in the soul and the Mino world (immaterial world). They say: when a person dies. His soul and spirit will pass through Chinvat. Chinvat is defined as a bridge or crossing. In fact, Chinvat is the separator of good and bad. It means that good souls and spirits are placed on one side and evil people are placed

on the other side. According to the Zoroastrian belief, no one's destiny is predetermined. People can be a good person and go to heaven or they can be a bad person and go to hell with the choices they make during their life.

From the point of view of Zoroastrians, one of the greatest torments for sinners is the torment of conscience.

Amesha spentas

In fact, there are 6 attributes of Ahura Mazda. Ahura Mazda and his attributes and characteristics are mentioned in the Gatha. These attributes, which are spiritual, are connected with the essence of Ahura Mazda and they originate from him. And anyone who mentions one of these attributes has actually mentioned the lord. These attributes are inseparable and all are equally important and include:

- 1 – Asha (that is, truth and justice)
- 2 – Vohuman (good thinking)
- 3 – Khashathra (ability and power)
- 4 – Armaiti (piety)
- 5 – Haurratat (wholeness, perfection)
- 6 – Ameretat (immortality)

Zarathushtra considers Ahura Mazda to be the supreme force of knowledge and wisdom, and to identify Ahura Mazda, he points to the above 6 attributes in the Gatha. Unfortunately, some orientalist mistakenly think that these 6 attributes are 6 minor gods or angels. That such a thing is in conflict with the true thoughts of Zarathushtra. Rather, these attributes help humans in the way of knowing Ahura Mazda.

In the Gatha, Ahura Mazda talks and consults with his attributes, which shows that every person should think with his conscience and accept the best way that is compatible with the standards of wisdom and good thinking.

The environment

Zoroastrians believe that the four elements of water, wind, earth and fire are separate (holy). Therefore, keeping the environment clean is very important for Zoroastrians and something like this was also very important in ancient Iranian culture.

Sacrifice animals

Zarathushtra condemned the sacrifice of animals for god. During his time, some clerics and local religions sacrificed animals to the god. But zarathushtra has opposed this tradition and custom, and therefore, we don't have sacrifice for Ahura Mazda, in the Zoroastrian religion. Of course, this sentence doesn't mean that Zoroastrians are vegetarians, they also use meat but there is no tradition of sacrifice. For example, in Islam, those who go to Hajj must sacrifice an animal and animal sacrifice is part of the Hajj ceremony. Even the ancient Iranians (who were mainly Zoroastrians) had a tradition of planting trees. That is, if someone had a child, instead of sacrificing animals, they would plant a tree while in Islam, a person who has a child sacrifice an animal. (of course, this custom is not mandatory in Islam. However, some Muslims do such a thing, and of course, Islam has recommended this, but it is not obligatory).

In historical sources (even Muslim historians) a tree named Cypress of Kashmar or sacred tree of zarathushtra is mentioned. Zoroastrians believe that this cedar was planted in the city of Kashmar (a city in the east of Iran) by the order of zarathushtra. This tree was very big and thick and it was also an old and tall tree, and it was almost 2500 years old. But after the occupation of Iran by Muslims, during the caliphate of Abbasid, this tree was cut down. Zoroastrians even offer to give 50000 gold coins to the caliph to dissuade him cutting the tree, but the caliph does not accept and this tree is cut down.

Dear readers, Islam has not spared even a single tree but the Islamists claim that the people of Iran have accepted Islam out of free will!!!

Saoshyant

Saoshyant means liberator or savior, first I have to say that zarathushtra was the first saoshyant. Of course, every man and woman can be a saoshyant at any time and place. It means that anyone can equip himself with the attributes of Ahura

Mazda and the teachings of the Gatha, and then try to reform the society and improve it. In fact, that person is acting like a saoshyant.

Zoroastrian believe in a phenomenon called Frashokereti. It means, in the end, good will win over evil. In Zoroastrian philosophy, the world is a constant battleground between good and evil. There have always been both good and bad people in the world.

Ahura Mazda rule means rule based on wisdom and justice. After the occupation of Iran by Muslims, a series of superstitions spread among non-Zoroastrians and common people, and saoshyant became a mythological aspect. For example, every thousand years a person from generation of zarathushtra appears and he is a saoshyant or some say that in lake Hamun (in the sistan region of Iran) there are some seeds of zarathushtra, which impregnates a woman every thousand years and then saoshyant is born. Of course, all of these contrary to the teaching of zarathushtra, and they became popular mainly after the occupation of Iran by Muslims, while it was already explained that saoshyant is not a special person. Rather, anyone can be like a saoshyant and act towards the progress and improvement of society.

Racism

There is no racism in the Zoroastrian religion and although zarathushtra was born in ancient Iran but the religion of Zoroastrianism is not exclusive to Iranians and belongs to all the people of the world, and Iranians don't have any superiority or advantage over other peoples of the world even the main language of Gatha is avestan and today this language is extinct. That is, no country in the world speaks the avestan language, and in the rest of this book, I have provided the Persian translation of the Gatha. Unlike Islam, which believes that Arabic is the most perfect language. From Zoroastrian point of view, all languages are respected. Even during the Sassanid Empire, Zoroastrian religion was prevalent in the Arabian Peninsula itself, and in the countries of Oman, the UAE, Qatar, Bahrain, Qatif province of Saudi Arabia and some areas boarding Iraq and Saudi Arabia, the Zoroastrian religion was prevalent, and there were Zoroastrian societies among the Arabs. This shows that the Zoroastrian religion does not belong to a specific race. And even some Arabs were Zoroastrians before Islam.

King Vishtaspa

Zarathushtra was born in the northwest of Iran and around lake Urmia. He propagated the religion of Zoroastrianism and traveled to different regions of ancient Iran and then traveled to the east. In 3700 years ago, there was no centralized government in ancient Iran, and each region of Iran was under the control of a ruler and a king. In the avestan language, these rulers were called Kavi. In the Gatha, a person named Vishtaspa is mentioned. He ruled over an area in the east of ancient Iran and most likely ruled over the areas around Mazar-i-sharif (a city in northern Afghanistan). He accepted the religion of Zoroastrianism and made great efforts in propagating the Zoroastrian religion. Of course, zarathushtra expanded his religion through reasoning and dialogue and the religion of Zoroastrian didn't spread through war.

The position of women in Zoroastrian religion

In the Zoroastrian religion, both men and women are equal and none of them has superiority over the other and none of them is the supervisor and responsible of the other. Although the family is a sacred institution for Zoroastrians but Zoroastrian religion does not differentiate between men and women and considers of them as human beings and it doesn't consider any discrimination in laws between men and women to be correct. In ancient Iranian culture, there is no difference between men and women, even in the anti-Iranian movie 300 (this Hollywood movie deals with the attack of king Xerxes 1 on ancient Greece. Of course, it deals with the issue from the point of view of Greeks and Europeans) you see that the commander of Iran's armed forces was a woman named Artemisia. Have you ever asked yourself who was the first woman to captain a British Navy warship? And when did she become the captain of the ship? Ask this question about the countries of France, Holland, Germany, Japan, etc. in fact, 2500 years ago, women in ancient Iran reached the highest ranks and positions. Even during the Sassanid Empire, we had female rulers or in the myths of ancient Iran (such as the heroes of shahnameh) you see female warriors and heroes next to men. Even Bahram II, the fifth Sassanid

king, had his image on coins alongside his wife. All of these have shown the equality of men and women in the view of ancient Iranians.

Even in Iranian languages (such as Persian, Azeri and Kurdish) we only have 6 pronouns while in most European languages such as English, there are at least 3 pronouns for the third person singular. Even some languages like Arabic, have different pronouns for the first person and the second person and there are separate pronouns for being male and female. Even some languages have male and female objects. While in Iranian languages (such as Persian, Azeri and Kurdish) there is no difference men and women, and for example, when you want to use the third person singular pronoun. Because in the ancient Iranian culture, men and women are not different from each other and both are the same human being.

Here, I must point out a fallacy and deception of the Islamic regime of Iran. There is no hijab in Zoroastrian religion for women and women have freedom. Of course, if you look at the pictures and paintings of ancient Iran. Not only women but also men had clothes. This is obvious, even the ancient Greeks who lived before Christ, they used clothes and definitely the ancient Iranians were not naked and had clothes. Of course, today in western countries like the Netherlands, people wear clothes. In a place like a beach or a pool, etc. people may be naked but most of the people who have a dress to cover and are not naked in the street, school, office and factory!!! So this is a fallacy of the Islamic regime to justify the mandatory Islamic hijab.

Slavery and violence

In the Zoroastrian religion, we don't have slavery, and there is also no jihad to spread the religion. Because zarathushtra believed that there is no compulsion in accepting religion. He preached the right way to live and enrich the world and a life of happiness and justice. If you read the Gatha completely, you will realize that slavery and violence to spread religion have no place in the Gatha. Of course, zarathushtra considers legitimate defense permissible and a wise person should not be passive in the face of oppression and aggression. But it does not exist in this religion to say attack the dissidents so that change their religion.

Of course, in the discussion of slavery, I already mentioned that the Indian Sikhs or the Hindu religion don't believe in slavery, and other religions such as Bahai and others don't believe in slavery either. But it is possible that at one point in history,

there was slavery in ancient India or Iran, but these religions don't recognize slavery, unlike Islam.

Yazata or angel

There are angels in most religions, for example, there are angels in Islam or Christianity, and some angels have special names and special duties, like Azrael in Islam who has the duty of taking human lives. But the nature and function of an angel in Zoroastrian religion is different and it is better to use the word [yazata] instead of angel, so that no mistake occurs. Yazata means worthy of prayer.

In the time of Sassanid, in the Zoroastrian calendar, 30 days of the months were named symbolically. That is, the 7 days of the beginning of the month were named after Ahura Mazda and his six attributes (mentioned earlier), and the other 23 days were named after yazatas. Some of them were guardians of the elements of nature, such as rain or sun, etc. and some were representatives of moral values, like the yazata Rashnu who exists in the court of Ahura Mazda and treats people with justice, or the yazata Mithra who observes everything and nothing is hidden from his sight and as a result, he observes the actions of humans.

This naming of the days of the month after the yazatas has been for the common people to pay more attention to the preservation of the environment and moral values.

Avesta

If you remember, Zoroastrian holy book is called Gatha, as the holy book of Muslims is the Quran, or Christians have the bible or Jews have Torah. The celestial book of Zoroastrians is called Gatha but there is a valuable book called Avesta, which can be said to be the encyclopedia of ancient Iranians and helps to understand the civilization of ancient Iran. However, it should be noted that the Avesta was not written by zarathushtra and the author of this book is not one person and it was not written in a specific time. That is, the authors of Avesta are different people and they were written in different time periods.

Zoroastrian believe that the contents of the Gatha have been completely immune to distortion throughout history. This is one of the miracles of zarathushtra that after 3700 years, despite the severe cruelty to Zoroastrians in the Islamic era, this book

has reached today's generation but this is not true for Avesta because after the Muslims attack on Iran, there were massive book burnings and many Avestas were destroyed, and Mobads (priest in Zoroastrian religion) and Zoroastrians were severely suppressed. Even you noticed in this book that Muslims didn't spare a single tree (cypress of kashmar), as a result, there may be content in the Avesta that contradicts the facts of Zoroastrianism but for Iranians this book is valuable but if there was anything in this book that was against the teaching of the Gatha, then Gatha are definitely cited.

In the past, a few people had books and writings were on animal skins or some special papers. Imagine that Muslims burned many books and severely suppressed Zoroastrians. As a result, parts of the Avesta may have been lost in the course of history, or in the later transcriptions some content that was not in the original Avesta may have been added. Because Avesta was not just a volume of a book. Rather, some sources refer to an Avesta that was written on 12000 cow skins, and it was very old but it was destroyed in the attack of Iran's enemies. Of course, the ancient Iranians included Gatha in part of the Avesta and called this part Yasna. In fact, Yasna and Gatha are the same. Imagine that Muslims write an Islamic encyclopedia that has many volumes and then bring the Quran in a section of this encyclopedia and give a name to this section of the encyclopedia. As a result, the Quran and that part of the encyclopedia are exactly the same.

Book burning

In the previous section, I mentioned the extensive burning of books by Muslims. As a result, many books of Zoroastrians and ancient Iran have been destroyed. Of course, in the 21st century, due to the ugly phenomenon of book burning, Islamists try to deny this fact, but if you refer to the historical books of the Muslims themselves, you will notice the extensive burning of books by Muslims, of which I will mention two historical cases.

Arab historian ibn khaldun says: when Sad ibn Waqqas reached Ctesiphon (the capital of Sasanian Empire) he saw many books there. He writes a letter to the second caliph (Umar) and asks him for instructions about the books. The second caliph replied that throw all the books into the water. Because god has sent us Quran that is better than them and those books are nothing but misleading.

Then all the books are thrown into the river or burned in the fire.

During the occupation of Egypt, Muslims burned books on the orders of caliph and for six months, the baths of Egypt were heated by burning books. As a result, when I say, many books of Zoroastrians and ancient Iran and of course other regions like Egypt have been destroyed due to the Muslims attack, I didn't exaggerate.

Sasanian Empire

No religion is measured based on the performance of a kingdom, for example, in France, until the French revolution, a dynasty ruled over France and the official religion of France was catholic Christianity. Do Christians refer the actions of French kings to propagate Christianity? When Buddhists want to promote Buddhism, do they introduce the performance of the Thailand royal family as the standard of Buddhism? The same is the case with Muslims, when the Shia mullahs promote the Shia religion, do they introduce the performance of Safavid dynasty or Qajar dynasty (these kings were Shia and ruled Iran) as the index and standard of Shia? Do Sunni Muslims introduce the Moroccan Monarchy as the standard and indicator of Islam?

The truth is that in 1800 to 1400 years ago, an Empire called the Sassanid ruled ancient Iran and the official religion of the country was Zoroastrianism but the performance of this monarchy is not the indicator and standard of Zoroastrian religion, just as other religions do not measure a religion by the performance of a kingdom.

Of course, there is a big exception and that is Islam, because the prophet of Islam himself formed a government and was also a prophet. Therefore, the performance of the prophet's Islamic government represents the truth of Islam, while Jesus Christ or Buddha or Zarathushtra never formed a government but the prophet of Islam established a government and also the majority of Muslims accept the Rashidun caliphate (the first 4 caliphs) and consider them to be the Islamic government. Therefore, the actions of the Rashidun caliphate can represent Islam.

The Sassanid empire was not without flaws but this black image that Islamists make about this empire and Iran before Islam. It is not true. The Islamists and Iranian regime make targeted advertisements from this era and try to convince the audience that before the Islamic attack on Iran, there was no culture, art and knowledge, or there was a strong class difference and the Iranian people were disgusted with Zoroastrian religion. And that's why Islam was able to conquer

ancient Iran!! Some people think that the conditions of ancient Iran during the Sassanid era are similar to Iran during the Islamic republic (where everything is under the control of Shiite mullahs), while there is no such thing. Of course, I don't want to say that the Zoroastrian priests had no power, but the main power was in the hands of the royal family and if you remember I said before that unlike Islam, we don't have eternal laws in Zoroastrian religion. Anyway, at that time, the Sassanid empire had a set of legal rules to govern the country, which may not have been compatible with the standards of human rights in the 21st century, and the Sassanid empire was not immune to errors and mistakes but at the same time, compared to the other countries, the situation of the people of Iran has been better. You should compare the human rights situation and the conditions of the people during the Sasanian era with the conditions of the people in England, France, Holland, Japan, etc. in 1400 years ago.

If someone compare the situation of people of Iran during the Sasanian era with the situation of the people of Europe in the 21st century, it is not wise and fair. In that era, there was a class difference and there was a noble class but my question is, was there no class difference in other countries (Europe, china, Japan, etc.) during the Sassanid period? Were there no nobles in other countries?

In fact, in ancient Iran, the condition of people was much better compared to other countries (at the same time) and Iranians had Gondishapur university and were leaders in science, music, art and philosophy. Even social justice in Iran has been relatively better than other countries, and many of these claims of the Iranian regime are slanderous. Allow me, dear readers, before I answer some accusations of the Islamic regime of Iran about Iran before the invasion of Islam, let me raise this question, is the Islamic regime of Iran telling the truth? Is the history that the Islamic republic says is true?

Is the narrative that the Islamic republic of Iran tells about history correct?

Friends, about 45 years ago, a revolution occurred in Iran and the Islamic republic came to power. Shortly after the victory of the revolution in Iran, the universities were closed for a few years and an incident occurred which is called the cultural revolution. The Islamic regime of Iran claims that the university rooms had turned into a battlefield and the regime has made a cultural revolution at the request of the students and the people!! Let us examine the veracity of the regime's claim. The regime claims that after the victory of the revolution in Iran, a referendum was held and 98% of Iranian people voted in favor of the Islamic republic of Iran. Friends, if we accept this claim of the regime. Therefore, there are only two dissenters in every hundred Iranians. Which is a very small amount but during the cultural revolution, medical universities were closed for 2 years and other universities (faculty of technical, and engineering, basic science, economics, etc.) were closed for 3 years. Many dissenting students and professors were expelled from the university.

Friends, which students would like the university to be closed for a few years? If you are a student, you would like to graduate faster so that you can find a suitable job and then get married and start a family, etc. if the university is closed for a few years, it is definitely to the detriment of the students. On the other hand, other people and students also want to participate in university exams and go to college after finishing high school. On the other hand, the capacity of accepting students in some fields such as medicine and others is limited. Imagine when the university opens, it becomes more difficult for people to get accepted in the university, because the applicants to enter the university have been piled up for several years and there are a large number of applicants to enter the university.

For a few years after the reopening of the university, special conditions prevailed regarding the recruitment of students. That is, when students took the university entrance exam, even if they had no bad history, another ideological investigation was taking place. Something the applicants to enter the university were denied from entering the university just because they did not participate in the congregational prayer in the mosque or shaving their beard with a razor (which is forbidden in Islam) and even if a relative or a neighbor of the applicant, was member of a political group opposed to the Islamic regime, he might be denied entry into university. If Iranians who live abroad, want to form a movement similar to the Me Too movement (the Me Too movement exposes sexual assault on women) and in this movement, people send their memories from the era of the cultural revolution, several book volumes can be written from the memories of the victims

and the next generations will know the depth of this crime of the Islamic regime. In the recruitment of university professors, in addition to scientific selection, there is also an ideological selection. Which is still valid. Of course, it is not as severe as the first decade of the revolution but if a professor is dissident and wants to do smallest activity against the will of the government, he will be expelled from the university. Dear readers, read the cultural revolution discussion again. Did two percent of Iranian people really oppose the Islamic republic? Does a regime close universities for several years just because of %2 opposition? And they fire thousands of students and professor!! Does such a hard belief selection occur in the recruitment of students in the first decade of the revolution? Is the Islamic regime of Iran's narrative about the cultural revolution true?

Friends, a regime that lies like this about an event that happened about 40 years ago, is it telling you the truth about 1400 years ago? Do they tell you the truth about Iran before Islam?

Iran's Islamic regime claims that torture is forbidden in Islam. Is there no torture in Iran?

Tudeh party is one of the oldest parties in Iran and has a communist orientation. In the early years of the Islamic revolution of Iran, the members of this party were arrested and after a short period of time, they confessed to every treason and crime in front of the television camera of the Iranian regime, like Mohammad Ali Amoui, who was one of the leaders of the party. He was in prison for 23 years during the era of the former king (the former king of Iran was part of the western bloc during the cold war and was on the front against the communists and the communists were suppressed at that time). He never confessed to anything on the television during the time of the former king, but after the victory of the revolutions, all political prisoners were released at first, because there was a power vacuum in Iran but after a few years, the Islamic regime took power and then started suppressing the communists and arrested this gentleman, after a short time he confessed to spying and etc. in front of the TV! Or Kianouri, one of the leaders of the Tudeh party, at the age of 74, confessed to many crimes on TV, while he has been in the prisons of the former king for years but he never did such a thing during the time of the former king. Later it turned out that his wife and daughter had been tortured in front of his eyes so he would confess on television.

Dear readers, judge with your wisdom and reason, why did the leaders of this communist party all confess to any crime you can imagine in front of the television? Is there any reason other than torture?

Of course, this issue of forced confessions was not limited to the beginning of the revolution. Rather, in the following decades of the revolution, some people confessed to terrorism and so on in front of TV, but later it was found that they had not done such a thing, like Mr. Maziar Ebrahimi. This gentleman confessed to bombing, terror and espionage on the Islamic republic of Iran's TV. Of course, later the Islamic regime itself announced that he didn't do such things! Is there any reason other than torture for such confessions?

Dear readers, the Iranian regime is lying in front of your eyes, even know it claims that it is a government approved by the people of Iran. Will they accept the referendum under the supervision of the united nations? The Islamic regime says that the majority of Iranian people are in favor of the government, why does it not accept the referendum?

Those who lies about the history of the last 40-50 years, those who lie about the present, are they telling you the truth about the past 1400 years?

Dear readers, I am not saying that you should accept my claims, but I am saying that while studying history, you should pay attention to the words of both sides and examine the historical narratives from the perspective of the Iranians and not only the Islamists' narrative. For example, Mr. Shahinnejad has studied a lot about Sassanid history, and truth seekers can read his two books called [there is a great fall after that glorious era] and [prelude to Iranshahri political thought] in order to have a better understanding of the Sassanid empire.

The reasons for the collapse of the Sassanid empire

Dear readers, let me first tell you the reasons for the collapse of the Sassanid empire and then briefly show you the reality of the Sassanid era. So that dear readers themselves can judge the claim of Islamists. Islamists claim that Iran was occupied by Muslims, because the people were disgusted with the Zoroastrian religion. Friends, if we accept this argument of Islamists, we must say that because

the people of France hated their government, Nazi Germany was able to occupy France in world war II, and then claim that the people of France loved Hitler and considered him their savior!!!! Of course, the same argument can be made about the occupation of the Netherlands, Belgium, Norway, Greece, etc. in world war II. Is such an argument logical?????

The truth is that the occupation of a country has many reasons, and if a nation loses a war, it doesn't mean that the people of that land are satisfied. During the time of the Sasanian, large parts of Eastern Rome or Egypt and North Africa and even Spain and Portugal were occupied by Muslims. The people of the areas were not Zoroastrian. Have you asked yourself why Muslims were able to capture parts of the Eastern Roman empire, such as Syria, Lebanon, Jordan and Egypt? But the western half of Turkey remained under the control of the Eastern Roman empire until hundreds of years later? They were all Christians and lived in a single country (Eastern Rome), why were Muslims able to capture the mentioned areas, but they could not capture the western half of Turkey? Or why they captured Spain and Portugal but failed to capture France? Or why Muslims didn't attack China? Therefore, the argument that ancient Iran was occupied because people dislike the Zoroastrian religion or the Sassanid empire, it is not true. Of course, there are many reasons for the defeat of the Sasanian but if I want to briefly mention it, there were several main reasons. One of the most important reasons was the unwise actions of Khosrow Parviz (one of the last Sassanid kings who ruled in Iran at the same time as Muhammad claim to be a prophet). He played an important role in the collapse of the Sasanian, as well as the defeat of the Eastern Roman empire and conquest of Syria, Jordan, Lebanon and Egypt by Muslims.

Khosrow Parviz at the time when ancient Iran was at the peak of military, economic and political power (this prosperity and authority was the result of the actions of the previous kings, because the Sasanian ruled ancient Iran for more than 400 years). It started a long and erosive war with Eastern Rome that lasted for about twenty years. Of course, before this event, there had been many wars between Iran and Rome. But within a year or two, these wars led to peace and the two countries had commercial and political relations with each other but by starting a 20-year war of attrition, Khosrow Parviz dealt a severe blow to the economy and military power of both empires. Of course, the nature of this war was not religious because Khosrow Parviz was the son-in-law of Eastern Roman Emperor and had married with his daughter. But after some time, one of the generals of Eastern Rome staged a coup and killed the emperor of Eastern Rome,

and Khosrow Parviz started the war under this pretext. But a little later, the elders of Eastern Rome kill that coup leader and the empire goes to someone from the royal family of Eastern Rome and they demand peace but Khosrow Parviz didn't accept because he wanted to conquer all of Eastern Rome. Finally, after 20 years of wars, the two sides make peace and return to the borders they had before the start of the war, and 4 or 5 years later, Muslims attack both countries extensively. Whereas, if this war had been brought to peace earlier or the prophet of Islam would have claimed prophethood 10 or 15 years later, most likely, Muslims couldn't take Iran and also large areas of Eastern Rome (Syria, Lebanon, Egypt, Jordan) because this fierce war had severely affected the military and economic power of the two empires.

On the other hand, Khosrow Parviz was extremely extravagant and also he imprisoned or executed many of Iran's generals and nobles under various pretexts. In the end, the elders of the country rebelled against him and put him in prison and put his son on the throne. Of course, this leads to a political turmoil in the country, so that twelve people become the king in 4 years. Finally, the elders of Iran agree on the kingdom of Yazdegerd III (the last Sasanian king) and when the country wants to move towards political stability, suddenly, the country was faced with a massive attack by Muslim Arabs.

In simple words, the Sasanians ruled Iran for more than 400 years and when the attack of Islam occurred, ancient Iran was in its worst and weakest state. Even after the peace with Eastern Rome, there was a massive epidemic of plague, which caused ancient Iran to suffer a lot from this disease. As a result, if the Muslim attack was postponed for ten years, the outcome of the war would be different for both the Sasanian and the Eastern Roman Empire. And most likely, Islam would remain in the Arabian Peninsula.

Another reason is that the Bedouin communities like the Arabian Peninsula before Islam, due to the lack of a centralized government and lifestyle (nomadism), didn't have a regular army and there were no guilds, while in Egypt or Rome or China etc. you have farmers, artisans and soldiers, but in Bedouin societies, every adult man was considered a war soldier and when a person like the prophet of Islam unites all the tribes under the flag of Islam, in fact, a great war force is created, because if you consider the population of the Arabian Peninsula to be 2 million people, maybe 500,000 of them are men over 15 years old and all these people can be sent to jihad and war. A similar situation occurred during the Mongol invasion. The

Mongols were also nomadic tribes but about 600 years after the advent of Islam, a person named Genghis Khan united the Mongol tribes and was able to conquer china, Korea, Russia, central Asia and many regions of the middle East. Do the Islamists say that because the people hated Islam, the Mongols were able to conquer many Islamic areas?

In fact, the Mongol attack was very similar to the Muslim Arab attack but there was one big difference. Genghis Khan didn't claim to be prophet and the Mongols didn't have a particular religious bias. Therefore, the people of the conquered lands were not forced to accept a particular religion, whereas if Genghis Khan claimed to be a prophet and the Mongols wanted to impose a certain religion on the rest of the world. Probably today, the people of china and Russia and many regions of middle east followed the religion of the Mongols and perhaps Genghis Khan was a mercy for the people of the world!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

On the other hand, in ancient times, nomadic and primitive tribes had a high motivation for war. Because they didn't have much wealth and property, and their primitive life made them bloodthirsty and warlike, and they had a high motivation to attack civilized societies so that they could loot the wealth of those societies. For example, before the emergence of Islam, tribes called Huns lived in the steppes of Russia and a person named Attila united these primitive and nomadic tribes and attacked central and western Europe and was able to conquer the western Roman empire (Italy). As a result, the defeat of some empires by nomadic societies was not a strange thing in ancient times and the occupation of ancient Iran by Muslims was not because of aversion to Zoroastrian religion.

The open arms of Iranians

Some Islamists and theoreticians of the regime, such as Morteza Motahhari or Ali Shariati, claim that there was not much resistance during the Islamic attack on ancient Iran, while the reality and historical documents (Muslims and arab historian themselves) are against this claim and the people strongly resisted the Muslims, and also during the caliphate of Rashidun (the first 4 caliphs of Islam), there were many revolts against the Muslims in ancient Iran. In such a way that Muslims were forced to repeatedly attack a city and region, because every time one of the caliphs died or people saw the situation as favorable. They were rising against the army of Islam and in some cases, some Iranians cooperated with the Islamic army, they

were not from ordinary people but some nobles betrayed the country in order to preserve their position and wealth but most of the people of Iran confronted the invaders. Think for yourself!!!! For example, no matter how unhappy the Yazidi Kurds are with the Iraqi government, it is not possible for them to welcome ISIS, which killed many Kurds and enslaved women, etc.

Chronology of attacks and wars of Islamic army with ancient Iranians

When the prophet of Islam dies, a person named abu bakr becomes the caliph and for two years, the entire Arabian Peninsula was engulfed in war and rebellion and many tribes return to Islam that the first caliph severely suppresses the tribes in wars called apostasy wars. This shows that people in Arabian Peninsula didn't become Muslims by choice, for this reason, after the death of the prophet, they see the conditions as suitable to get out the control of the Islamic caliphate. And many Arabs are killed and their women are enslaved. Then the first and second caliphs decide to send the Arab tribes to war so as not to disturb them, because in the Islamic caliphate, no special production and agricultural work was done. At the beginning of these attacks, it was in the form of banditry and bloodshed in the border areas, and of course, it was not specific to ancient Iran, Muslims also attacked the border towns and villages of eastern Rome and looted people's property and enslaved women and sometimes forced the border tribes and villages to pay tribute so that they would not attack there. In simple words, they forced the border people to pay a ransom to the Muslims so that they would not be looted. As a result, from the end of the first caliph period, there were many border clashes between Iranians and Muslim invaders. The first serious war was the battle of chains.

Battle of chains

In this war, a unit of the Sassanid army pursues the Islamic corps and the Sassanid army enters the desert areas. At this time, the Islamic army under the command of

Khalid ibn al-walid attacked the Sassanid army and the Iranians were defeated in a fierce battle. The reason why this war is called the chain battle was that a group of Sassanid infantry, who were in front of the army, had connected each other with chains. Of course, this was a war tactic, in order to prevent the infiltration of Arab cavalry and camel riders into the Iranian army, but some biased people falsely say that they did this so that the soldiers wouldn't run away!!!! According to many historians, this was a military tactic and for example, the Sassanid cavalry or others didn't chain themselves. And also which military commander with such an army pursues Muslims? As a rule, if this was done out of fear, the soldiers should have entrenched behind the forts, not to enter the desert areas and chase the Muslims.

Battle of Ullais

During the Sassanid era, a large population of Christians lived in the present-day Iraq, which was part of the territory of ancient Iran. When the first caliph dies, at this time, Yazdegerd III came to power and after a period of 4 years of political conflicts, the country of Iran moved towards a political stability. At this time, the Christian Arab tribes who lived in the vicinity of present-day Saudi Arabia revolted against the Muslims and wrote a letter to the Sassanid court and the king sent an Iranian army to help the Christian Arabs.

Dear readers, please note that even the Christian Arabs didn't welcome the invaders during the Muslim invasion of ancient Iran and they used every opportunity to get out of the Islamic caliphate. Do you think in the 21st century, the Christians of Iraq and Syria will welcome ISIS with open arms?

Anyway, the Iranian auxiliary corps and the Christian Arab corps are camping in the border town called Ullais. At this time, the Muslim army under the command of Khalid ibn al-walid (one of the famous Muslims commanders) attacked the city of Ullais and fierce battle took place. Muslim historian themselves have quoted Khalid ibn al-walid who says about the battle: [I have never seen a nation like the Persians in courage and steadfastness and I have never seen among the Persians like the people of the city of Ullais]. Which shows that Iranians and Christian Arabs together, they fought fiercely with the Muslims. But in the end Muslims win and the commander of the Muslims orders to take the prisoners and wounded to the side of the river, where there was a water mill nearby, then they decapitate the prisoners and the wounded and pour their blood into the river until it is filled with

bloody water, let the mill turn and make flour from wheat, and the army of Islam will make bread from that flour and eat it!!!

This incident shows the intensity of Iranians and Christian Arabs in the battle of Ullais and also represents the brutality and spitefulness of the Islamic corps. After this act, which is a war crime, the Muslims looted the city of Ullais and enslaved many women and children. After this war, the Islamic corps went to a border town called Ayn al-Tamr and Khalid ibn al-walid managed to convince the residents of the town to open the gates of the town but as soon as the Muslims entered the city, they massacred the inhabitants and enslaved the women and children. Even the boys who teaching in the city church are enslaved. Most of the inhabitants of this city were Christians.

Battle of the Bridge

The Muslim caliph sends an army of 9000 soldiers to attack the southern regions of present-day Iraq. They encounter one of the unites of the Sassanid army under the command of Bahman Jadhuyih. In this war, the Muslims were severely defeated and more than 4000 of them killed and the rest fled to the deserts of Saudi Arabia.

Battle of al-Qadisiyyah

In this war, the second caliph sends a huge part of the Muslim military power to the war and a tough battle takes place between the Iranian and Islamic army. So the war continues for 3 days and nights and finally on the third day the Iranians are defeated. Of course, one of the most important reasons for the defeat of the Iranians on the third day was the wind and storm blowing towards the Iranian army, because the two corps were facing each other in a desert and sandy area but on the third day, a storm of sand and dust was created, the direction of the wind was towards the eyes of the Iranian soldiers. As a result, the field of vision of the Iranians decrease and the Sassanid archers particularly can not shoot arrows at the Muslims and also the vision of the rest of the Iranians soldiers is disturbed.

This historian misfortune played a big role in the defeat of Iranians in Qadisiyyah. In the book of Tarikh al-Tabari (one of the famous Muslim historians) it is stated, [there were children in the Muslim Arab army and when the Qadisiyyah war ended.

They came to the battlefield with a leather flask and gave water to the Muslims who were alive and killed the polytheists who were wounded.]

This historian narrative itself shows the height of brutality of the attackers who used child soldiers and clearly states that two sides fought fiercely. Of course, the Iranians were defeated, but they fought as much as they could, and no one welcomed Muslims with open arms.

Ctesiphon

This city was the capital of the Sassanid empire and was near the current city of Baghdad (in Iraq). After the battle of Qadisiyyah, Muslims move towards Ctesiphon but before reaching Ctesiphon, they encounter another Sassanid army. The commander of this division was a person named Nakhorgan, he creates a new corps with the soldiers who survived the battle of Qadisiyyah and another hard battle takes place near Ctesiphon, but in the end the Iranians are defeated and Nakhorgan is killed. Then the Muslims occupied Ctesiphon and severely looted the southern and central areas of Iraq and took many slaves.

When sa'd ibn waqqas, one of the Muslim commanders, sends a person to Madinah (the center of the Islamic caliphate) to announce the victory of the Muslims and to give the khums of the spoils (one-fifth of the property that the Muslims looted) to the caliph, the only thing he doesn't mention is Islam and its spread. He gives the good news to the people of Madinah to seize the land of Persians and beautiful Iranian girls and fertile agricultural lands and so on. Upon hearing this news, more Muslims go to Iraq to participate in the war and share in the spoils.

Battle of Jalula

Jalula means covered, and the reason why this war named Jalula was the high number of dead on both sides of the war. After the occupation of Ctesiphon by the Muslims, the Sassanid army regrouped near the city of Khanaqin (a Kurdish city in the present-day Iraq). According to the history of Tabari (one of the famous Muslim historians), the Islamic army attacked this region 80 times. But they faced strong resistance from the Sassanid army and the Jalula war lasted for several months but in the end Muslims win the war.

Construction of the two cities of Kufa and Basrah

After the Qadisiyyah war, the two cities of Kufa and Basrah were built by order of the second caliph (Umar ibn al-khattab), in the beginning, these two cities were not normal cities, that is the residents of these two cities were Muslim invaders and their families. In simple words, Kufa and Basrah were two military barracks in the beginning, where soldiers lived with their families and no one in these two cities had any productive jobs in general. Rather, Iraqi farmers had to send a part of their produce to these two cities for their residents to consume and the main task of the residents of Kufa and Basrah was to suppress the uprising of the people in ancient Iran (Afghanistan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Turkmenistan and central Asia). Of course, after 20 years of the construction of these two cities, a large part of the population were hybrids. It means children whose father was Muslim and Arab and whose mother was Iranian. Because many Iranian women and girls were enslaved. For this reason, after 20 years, the demographic composition was as shown above.

Of course, there was a city called Jabiyeh in the south of Syria and a city called Fostat in the country of Egypt, which was the settlement of the invading Muslims and the people of these two cities were responsible for suppressing the people of Egypt, Syria, Lebanon and etc.

Another way to free female slaves

Let me mention one of the laws of Islam regarding, the emancipation of female slaves. If a Muslim buys a slave girl and makes her pregnant and has children from her, he can not sell her. Rather, when the Muslim man dies, the female slave is freed. Some Islamists argue that all this shows peace and mercy in Islam, while they are sophisticating. Imagine now that Muslims invade Denmark and kill many people and enslave a group of women and girls. Now Islam says that if a Muslim impregnates a slave girl, he can not sell her, and when he dies, the woman will be freed. Aren't these instructions deceptive? Imagine a 16 or 17-year-old Danish girl

living in her country and suddenly the Muslims attack and enslave her. Now the Muslim master and owner of this Danish girl who maybe 20 or 50 years old and so on. He rapes her and make her pregnant. Now Islam says that he can not sell this slave girl. Rather, for example, in 20 or 30 years, if the Muslim owner dies earlier than slave girl, that slave girl is freed!!! Do these commands indicate peace and mercy? Muslims had no right to attack there and enslave the people. Can you imagine the suffering and physical and mental injuries that Danish girl (my hypothetical example) has experienced? Now when she goes through menopause. They want to release her!!!

Battles of Khuzestan

Shortly after the establishment of the city of basrah, a series of rebellions by the Christian Iranians who lived near basrah occurred, which were severely suppressed. At the same time, the Islamic army attacks Khuzestan province (in the southwest of Iran) but the people of many cities and villages strongly resist the invaders. For example, in the city of Shush, the Iranians resisted for several months and when the water and food ran out in the city, the governor of the city asked the Muslims for protection but the commander of the Islamic corps only agrees to grant immunity to 80 men and their families, then the governor of the city gives a list of 80 men to the Muslims, while his name and his family were not on the mentioned list. And the Muslims kill the rest of the men of the city and the governor and enslave the women and children and only 80 families are saved. Or at that time, there was a city called Shahpour in Khuzestan, where the people of the city strongly resisted the Muslims, and the Muslim commander was seriously wounded and before his death, he bequeathed to the Muslims that after capturing the city, massacre women, children and men for one hour. And when the Muslims capture the city, they kill women, children and men in the city of Shahpour for one hour.

Or in the city of Shushtar, the people strongly resisted and after capturing the city. The Muslims killed a lot of people.

Battle of Nahavand

After the above events, a large group of Iranians gather in the city of Nahavand, and the Sassanid army in this city renews its strength and prepares itself for war with the Muslims, when this news reaches the ears of the second caliph. He gets worried and consults with the elders of Islam and even wants to personally go to Nahavand war and take command of the army, but the first Imam of the Shiites (Ali) dissuades him and advises him that: [if Ajams (non-Arabs) see you tomorrow, they say that this is Emir and has Arab roots. Therefore, they attack harder and more persistently]. At Ali's suggestion, the second caliph gathers Islamic troops from different regions and sends them to Nahavand, but when they reach Nahavand, they spread rumors that the second caliph is dead and then the Islamic army retreats. This ruse is effective and the Iranians pursue the Islamic army but they are ambushed by the Muslims a little further, and a hard war breaks out and many people are killed on both sides of the war but in the end the Muslims win.

Battle of Hamedan

After the Nahavand war, the Islamic army advanced and attacked the city of Hamedan, as Muslim historians have written: [in the Muslim attack on Hamedan, the people of the city fought so hard that their resistance was equal to the battle of Nahavand. And so many of them were killed that they can not be counted.]

All this shows the stability of Iranians in Nahavand and Hamedan.

Hamedan city was occupied during the time of the second caliph but shortly after the death of the second caliph, the people of Hamedan rebelled, which was suppressed during the time of the third caliph. All these examples show that Iranians didn't welcome Islam with open arms.

Kurdistan, Lorestan, Zanjan, Qazvin, Qom

According to historical documents, the conquest of all the above areas was accompanied by war and resistance by the Iranians and the people didn't welcome the Muslims.

Azerbaijan, Gilan, Rey

Another great war took place between the cities of Hamedan and Qazvin. The Iranian army were mainly from the people of Azerbaijan, Gilan and Rey. Of course, the Iranians were defeated in this war.

Attack on Isfahan

When the Islamic army arrives near the city of Isfahan. First, people agree to pay jizya but after a short time they riot. This rebellion is severely suppressed by Muslims

Azerbaijan

When the Islamic army enters the Azerbaijan region, first, people agree to pay jizya but a few years later a great rebellion occurs in Azerbaijan which is severely suppressed by the Islamic army.

Dear readers, if sometimes people would give in and agree to pay jizya, it was for this reason that they revolted at the right time, like Isfahan and Azerbaijan, people revolted against Muslims after a short period of time. Although these uprisings were severely suppressed by Muslims.

Armenia

Even the current country of Armenia, which was part of the Sassanid empire at that time and the religion of most of its people was Christians, didn't welcome Muslims. For example, 30 kilometers south of the current city of Yerevan (the capital of current Armenia) there was a city called Devin, which is considered to be the capital of the Armenian province of Sassanid empire, that a fierce battle takes place near this city and the Muslims surround the city and after a fierce battle, they manage to capture the city and then kill a large number of people (mainly Christians) and 35000 women and children are enslaved. Of course, there were other wars in Armenia during the Rashidun caliphate, which shows that even Christian Armenians didn't welcome the Islamic army.

The end of the second caliphate

A person named Firuz attacks the second caliph and his companions in Madinah mosque and injures the caliph (Umar ibn al-khattab) and 12 of his companions with a dagger. As a result of these injuries, the caliph and 6 Muslims perished. After this action, Firuz himself stabs himself several times with a dagger and kills himself so that he does not fall into the hands of the Muslims alive. Who was Firuz? He was one of the oppressed people of Nahavand, who was enslaved by Muslims. He had high expertise in technical and construction matters, that is why the Muslims brought him to Madinah to use his expertise. Muslims historians themselves say that when Iranian women and children were brought to Madinah for sale, Firuz would stand on the side of the road and cry and sometimes he would approach the children and he used to caress the heads of the enslaved children and said: may Umar eat my liver (the irony is that the second caliph made me very sad and painful).

Dear readers, was Firuz a terrorist? In fact, he was a free man who took the revenge of the nations (not only Iran, but also Egypt, Syria, Lebanon, etc.) from the second caliph.

After this incident, the Muslims suspected an Iranian who had converted to Islam and lived in Madinah and accused him of helping Firuz assassinate the second caliph and then killed him along with his wife and young child. Note that the wife and young child of that person suspected of collaborating with Firuz are also killed. Now some people claim that Islam is a religion of peace, mercy, justice and morality!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

Arab and Muslim historian have said that during the time of the second caliph, the number of slaves had increased. Therefore, the second caliph gives a speech to the Muslims and says: {since god has opened the lands of Ajam (non-Arab nations) to us. It is not proper for us to have Arab slaves, because we have many slaves from Ajams (non-Arabs) then allocates a budget from the Muslim treasury to free the Arab slaves }

The important point here is that the people of Syria, Lebanon, Egypt were not considered Arabs during the time of the second caliph. Rather, it meant only the Arabs of the current Arabian Peninsula.

Dear readers, who has been racist?

Read the above section to find the answer.

After the death of the second caliph

After the death of Umar ibn al-khattab, for 5 years, rebellions and uprising occurred in large areas of ancient Iran, and these uprisings and rebellions were severely suppressed during the time of the third caliph.

The end of the last Sassanid king

The last king did his best to gather forces and fight against the invaders, when he goes to the city of Merv (a city in present-day Turkmenistan, which was part of the Sassanid empire at that time) to gather forces and weapons, the governor of the city was a person named Mahoy. He decides to betray and compromise with Muslims. Therefore, with the help of a group of nomadic tribes living in central Asia, he attacked Yazdegerd III's army and the last Sassanid king was killed as a result of this treachery and cowardly attack. Of course, the regime and Islamists try to distort history and advertise that a miller killed the last Sassanid king. To pretend that Iranians had welcomed Islam with open arms. There is an important point in this story. Betrayal comes from the nobles and the rich. That is, during the Islamic attack on Iran, some Iranians cooperated with the invaders. This cooperation was from the rich and nobles and to protect their own personal interests, but the masses of Iranian people did not cooperate with the Muslim invaders.

The people of the city of Merv and the Muslims

In the previous section, the betrayal of the governor of Merv discussed. It is interesting to know that a few years after this betrayal, the army of Islam came to

collect jizya and stayed in Merv for some time and because it was winter, the Muslim soldiers are accommodated in the house of the people of Merv, and the people of Merv decide to rise up at night and kill the soldiers who were in their houses but Mahoy's son (son of the treacherous governor) learns about the incident and reports the commander of the Islamic army and the Muslims kill a lot of the people of Merv.

It is interesting to know that this treacherous governor (Mahoy) went to kufa during the time of the forth caliph (Ali) and was appointed by him to govern Khorasan but the people of Khorasan rioted and made him flee. Although later the revolt of the people of Khorasan was suppressed by the Islamic caliphate.

Khorasan

Khorasan region has also witnessed many clashes between the Islamic corps and the people, and the people never welcomed Islam with open arms. For example, at that time, there was a city called Abr Shahr in Khorasan, which fought with army of Islam for 7 months and finally one of the rich people of the city (to protect his personal interest) betrayed his own people and helped Muslims to capture the city.

Or in the Khorasan, there is a city called Sarakhs, where the people strongly resisted the invaders and the city was surrounded by Muslims for a long time, when people's supplies were running out. The governor of the city asks the Muslim invaders to surrender but the Muslim commander says that he will give safety to only 100 men along with their families. The governor of the city gives a list of 100 people to Muslims. In which his name and his family were not included. Therefore, the Muslims kill the governor of the city and take his daughter as a slave and they do the same with the rest of the people of Sarakhs (except for the list of 100 people that was given to the Muslims.).

Dear readers, here you see the bravery of the governor of Sarakhs. Of course, if you remember, a similar incident happened in the attack of Muslims in Khuzestan, and there the governor of the city acted bravely and did not write his name in the list. Therefore, you can see that many Sassanid statesmen were good people. Although some, like Mahoy (the traitorous governor of Merv) were dirty and vile people.

The rebellions during the fourth caliph (the first Imam of Shiite)

Even during the caliphate of Ali, there were riots and conflicts in many areas of ancient Iran. For example, the people of Fars and Kerman provinces revolted during this period, when Ali sent a large army to suppress the people or after some time, the people of Estakhr (a city in ancient Iran) rebelled, and Ali sent a person named Ziyad bin Umayya with a large army, that they suppress the rebellion and massacre of the people of Estakhr. After suppressing the people of Estakhr, the fourth caliph (Ali) said to the people of kufa: {o people of Kufa , it was you who destroyed the pride and authority of Ajams (Iranians)}

Of course, if you remember, kufa and basrah were not normal cities in the beginning. Rather, there were two large barracks where the soldiers lived with their families and of course their slaves were also there, and basically, not much production, service and commerce was done in these two cities and the people of these two cities used to live on the ransom and tribute, that the Islamic government exacts from the non-Muslim people.

The people of Rey also riot, and this riot is suppressed.

The people of Sistan region have a big rebellion the time of the 4th caliph. Ali (4th caliph) sends a large army that kills or enslaves many people, and as a result, the rebellion is suppressed. or during the time of fourth caliph, the people of Neyshabur rebelled against the Muslims and the caliphate and when Ali sends an army to suppress, the army was defeated by the people of Neyshabur. Therefore, the fourth caliph sends a larger army under the command of Khalid ibn Qara Yarbui who succeeds in suppressing the uprising of the people of Neyshabur and also massacres many of the inhabitants.

Mazandaran province and Gilan province and Gorgan province

The northern regions of Iran, which are adjacent to the Caspian Sea, strongly resisted the Muslims, so that the Muslims could not take full control of these areas during the time of the Rashidun caliphs (the first 4 caliphs). Rather, years later and during the Umayyad caliphate, these areas came under the control of Muslims. For

example, during the time of the fourth caliph (Ali), he sent an army to capture Gilan, that this army suffered a heavy defeat from the people of Gilan.

During the time of the third caliph, Muslims attack the city of Tamsia, which is near Gorgan, and a hard battle takes place so that the Muslim commander prays to overcome fear, then he asks Rozbahan (governor of the city) to surrender and he swears that {he will not kill one of the people of the city} but when they surrender, he kills all the people of the city except one person. Of course, it should be noted that the Muslims had besieged the city and the residents were facing the problem of food and so on. Perhaps this was the main reason for the surrender of Rozbahan, the governor of the city, and by this he wanted to save the lives of the inhabitants because the Muslim commander had sworn not to kill even one of the inhabitants, which after surrender, the nature of the trickery and deception of the Muslims was revealed. Of course, these conflicts and resistances were in other regions and only during the Umayyad caliphate, Muslims were able to gain complete control over these regions. During the Umayyad caliphate, a person named Yazid bin Malhab attacked the city of Gorgan and became extremely angry with the stability and resistance of the inhabitants. Therefore, he swears that when he captures the city, he will turn the mill and make flour with the blood of the people of the city, when the city is captured, he takes the group of people of Gorgan to the side of the mill and kills them, but the blood after a while, it clots and he can not grind the wheat into flour. So they pour hot water on the blood so that the mill can work and some wheat can be turned into flour and he can make and eat bread with that flour, to fulfill his oath!!!

Dear readers, you have realized by now that the claim that Iranians have embraced Islam with open arms is far from the truth. Of course, these rebellions and resistances were not unique to ancient Iran. Rather, during the time of the third caliph, the people of Alexandria and the Egyptians made a great revolt against the Islamic caliphate, which was severely suppressed by Amr ibn al-As, and many people were massacred and many women and children were enslaved. The commander of the Muslims (Amr ibn al-As) was the one who attacked and captured Egypt during the time of the second caliph. When he wants to attack Egypt, he writes a letter to the second caliph and asks him for permission to attack. In this letter, he says: the wealth of Egypt is greater than all the surrounding lands, and the Egyptians are more timed in battle than all the nations.

Which all show that the main motivation of Muslims in attacking other lands is to acquire booty and property and the wealth of the people of those lands.

Comparison between the amount of taxes in the Sassanid empire and the Islamic caliphate

Some Islamic theorists claim that despite the deficiencies and shortcomings during the Islamic caliphate, the conditions of the masses of people in ancient Iran were better than during the Sassanid era. Let us examine this claim and judge its truth or falsity yourself. Before entering into this discussion, let me clarify one point. The word {dehqan} in the Sasanian era, does not mean a farmer. Rather, they were a class of nobles and average landowners.

First, I must say that the Muslim invaders divided the people of ancient Iran into three groups.

1 – slaves 2- Mawali 3 – Dhimmi

The first category, slaves

As mentioned, as a result of Muslim attacks, many people were massacred and many were enslaved, and many agricultural lands were confiscated by the Islamic caliphate, where the slaves working. I don't think there is any need to explain about the suffering life of slaves.

The second category, Mawali

A group of Iranians who accepted Islam were called Mawali. Although a very small part of the ancient Iranian society had converted to Islam during the caliphate of Rashidun, Muslim Arabs discriminated against the converted Iranians. But except in exceptional cases, these people were not given important posts. For example, Mawali could never be a judge or a prayer leader or in wars, they didn't have the right to ride horses and were sent to war only as an infantry soldier, and they were never given command of a group, and they were present in wars only as a simple infantry soldiers. Muslim Arabs never sat Mawali at the table and didn't

eat with them. Rather, they always had to eat on the side of the road or in a corner separate from the Muslim Arabs. If in times other than war, Mawali were riding a horse or a donkey and they encountered a Muslim Arab on foot on the way, they had to dismount from a horse or a donkey in order for a Muslim Arab to ride and reach his destination. If they encountered a Muslim Arab who was carrying a load, they had to take the load from the Muslim Arab and carry it for him. The marriage of Mawali's girls required the permission of Muslim Arabs. Of course, Mawali didn't have to pay jizya and in this respect, they had better conditions than the rest of the people of ancient Iran. Mawali were obliged to pay taxes, etc. which, of course, was less than non-Muslim Iranians. These discriminatory laws continued until the caliphate of Abbasid and during that time, these discriminatory laws gradually became less. That is, they were facing such discriminatory laws for about 150 years.

The third category, Dhimmi

Iranians who were not Muslim and also not slaves were included in this group, which included Zoroastrians, Christians, Buddhists, Jews, etc. most of the people of Iran were in this group during the Rashidun caliphate. This group had to pay different types of taxes and jizya.

Types of taxes during the Islamic caliphate:

Tax on agricultural products

During the time of Anushirvan (the Sassanid king who ruled Iran about 50 years before the Islamic invasion), every 1600 square meters of agricultural land planted with wheat or barely, had only one dirham in tax but during the time of the Rashidun caliphs (the first 4 caliphs), 4 dirhams were taxed from every 1600 square meters of agricultural land where wheat was planted, and 2 dirhams were taxed if barley was planted. So far, the amount of taxes during the Islamic caliphate is 2 to 4 times that of the Sassanid era. Some Islamic theorists may speculate that tax increase was due to the inflationary effect, while in ancient times, paper money and bills were not exchanged and coins were made of precious metals such as gold, silver, etc. and the amount of inflation was low and was not similar to the 21st century.

Harac

They also taxed agricultural land, which was separate from the tax on agricultural products. For example, they told a village that you should give this amount of

many every year, and this amount was divided among the villagers, and everyone paid their share and finally the village chief gave this money to the Muslims.

Tax on celebrations

They even taxed people for Nowruz (Iranian new year celebration)!!!!

The annual jizya

In addition to the high taxes and various other taxes they collected from the unfortunate people of ancient Iran, every Iranian was obliged to pay the annual jizya every year, that every rich Iranian should pay 48 dirhams every year, Iranians with average income 24 dirhams and low-income Iranians should pay 12 dirhams every year. Of course, this money was paid during a humiliating ceremony. That is, the caliph's agent would stand in a corner and a group of Muslims gather around him and watch him. Then every Iranian would come to the caliph's agent and pay the annual jizya and then the caliph's agent would hit the unfortunate Iranian on the back of the neck and insult him, while the rest of the Muslims were watching.

Memories of the leader of the Christians of Fars and Kerman province of Iran

This person who was the leader of the Christians in these two provinces between 647 and 659 AD, says in his memories: many Christians in Fars and Kerman became Muslims because of not paying jizya.

All these show that the tax that people paid during the Islamic caliphate (Rashidun caliphs) was more than during the Sassanid empire. Of course, this situation became much worse during the Umayyad caliphate and the amount of taxes went up a lot.

During the Umayyad caliphate

During the Umayyad period, the amount of taxes was so high that many villagers fled from the villages and came to the cities, where they might be able to find a job where they wouldn't have to pay Harac. During the time of Hajjaj (the governor of the Umayyad caliphate), they burned the hands of many villagers and carved the name of their region and village on the skin of their hands. So that they can not runaway, and have to work in the fields and pay most of their income in taxes.

Arab historians have said: it used to be that that the children of the opponents were boiled and cooked in front of their eyes. and their bodies were cut with sharp razors and vinegar and salt were sprinkled on them, when Iranian villages sheltered

an opponent, the Hajjaj agents killed all the people in the village and then destroyed the village.

When Jarrah was the governor of Khorasan province during the Umayyad caliphate in 718 AD, he said in a letter to the Umayyad caliph: people have turned to Islam and this is because of hatred of jizya.

Discriminatory laws

The people who were in the third group (Dhimmi) didn't have the right to build a new church or fire temple in their cities and they didn't have the right to rebuild the destroyed temples. They had no right to ride a horse. In many eras, they were forced to wear special cloths to distinguish them from Muslims. (such as the Nazi who forced Jews to wear a special type of clothing and symbols to distinguish them from others), also in some eras, they didn't allow to come in the streets because Muslims considered them Najis (unclean). And many other discriminatory laws which I will not say in order not to make this book too long.

Dear readers, in your opinion, was the condition of the masses of the people better during the Sassanid era or during the Islamic caliphate?

Let me mention a few exceptions to the Mawali case. Salman the Persian was one of the close companions of the prophet who believed in him and was his advisor. For example, in battle of the Trench, at his suggestion, a ditch is dug around Madinah. Therefore, during the time of the second caliph he became the governor of Madain (a region in present-day Iraq) or during the caliphate of Ali, Mahoy (the traitorous governor of Merv) is appointed to the governorship of Khorasan but in general, Mawali and Iranians who converted to Islam were not given positions.

Sasanian without any mask

In this section, let us get to know the Sassanid era and the truth of that era away from bias and prejudice. Islamists and theoreticians of Iran's Islamic regime are purposefully trying to slander. For example, many people have been told such a story that during the time of Anushirvan (one of the famous Sassanid kings), a cobbler or a shoe merchant went to Anushirvan and said that he was ready to cover part of the cost of the war with Rome. On the condition that the king allows his son to study and learn literacy, but Anushirvan doesn't allow him and then they claim that there was a class difference during the Sasanian era and the Sasanians wanted

to keep the people of Iran illiterate. Of course, I will discuss the glory of the Sassanid era in the science, culture, and art, but let me tell you the truth of this story first. During the Sassanid era, we had the class of nobles, but it is better to ask yourself, in which country of the ancient world, was there no aristocracy? Until 200 years ago, in many European countries there was a class of nobles and there were titles such as Lord, Count, Duke, etc. during the Sassanid era, we also had a class of nobles. On the other hand, the Sasanian had divided the people of Iran into 4 groups, that this division was based on occupation and profession and none of them had superiority over the other class in terms of laws, and all of them could become rich and live a life of prosperity.

1 – warriors and troops

2 – religious leaders and clerics

3 – pishevaran (farmers and breeders and craftsmen such as blacksmiths and carpenters, or merchants and druggist and physician and etc.)

4 – Dabir (note that this word doesn't mean a teacher, but refers to a category of high-ranking employees of the Sassanid empire. They wrote imperial letters and had a special position in Sassanid tax and budget administration.)

Of course, I don't want to defend this division. However, it is not compatible with the standards and values of the 21st century. But in the Sassanid era, there was such a division but it is better to focus on the story of the shoemaker. during Anushirvan's time, a shoe merchant or cobbler went to him and said: if the king agrees to send his son to the class of dabir, he will pay part of the costs of the war with Rome, but after consulting with the elders, the king gives him a negative answer.

Dear readers, please note that the discussion is not about studying and literacy, but the shoe merchant wants his son go to the class of dabir (high-ranking government employees). On the other hand, this story shows lawfulness and justice in the Sassanid era. It means that a shoe merchant had such a good financial situation that he could pay part of the cost of the war with Rome. In simple words, all Iranians could become rich and live a prosperous life. On the other hand, a shoe merchant or cobbler could free the king and talk to him and also during the war time, he could set a condition for the king. It means that private ownership was respected during the Sasanian era and the king couldn't easily confiscate people's property, while during the Islamic republic and during the Iran-Iraq war, the regime forced

the owners of buses, trucks and trailers to send them to the war front (several months each year) or during the Qajar dynasty, when Shia was the official religion of the country, people's property was easily confiscated. For example, if the ruler of a city needed horse or donkeys, he would easily confiscate the horses or donkeys of the people, but it has been said about Anushirvan (nicknamed righteous), that he planned to expand the imperial palace. For this reason, his agents buy the surrounding land from people, but an old woman refuses to sell her land. They offer more money to the old woman but she doesn't accept and when they inform the king about the matter. Anushirvan orders that no one disturbs the old woman and they don't build on her land. As a result, a corner of the king's palace becomes crooked and deformed but the king refuses to oppress an old woman.

Religious government or official religion

Some people think that the Sassanid empire was a theocracy, while the government and religion were two separate entities, and in no way were the Sassanid empire similar to the era of the church's dominance over Europe (dark ages) or the era of the Islamic caliphate or the Islamic system. Rather, the only official religion of the country has been Zoroastrianism, and there is a big difference between religious government and official religion. Ardashir the unifier (the first king and the founder of the Sasanian empire) says: rule and reign are only allowed on people's bodies and appearance, and it is not appropriate for kings to blame people for anything other than what is obvious from their condition.

These sentences show that the government has no right to interfere in people's private lives and opinions. It shows well that we didn't have anything similar to the inquisition in the middle ages (in Europe) or religious strictures during the Islamic caliphate during the Sassanid era. I hope you remember from the previous discussions that we don't have eternal laws in Zoroastrianism. That is, nothing has been said about the punishment of murder or theft and even whether crab meat is haram or halal in the Gatha, and people, according to their wisdom and good thinking, establish the necessary laws for the administration of the society, which are suitable for the requirements of their time. Of course, the basis of the

establishing laws in Zoroastrian philosophy is as follows, good thoughts, good words, good deeds, therefore, in the Zoroastrian religion, theoretically and fundamentally, we don't have religious government, similar to the time when the church dominated Europe or during the Islamic caliphate and Islamist regimes. Now you may ask why the Sasanian empire made Zoroastrianism the official religion of the country?

The answer is very simple, for integrity of the country and national and cultural solidarity, each country needs a national religion and national ideology. Although in the last 100 years, the role of religion has lowered in many western countries but at least until 200 years ago, there were official religions in most countries, even now that western and European countries are far from religion, but celebrations such as Christmas or Easter are celebrated. In order to have national holidays and celebrations, we will need a national ideology. For example, the Eastern Roman empire, which was a neighbor of ancient Iran, had Christianity as its official religion. Or in contemporary times when the Spanish and Portuguese empires dominated large parts of Latin America, Africa or Asia, they had the official religion of Catholicism or the empire of Great Britain, at first the church of England made reforms and established the protestant church and for many years the protestant church played an effective and important role in the empire of Great Britain or even the Tsardom of Russia, when it intended to become a powerful country, they declared orthodox Christianity as the official religion. Even after the success of the communists, for 70 years, the official ideology of the Soviet Union was communism. Even in china, Japan, Korea, etc. Buddhism, Confucianism, and Shinto have been the official religion in many eras. Therefore, in the not so distant past, an official religion was needed to preserve the national and cultural identity of any country. Even the country of Iran was able to return to the political map of the world, 900 years after the invasion of Muslims and the partition of Iran, the time of king Ismail safavid. Something that was similar to a miracle and I don't think there is a similar example anywhere in the world (that is, a country after the collapse and destruction, after 900 years, returned to the political geography map of the world) and this miracle was done with the help of religion. It is stated in the book, {from black prison to red flag}, that during the king Ismail's wars to unify Iran (about 500 years ago, Iran was divided and every corner of it had a local ruler) the soldiers ask king a question. They ask that the king always says that we should free Iran, but where is Iran? At this time, the king becomes upset and sad and one of the king's advisers gives a speech to the soldiers, that in the distant past there

was a land called Iran. They were able to unify Iran by using the Shia religion. Some may consider it (officialization of Shiism in Iran) as incorrect. But in 500 years ago, this work was a necessity to preserve the country. Because in the western borders of Iran, there was a powerful ottoman empire, and what many of you readers don't know is that the Abbasid caliphate didn't end with the invasion of the Mongols, but some of the survivors of the caliphate took refuge in Egypt and were under the imperial protection of the Mamluk sultanate. In Egypt, they had only religious power and not much political power but when ottoman empire were able to annex Egypt to their territory, they gave a lot of money to the survivors of the caliphate and bought the title of Islamic caliphate from them, and then the ottoman Sultans considered themselves the caliph of the Muslims of the world and at that time, Sunni Islam was the official religion of the ottoman empire, and this country ruled all of North Africa (except Morocco) and large areas of the middle east and Europe, and even the holy cities (Mecca and Madinah) during its heyday. Therefore, the safavid kings were able to resist the ottoman by using Shiism, while at the beginning and during the safavid era, the Shiite mullahs didn't have power and the king had the main power and safavid kings themselves had Sufism tendencies (a type of mysticism) and it was very different from current Shiism. For example, they drank wine and so on. Or Abbas the Great (one of the powerful kings of safavid era) had ordered the safavid statesmen to shave their beards and grow their mustaches. While shaving the beard is forbidden in Islam. Of course, all these works were to create a cultural distinction with the ottoman empire. The safavid dynasty had friendly relations with Christian government from the very beginning, which showed that the officialization of Shiism in Iran is not only due to religious prejudice. Rather, it has been a smart strategy to preserve the country. A sentence from one of the Christian elders in Europe has been quoted, he says: the only obstacle to the destruction of Christianity was Iran.

Regardless of who said this sentence, if any unbiased researcher looks at this sentence, they will find it to be true, because during the safavid era, the ottoman empire was at its peak. They attacked the city of Vienna (the capital of Austria and in the heart of Europe) several times and the city of Vienna went to the verge of collapse but with a little luck, the ottomans could not capture the city and many regions of Europe such as the Balkans or Romania and Hungary were part of ottoman empire. Even the black sea was an inland sea, and the coasts of Ukraine, Russia, and Georgia, which are adjacent to this sea, belonged to the ottoman empire and they attacked Poland many times. In this situation Iran (during the

safavid) was like a dagger in the back for the ottoman empire, because they had to keep a large part of their forces in the vicinity of their borders with Iran, and this would reduce the pressure of the ottoman attacks on Europe (at its peak). If it wasn't for the actions of the safavid, the ottoman sultans would probably have conquered the whole of Europe.

Ardashir the unifier (the first Sasanian king) says: religion and government are brothers to each other and none of them is without need to the other. Religion is the foundation of the kingdom and the kingdom is the guardian of religion. Whatever doesn't have a foundation will perish and whatever doesn't have a guardian will perish.

Here, you realize the separation of religion and government in the thinking of the founder of the Sasanian empire. During this period, no king claimed religious leadership. Rather, religion and government were two separate entities. Ardashir the unifier, says in another place: {be aware that the scariest damage that comes to you is a religious deception. The king shouldn't allow hermits to show themselves more in favor of religion than the king. }

Here the founder of the monarchy, refers to the danger of religious rule and in fact refers to the separation of religion and government. Therefore, the officiality of the Zoroastrian religion, didn't mean religious government. Rather, it was to maintain the authority and integrity of the country and national solidarity.

At that time, fire temples (Zoroastrian temples had financial independence and religious leaders didn't have much political power. Of course, in some cases, such as victory in wars, etc. the empire helped the fire temples but it should be noted that function of fire temples was not only a religious center and they also did cultural work. For example, many fire temples had libraries and also helped the needy, orphans and widows. Fire temples collected people's donation and did charity work.

Of course, a group of Zoroastrian clerics worked as judge during the Sasanian era. It should also be noted that Sasanian ruled ancient Iran for more than 400 years, and the influence of Zoroastrian clergy was not the same in all eras. And sometimes it was more or less but in general, religion and government have been separate from each other.

Legal and civil laws in the Sasanian era

If you remember, I said that in Zoroastrianism we don't have eternal laws like Islam. For example, before the Sassanid era, the law of retribution was implemented in ancient Iran. That is, if someone blinded someone, they would blind him. In fact, the law of retribution is not on invention of Islam. In ancient times, it was similar to this law in many lands and cultures, while before the Sasanian, Zoroastrian religion had many followers in ancient Iran but the Sasanian decide to change this law and if a person commits a crime for the first time, they will be fined. Of course, those who committed crimes for the second time, faced other punishments such as prison and so on. Some elders of Iran ask the reason for changing this law from imperial court, and Tansar (one of the most influential priests of the empire and advisor to the founder of the Sasanian) explains the reason for this in a letter to the governor of Mazandaran and says: punishments should benefit the oppressed and suffer the offender, but this goal is not achieved by implementing the law of retribution, because a disabled person is added to the society which becomes an economic burden for the society and will not benefit the victim either.

Therefore, the laws changed during the Sasanian era, even the laws were not the same throughout the Sassanid period, because they ruled ancient Iran for more than 400 years and like Islamic government or other religions, we don't have eternal laws in the Zoroastrian religion and so you can see that the Sassanid empire was not a religious government with inflexible laws.

The status of other religions in the Sasanian era

Despite Zoroastrian religion being official, other religions were relatively free in ancient Iran and propagated their ideas, and in general, the monarchy didn't have a policy of suppressing other religions.

Elise Vardapet, the Armenian historian of the 5th century AD mentions the decree of Sassanid king (Shapur) who had ordered, {let the magicians and Jews and the followers of Mani and the supporters of all other religions be free throughout Iran and don't stop their religious ceremonies.}

Or at the end of the 6th century AD, Hormizd (Sasanian king), responded to the request of a number of radical Zoroastrian religious leaders who wanted to be strict on Christians, and answered as follows: {as the throne of our kingdom doesn't stand only on the two front legs or only on the two rear legs. Our kingdom will not be stable by ruining Christians and followers of other religions, so give up on Christians and turn to good deeds, so that Christians and followers of other religions will see it and praise you for those works and be fan of your religions. }

However, in any religion, there is always a radical group that may even act against the basic principles of that religion. Here you will find the beautiful and meaningful answer of the Sassanid king against a number of extremists.

The situation of Christians in the Sasanian era

In general, the attitude of the Sassanid empire towards Christians is divided into 3 periods.

First period

This period is from the early years of the Sassanid era until about 100 years later, when eastern Rome made Christianity the official religion of the eastern Roman state. During this period, Iran was a refuge for Christians and even many Christians fled from eastern Rome and sought refuge in Iran, because before Christianity became official in eastern Rome, there was no religious freedom in the empire, and people had to worship the gods of ancient Rome and Christians were persecuted in the eastern Roman empire and there was a lot of pressure and torture on Christians in eastern Rome

Second period

During this period, the eastern Roman empire made Christianity the official religion and if you remember, Iran and Rome were two traditional rivals and had many wars with each other, and even before the Sassanid empire (during the Parthian empire), Iran and Rome were rivals and had many wars with each other, during this period, strict measures were taken against Christians and they were viewed with suspicion. Of course, a large part of it was due to the actions of

eastern Rome, which tried to use the religious feeling of Christians against the Sassanid empire.

Third period

In the year 410 AD, with the support of the Sassanid empire, an Iranian church was built in the city of Nusaybin, which was called Nestorius church. Sasanian empire showed with this wise plan that they have no problem with Christianity, but Christian citizens living in Iran must follow the Nestorian church so that eastern Rome can not use the Christian religion to attack the Sassanid empire. This period lasted until the collapse of the Sasanian empire and the pressure on the Christians were relatively low.

The importance of Sassanid flexibility towards Christians

Dear readers, about 100 years ago and during the first world war, a great genocide of Christians took place, which has been recognized by many countries in the world, such as France, America, Canada, Russia, Brazil, Argentina, etc. and it is known as the Armenian genocide. At that time, the ottoman empire (the official religion of Islam) was at war with Tsardom of Russia (the official religion of Christianity), and the current country of Armenia was a part of the Tsardom of Russia, but in the eastern regions of the current country of Turkey, there was a large population of Christians who lived there. It was called the region of western Armenia but at that time, western Armenia was a part of ottoman territory. The ottoman empire accused the Christians living in western Armenia of supporting Tsardom of Russia, and for this reason they sent a large number of Christians, men, women and children to the deserts of Syria (which was part of the ottoman empire at that time) and then they were left without water and food to die of thirst and hunger. According to researchers' estimates, at least 600000 to a maximum 1.5 million Christians living in western Armenia were killed in this event. To better understand the dimensions of this crime, you should note that the population in the ottoman-controlled areas was about 20% to 25% of the 21st century. As a result, you should multiply the number of Christian victims by 4 or 5.

While about 1400 to 1800 years ago, the Sassanid empire was at the height of its power and there was no news of human rights organizations, etc. and many western countries such as America didn't exist or didn't have power like England, and only the Roman empire was the neighbor of the Sassanid empire and the main power in Europe, they were Christians and were engaged in war with the Sassanid empire for many years, and not many Zoroastrian lived in eastern Rome. At this

time, the monarchy could destroy the people living in the current of Armenia like drinking a cup of coffee but they didn't do such a thing and the Sasanians' behavior towards the Christians was relatively tolerant and gentle, while in the Islamic era, massacres, war crimes and widespread enslavement occurred, which are not limited to the time of the Ottoman empire and before the Ottoman empire, Armenians and Christians witnessed many discriminations and crimes in different Islamic eras.

Gazit

In some eras during the Sassanid empire, a tax called gazit was collected from Christians whose history goes back to the time of the wars between Iran and Rome. At that time, the empire argued that we were at war with Rome, while you Christian Iranians live comfortably in the land of Iran, so you have to help in the war and defense of the country. Therefore, they received a tax called gazit from Christians, because the main body of Sassanid army was composed of Zoroastrian soldiers. Although there were Christians soldiers and commanders in the Sassanid army. Of course, gazit was very different from the jizya of the Islamic era, and it was not associated with insults and humiliation in any way, and its amount was not back-breaking and very high. On the other hand, Muslims occupied other countries and territories and took jizya from the people in inhuman ways but in ancient Iran and even before the Sassanid empire (Parthian empires) a large part of Iranian people were Zoroastrian and during the Sassanid era, the majority of Iranian were Zoroastrian and most importantly, they lived in their motherland and Christians were a minority in Iran, but other religion had freedom to large extent. Now they taxed Christians a little more to finance the war, while their number one enemy (i.e. eastern Rome) was the official religion of Christianity. While you should ask yourself, what was the state of religion freedom for followers of other religions (such as Buddhism, Judaism, Hinduism, Zoroastrianism, etc.) in eastern Rome at that time?

Jews

The imperial relationship with the Jews was good almost throughout the Sassanid era. Even the mother of one of the Sasanian kings named Bahram Gur was a Jew named Shushandukht and in Jewish law, if the mother of a person is Jewish, that person is considered Jewish or according to some studies, the mother of Shapur II (Sasanian king) was Jewish. All this shows that, despite the official Zoroastrian religion in ancient Iran, the king personally married women from other religions

and the selection of a wife (in fact, the queen) of the country was not subject to religious strictness. Even Khosrow parviz was the son-in-law of the eastern Roman emperor and his wife was a Christian. Therefore, there has not been much religious prejudice in Iran. Of course, note that I am talking about marriage, not slavery and rape of slave girls. For example, Khosrow parviz proposed to the daughter of the Roman emperor. He didn't enslave her!!!

Buddhism

In the eastern regions of ancient Iran, followers of Buddhism lived next to Zoroastrians and in general, the Sassanid empire's relationship with them was good. In the 4th century AD, the brother of Shapur I (Sasanian king) who was the governor of Khorasan, he mints coins on which, in addition to Ahura Mazda (god in Zoroastrian religion), a Buddhist god was also praised.

But in the 21st century and the era of Islamic rule in Afghanistan, Islamists destroyed two unique Buddha statues, which were part of the most exquisite ancient works of Afghanistan. While during the Sassanid era, no one attacked the temples and Buddha statues.

Mazdakism

Mazdakism were free at the beginning of their activity, but after a while they were suppressed, but the reason for this suppression was not religion prejudices. Mazdak, who was the founder of this religion, actually presented the basic principles of the school of communism more than 1000 years before Karl Marx, which shows how prosperous and advanced philosophy and human sciences were during the Sassanid era. But in the 20th century and during cold war, many countries in the world suppressed communists or expelled them from universities and government offices. So it is natural that the aristocracy and the monarchy suppress such a group that has communist thoughts, because they were considered dangerous for the existence of the government.

Manichaeism

At first the followers of Mani religion had freedom of acting, but after a while they were suppressed by the monarchy, because from the imperial point of view, their thinking was against the public interest and to the detriment of Iran's country and economy.

The Manichaeans had their own beliefs which are characterized by asceticism and seclusion, leaving the world. They encouraged people to stay away from worldly pleasures and prosperity and not to accumulate property and wealth. They preached that people should stay away from women, or not to do agriculture and animal husbandry, or not to eat meat or drink wine, etc. that if such beliefs spread in a society, it gives irreparable blows to the economy and the labor force of the society.

Conclusion

In general, other religious and ideas were free during the Sassanid era. If a group like Mazdakism or Manichaeans were suppressed. This repression was not due to religious prejudice. (of course, you have to compare this religious freedom with other countries at that time and not with the standards of the 21st century)

Knowledge and Art

The Sassanid dynasty was diligent in expanding knowledge and art, and one of their most important achievements is the establishment Gundeshapur university, which had a large library as well as an educational and therapeutic hospital.

A study at oxford university says: {the emergence of the hospital system is largely indebted to Gundeshapur university}

A research at Cambrige university says: {Gundeshapur was one of the most important medical centers in the ancient world.}

A research at Princeton university says: {Gundeshapur university played a great role in the development of mathematical knowledge in ancient times.}

Book and book reading

During the reign of Anushirvan, one of the Iranian scientists was sent to India to bring useful books to Iran. He, whose name was Borzuya, returns from India and one of the books he translates into Iranian language is Kalila wa Dimna. Also, many fire temples were not just one temple, they also had well-equipped libraries.

Architecture

During the Sassanid era, architecture and building construction flourished a lot. For example, the construction of domes and arches is a characteristic of Sassanid era

architecture. Or the Taq Kasra was a clear example of the power and splendor of ancient Iranian architecture. This building, which was in the form of an arch and was 30 meters high and 43 meters wide, was undoubtedly one of the masterpieces of architecture in the ancient world.

The art of plastering in the building or Stucco belongs to this period.

Music

Music flourished in this period and great musicians such as Barbad and Nagisa and Sarkash and Bamshad belong to this period.

Glassblowing

Sassanians were highly skilled in glass making, so that Sassanian glass has been very famous.

Settlement and economic development

The monarchy attached great importance to economic development and raising social welfare and wealth. During this period, kilometers of Qanat (an advanced water supply system in which water is transferred underground, so that water does not evaporate and is not wasted, and can be used for agriculture in semi-desert areas) were built.

Many dams and bridges were built in ancient Iran, of which the Gavmishan bridge is an outstanding example of that era.

One of the most important innovations of that era was the construction of the windmill, and many roads were built in that era and commerce flourished.

Anushirvan (Sasanian king) says: prosperity is like life and destruction is like death. Killing someone is the same as leaving a field uncultivated, and the one who does not have the ability to develop his land, because his hands are empty, we will give him a loan from the country's treasury so that he can organize his life.

This sentence shows the special view of the Sassanid empire on the economic development and development of the country.

Bozorgmehr (the wise minister of Anushirvan) says: the best happiness of the king should be because of the goodness that has reached the people from him.

During the time of Peroz (one of the famous Sasanian king), ancient Iran suffered a great drought. He orders not to collect taxes from the people in that year and even divides some of the properties of the fire temples among the people.

Therefore, many of the slanders about the Sasanian era are far from the truth.

Dear readers, it is interesting to know that slavery was abolished in Iran 1929, and also until 1963, there was a feudal lord system in Iran and the villagers worked for the feudal lords and both these were canceled by the Pahlavi kingdom. They were secular and therefore hated by Islamists, but the important thing is that the Islamic regime slanders the Sasanian era and shows Islam as the savior of the people of ancient Iran, but both slavery and feudalism existed in Iran until the 20th century, and these conditions changed only due to the actions of secular kings.

Between 1988 and 1998, a series of murders and assassinations by agents of the Islamic republic took place, which are known as serial murders. Some think that the target of these assassinations were political opponents, while in many cases cultural figures were assassinated, such as Ahmad Tafazzoli. He was a linguist and Iranologist and had a complete knowledge of ancient Iranian languages. Why would a dictatorial regime really want to assassinate a linguist? The fact is that cultural figures are dangerous for the Islamic republic because they are a great obstacle to falsify and distort the history of ancient Iran.

The third part:

Examples of Muslim behavior with people of other lands (except ancient Iran)

In this section. I would like to point out some examples of the behavior of Muslims towards the people of the occupied lands, of course, I will point out examples that are not related to ancient Iran, so that the readers don't think I am denigrating Islam because I am a nationalist. I am referring to the book, *Al-Kamil fi Tarikh*, written by Ibn Athir, who is one of the famous Muslim historians. Crusades are mentioned in this book. In this book it is said that Saladin's brother (Muslim hero in the crusaders) attacks the city of Jaffa (a city in present-day Israel). At that time, most of the people of the city of Jaffa were Christians. He massacres many people and enslaves many people. I will mention two examples of the fate of the people of Jaffa mentioned in this book.

The first example

A man lived in the city of Aleppo (in Syria) and he had a young female slave and she had a young child. One day the child falls on the ground and her face is slightly scratched. The bondwoman cries a lot. Someone tries to comfort her and tells her

that the child is not hardly hurt but the bondwoman says that I am crying for my misfortune. I was from the city of Jaffa. I had 6 brothers who were all killed. I had a husband and two sisters whose fate I don't know.

The second example

In the city of Aleppo, a man goes to the door of another Muslim's house with his bondwoman and talks to the owner of the house, shortly after, a bondwoman comes out of the house and then both bondwomen embrace each other and cry. These two women were from the city of Jaffa and both of them were sisters of each other and none of them knew about the fate of the other members of their family.

Dear readers, this is only a part of the behavior of Muslims with the Christians of Jaffa.

At the time of Saladin's attack on the city of Jerusalem, he and his soldiers besieged the city. When the city is about to fall, the Christians want to be safe from Saladin and then surrender, but Saladin doesn't accept at first and tells the Christians that he wants to take a severe revenge on them. After sometime, another representative from the Christians of Jerusalem goes to Saladin. He says that if you don't spare us we will first kill all women and children of the city (so that the Muslims can not enslave them), then we will kill all the cattle and horses and destroy all our properties and possessions (so that the Muslims can not take anything as booty) then we will fight with you until the last breath and try to take casualties from your soldiers. Saladin consults with his advisors and decides to grant protection to the Christians of Jerusalem under one condition. He says that the residents of the city have 40 days to pay 10 dinars for each adult man, 5 dinar for each woman and 2 dinars for each child. Anyone who pays this money can leave the city or else be enslaved. Christians accept and many of them can pay this money but 16000 people can not pay this money and as a result they are enslaved. Of course, Saladin allow some Christians who paid the money to stay in the city of Jerusalem, on the condition that they pay Jizya (we already talked about the inhuman ruling of Jizya) and then he and his soldiers enter the city of Jerusalem and destroy many buildings and symbols of Christians.

Dear readers, this was only a small example of the behavior of Muslims during the crusades. Does Jerusalem belong to Muslims? Are the Palestinians oppressed? The truth is that the city of Jerusalem is holy for all three religions, Islam, Judaism and Christianity. Historically Jews were the first to live in this area. Of course, 2000 years ago, the Roman empire attacked this region and many Jews were killed or

displaced. After the prophethood of Jesus Christ, the inhabitants of this area have been mainly Christians for several hundred years. Islam attacked this region 1400 years ago. Even the crusades were started at the request of the pope, for the Christians to reclaim Jerusalem from the Muslims. Although in the end they were defeated by Saladin but in fact Christians were not the aggressors but it was Islam that attacked the Christians first, but now Islam claims that Jerusalem belongs to Muslim. Is such a claim true? In my opinion, Muslims have the least rights because this city belongs to the Jews and Christians. Muslims have been the invaders at first.

Of course, from the very beginning of Islam and before the crusades (the era of the Rashidun caliphate), they attacked the Christians in Jerusalem, Syria and Lebanon (which was part of eastern Rome at that time). For examples, Michael the Syrian, who was a Christian elder. He mentions the enslavements of thousands of women and children and men in the cities of Syria, Lebanon, etc. in the year 640 AD (the time of the attacks of the Rashidun caliphate on eastern Rome). Or the same gentleman has reported that between 640 and 650 AD (Rashidun caliphate), Muslims enslaved thousands of Christians residents of Armenia.

According to historical documents, in 711 AD, a person named Musa ibn Nusayr, who was the commander of the Muslims in the attack on Tunisia and Algeria, enslaved 300000 people from these areas and he gives khums (%20 of booty) to the caliph, that is, he sends 60000 slaves to the center of the caliphate. It should be noted that before the Islamic attack on the Tunisia and Algeria, Christianity was very popular in these areas, and Islam spread with such violence in Tunisia or Algeria.

Or Musa ibn Nusayr sends 30000 Spanish girls as slaves to the center of the Islamic caliphate during the attack on Spain. Since the Muslims send khums of booty to the center of the caliphate, it can be concluded that 150000 Spanish girls were enslaved.

Dear readers, Spain and the current country of Portugal were under Muslim occupation for many years and finally, after 700 years of struggle, the Spanish people were able to liberate the entire country from Islamic occupation.

Dear readers, to better understand the dimensions of these crimes, let us go back to the 21st century. Around 2014, the ISIS group attacked northern Iraq and thousands of Yazidi Kurds were killed or displaced, and a number of Yazidi Kurdish girls were enslaved. The world was shocked and saw it as a genocide. But the total

number of Yazidi girls who enslaved by ISIS didn't reach 15000 people, while in 711AD, the commander of Islam sent only 30000 beautiful Spanish girls as slaves to the center of the caliphate. That the total number of slaves should be much more and Spain and Portugal have been under the occupation of Islam for many years and this is only a part of these crimes against the people of Spain.

Dear readers, please answer my question. Have you ever seen an Islamist expressing regret for the occupation of Spain and Portugal? In fact, the Islamists are upset that they lost Spain and Portugal!!!!!!

Many Islamists make propaganda, about the colonization of Algeria by France and then call Europeans colonialists and so on. I don't want to defend the colonialism of Algeria here but I say that France colonized Algeria from 1830 to 1962 AD, about 132 years. But Muslims occupied Spain for nearly 700 years!! But no Islamists and Islamic missionary (at least until the writing of this book) has condemned the occupation of Spain and Portugal. According to Islam, if an Islamic country is occupied, this is a bad thing. But if Muslims occupy a place, there is no problem!!!

Of course, I explained how the people of Tunisia and Algeria became Muslims. With the force of the sword and the attack of Muslims around 1400 years ago.

Let me mention one important thing about Algeria. Before the colonization of Algeria by France, this country was under the protectorate of the ottoman empire and during the ottoman empire, there was a group of pirates called Barbary pirates or ottoman corsairs, which were mainly based in Algeria and some regions such as present-day Libya and Tunisia. (at that time, both Tunisia and Libya were under the protectorate and part of the ottoman empire). These pirates attacked many European commercial ships and they even attacked the coastal cities of France, Italy, Spain, etc. and killed or enslaved thousands of people (men, women and children). It should be noted that these barbary pirates were part of the ottoman Navy and their attacks were fully organized and supported by the ottoman empire. Until the 18th century, as a result of the struggle and union of the navies of European countries, the attacks of the barbary pirates stopped and also with the capture of Algeria by France in 1830 AD, a lot of peace and security was created in the Mediterranean Sea and the coasts of European countries.

Even USA, in the early years of independence had to fight two wars with these North African countries. Around the 1800AD, the ottoman empire was declining and weak, and the countries of Tunisia, Algeria, Libya had achieved autonomy, but

the same time, the activities of the barbary pirates continued. as a result of their attacks, the US Navy entered two wars with these governments in North Africa because they regularly attacked commercial ships in the Mediterranean Sea. Of course, if you say this sentence to Islamists, they claim they taxed the ships!!! While crossing in international waters that has no tax. The Mediterranean Sea does not belong to Muslims. For example, if a commercial ship from America wants to go to Italy, does it have to pay taxes to Muslims? If you remember, I mentioned the widespread attacks of Muslims on the coasts and ports of European countries and also the slave trade by these barbary pirates. This is vast and inhuman issue, which we have only mentioned in this book. Therefore, some of these claims that the US Navy's war with North African countries was for non-payment of taxes are true.

Researchers estimate that 1 to 1.25 million European were enslaved by barbary pirates between the 15th to 18th centuries. To better understand this human catastrophe, you should note that the population of Europe at that time was much less than in the 21st century, and you need to multiply the number of victims by at least 4 or 5 times to be able to compare with the conditions of Europe in the 21st century.

At that time, the coastal villages and cities of European countries such as Italy, France, Spain, etc. were in constant danger, and a large number of European women, children and men were enslaved by barbary pirates. Of course, the number of European who were enslaved was mentioned in this book, certainly a large number of European were killed by barbary pirates.

Mr. Samuel Pepys, the English historian, mention in his memoirs the attack of barbary pirates on a village in Ireland in 1631 AD, this event is known as sack of Baltimore. In this attack, all the inhabitants of the village were either killed or enslaved and the important point is that the main base of the barbary pirates in these attack was Algeria.

Dear readers, unfortunately, today and in the 21st century, many European are not aware of these historical disasters. They go to the beach and sunbathe and relax but they don't know that their safety has been paid dearly and thousands of European soldiers have died defending them. But today, Europeans don't light candles for the dead soldiers and only condemn the occupation of Algeria by France, but they don't ask themselves what the security situation of Europe would have been if France had not occupied Algeria in 1830?

No one mentions the thousands of European women, children, and men who were sold as slaves in Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia and Libya. Europeans only consider their ancestors as colonizers and French soldiers as invaders.

No one mentions before 1830 AD.

Dear readers, in the years 1769 to 1772, Denmark and Norway went to war with Algeria because the barbary pirates attacked Danish and Norwegian commercial ships and looted their commercial cargoes and enslaved Norwegian and Danish sailors and sold them in Algeria. At that time, even a country like Sweden had to go to war with Libya because they regularly attacked Swedish merchant ships.

Of course, some Islamists claim that European countries didn't want to pay taxes, while crossing in international waters is not taxed. For example, if a commercial ship wants to go from Denmark to Italy, should it pay taxes to Algeria?

Here, I emphasize again that the barbary pirates were actually the Navies of Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia and Libya and their actions were completely under the supervision of the rulers of these countries.

Dear readers, when you hear the name of Africa, you unconsciously remember colonialism and the suffering of the black slaves. Many of you consider European and western countries to be colonialists, but do you think that only Europeans were involved in the black slave trade?

Dear readers, Oman, which is an Arab country in the Arabian Peninsula, played a prominent role in the black slave trade between 1692 and 1852, and also had colonies in east African countries such as Kenya and Tanzania.

They were defeated and weakened by the British empire in 1852, but it is interesting to know that slavery was legal in Oman until 1970, due to the pressure of England and western countries, this law was canceled.

Dear readers, between the world war I and world war II, Saudi Arabia was one of the most important centers of slavery in the world, and many black slaves lived in that country. Finally, in 1962, slavery was abolished in Saudi Arabia, although this action was due to the pressure of England, Holland and other western countries.

Dear readers, slavery was abolished in Yemen in 1962, in Qatar 1952 and in Kuwait in 1949 and in the UAE in 1963 and in Iraq in 1924. Of course, the abolition of slavery was due to the pressure of England and other western countries.

It is interesting to know that in 1948, the ruler of Dubai gave a number of slave girls as a gift to the king of Saudi Arabia, and the king of Saudi Arabia gave a car and 10000 riyals to the ruler of Dubai.

Dear readers, one of the most important black slave trade routes throughout history was a route called, Trans-Saharan slave trade.

Researchers estimate that millions of Africans were enslaved and sold through this route. About 1400 years ago, Muslims occupied the coastal areas of North Africa and after some time the people of these areas became Muslims. Then there is a wave of attacks inside the African continent and millions of black Africans who were not Muslims were enslaved and brought to the coastal areas of Algeria, Libya, Morocco and Tunisia and then sold. And the countries mentioned above were important centers of selling black slaves.

It is interesting to know that slavery was abolished in Algeria in 1848, that is after the capture of Algeria by France and due to the pressure of the French government, slavery was abolished. or in Morocco, slavery was legal until 1923, and many black Africans were bought and sold as slaves, until finally slavery was abolished due to the pressure of the French government.

In 1931, as a result of the action of the French government, slavery was abolished in Syria.

Slavery was legal in Egypt until 1877, but slavery was canceled due to England pressure. After the victory of the England in a war called the Mahdist war, slavery was abolished in Sudan in 1899.

Dear readers, in 1804, after the Fula jihads, a caliphate established in the North of Nigeria and the south of Niger, which was called the Sokoto caliphate. It is estimated that between 1 to 2.5 million people were enslaved in these wars, mostly non-Muslim blacks, and many people in these areas were forced to convert to Islam. In 1903, England, France and Germany attacked this caliphate and destroyed it.

It is interesting to know that in 1860 they were about 4 million black slaves living in the United States of America. Of course, after the American civil war, slavery was abolished in America and black people will be free.

Dear readers, note that between 1 to 2.5 million slaves lived in the caliphate of Sokoto, which was much smaller than America in terms of area.

Unfortunately, today, most people in the world don't know about the role of Islamic countries in the black slave trade and only think that Europeans and western countries were colonizers.

Let me point to one of the most important slave trade routes in central Asia, namely the Bukhara slave trade. The Bukhara is located in the country of Uzbekistan and is one of the oldest slave markets in the world. For example, between 800 to 1009 AD, the Vikings sold the enslaved Europeans to Muslim merchants through the Volga river, and then these slaves were sent to the city of Bukhara, which was a slave selling center.

In the 16th to 18th centuries, Crimen Tatars, who lived in the southern Ukraine, attacked the cities of eastern Europe and Russia and enslaved a large number of those people. Then the slaves were sent to the city of Bukhara to be sold. Even a group of Indians were sold as slaves in Bukhara.

After the conquest of Bukhara by the Russian army, this slave market was destroyed in 1873.

Dear readers, I unconsciously remembered the television program of the Islamic republic of Iran, which attacked the British royal family, calling them criminals and accusing them of trading in black slaves. Please judge for yourself. The abolition of slavery in the world was due to the actions of which group?

1 – Muslims

2 – non-Muslims such as England, France, Russia, Holland, etc.

Many people in Europe don't know that the city of Vienna (the capital of Austria) was besieged twice by Muslims and the city was on the verge of falling. But with the sacrifice of Christians and a bit of luck, Vienna was saved. Today, when it comes to colonization and occupation, even European citizens think that they were the colonizers, while in the past few hundred years, many regions of Europe such as Greece, Bulgaria, Romania, Serbia, Hungary, Ukraine, etc. have been occupied by Muslims. The ottoman empire ruled many parts of Europe for many years and even made many attacks on Poland and so on, but because of the sacrifice of the Christians, they couldn't take Poland and the rest of Europe. Many European women were raped during this period and many women and children and people were enslaved by Muslims!!!

Do you know that there was a special military force in the ottoman empire called Janissary?

Do you know who were Janissary?

The ottoman empire would forcefully separate Christian children from their families and then send them to a Muslim family to forcefully convert to Islam. Then, from childhood, they underwent rigorous military training to become trained soldiers and fight for the ottoman empire. Janissary were the main part of the imperial vanguard force and were the leading force in the attack on the Christian countries.

In the world war I, the ottoman empire sent about 600000 to 1.5 million Christians living in present-day turkey to the deserts of Syria to die of hunger and thirst. This event, known as the Armenian genocide, recognized by many Christian countries. Imagine sending civilian women, children and men to a desert by force to die of thirst. Now Muslims are talking about Islamic ethics and human rights! But apart from Syria (due to its political problems with turkey) and Lebanon, no other Muslim country (as far I know) has condemned this genocide.

Dear readers, you may think that this violence was only during the first world war, but you should know that before the first world war, the ottoman empire has committed many massacres, such as the Hamidian massacres.

In 1897 to 1894, the ottoman empire killed about 80000 to 300000 Christians living in Turkey. Note the first world war was between 1914- 1918.

Or in 1909, five years before world war I, the Adana massacre takes place and about 20000 Christians are massacred.

Dear readers, during the first world war, hundreds of thousands of Greeks living in Turkey. they were killed or displaced. A significant population of Greeks lived in the south of the black sea and some other regions of Turkey. It is estimated that between 300000 to 900000 Greeks were killed during this period.

Dear readers, during the first world war, a large number of Assyrian Christians who lived in present-day Turkey and Iraq were massacred and the number of victims is estimated at 275000.

Let us know a little more about the history of India and the Muslim attacks on that country. Dear readers, Indian people are kind and peaceful and initially no Indian soldiers attacked Muslims, but Islam started massive attacks on India from 1005 AD. And a large number of Indians were killed or enslaved, and many temples of

Hindus and Buddhists were destroyed or looted by Muslims, and then a series of sultanates were created in India, whose sultans were not citizens of India. Rather, they were Muslim invaders who attacked India from countries like Afghanistan or central Asia and formed a government. In simple words, for hundreds of years, the country of India was under the control of a Muslim minority, whose kings were not Indian citizens most of the time.

Between 1148 – 1215 AD, large parts of India were under the control of the Ghurid dynasty, which were Muslim.

In the year 1197 to 1206 AD, Muslims under the command of a person named Bakhtiyar Khalji attacked the Bengal region of India and the Indian state of Bihar and the present-day Bangladesh. At that time Buddhism had many followers in this part of India, but this guy destroyed many Buddhist temples and religious centers and killed or displaced a large number of Buddhist monks. In fact, this person caused Islam to replace Buddhism in Bangladesh, while this guy was from the Pashtun tribe and was born in the Afghanistan. Then, in 1206, this guy attacked the region of Tibet (in present-day China) but he was defeated and killed by Tibetan Buddhists.

In the years 1290 to 1320, the Khalji dynasty ruled over large parts of India.

In the years 1320 to 1413 AD, Tughlaq dynasty ruled over large parts of India, which were Muslim.

In the year 1206 to 1526, a Muslim kingdom called {Delhi sultanate} ruled over vast areas of India.

From 1526 to about 1800 AD, Mughal empire, ruled most of India. Do you know who they were? They were a Muslim group that invaded India from central Asia (now Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan and Tajikistan) and ruled India for many years. In simple words, these kings were not Indian and were also a Muslim minority who ruled over the majority of Hindus, Buddhists, etc.

It is interesting to know that Mughal empire destroyed many temples of other religions and also built mosques instead them. For example, Aurangzeb (a king) had ordered to collect Jizya from Hindus and non-Muslims. He also ordered to demolish the Vishvanath temple and build a mosque in its place. Imagine that a king who is not Indian and belongs to a Muslim minority, occupies your country and motherland and then collects Jizya from the people there and destroys the temples of the local people.

In 1739 AD, the king of Iran (Nader Shah) attacked India (the reason for the attack was the support of Mughal empire from a group that had attacked Iran) and Mughal empire were severely defeated in the battle of Karnal and even the capital of India was captured by Nader Shah. In fact, this failure causes the collapse and degeneration of Mughal empire. Because local rulers claim independence. Until 1800 AD, England managed to control all of India. India remained a part of British empire until 1947 AD.

Dear readers, be honest with yourself!!!!!!!!!!!!!! Was India a free country before it was colonized by England?

The correct answer is no.

Now in the cinema, the British colonial era is mentioned and this black era is always shown, but let's leave a little prejudice aside. Apart from the fact that the British provided a series of services in India, such as the construction of railways or universities, etc. but on a general scale, the attack of Nader Shah (king of Iran) on India, followed by colonization by England, caused the country of India to become free from occupation of a Muslim minority whose kings were not even Indian citizens. And finally, the people of India were able to achieve independence and democracy in the 20th century, but unfortunately, even Indian intellectuals don't mention this dark era that was before the British colonialism, and in the cinema, only British colonialism is mentioned.

Was India free before the British colonized it????????????????????

Many of you readers don't know that in 1971, one of the biggest genocides took place. At that time, Bangladesh was a part of Pakistan, but they demanded independence, which Pakistan severely suppressed. Then Pakistan claims that this idea of independence is due to India's provocations and as a result there is a lot of violence against non-Muslims in Bangladesh. It is estimated that between 300000 to 3 million people were killed, 200000 -400000 women were raped. And about 8 million people were displaced and became refugees to India. Most of them were non-Muslims.

Babri Masjid

If you remember Mughal empire destroyed many Hindu temples, and when a group of Hindus want to reclaim their temple, Islamists accuse Indians of anti-Islamism and violation of human rights. Some claim that for the first time a British officer claimed in a newspaper that the Babri Masjid was built on top of a temple

and then they claimed that England intended to create a difference between Muslims and Hindus!!! But in fact, Mughal empire destroyed many Hindu temples and also many Buddhist temples and this is an undeniable fact and has nothing to do with the British conspiracy.

Somnath temple

Somnath temple is one of the oldest and holiest Hindu temples. In 1026, Muslims attacked this temple and massacred about 50000 people, and then looted all the treasures of the temple and destroyed the statues of Indian gods and destroyed the temple.

Years later, in 1299, 1395 and 1706 AD, this temple was destroyed by Muslims and its treasures were looted.

Dear readers, have you ever seen an Islamist apologize to Hindus for destroying this temple? The fact is that from the point of view of Islam, there is nothing wrong with attacking and destroying Hindu temples, because they are polytheists, but if after the establishment of democracy in India, Hindus want to take back their temple (such as the Babri Masjid), this action is called a violation of human rights!

Krishna Janmasthan temple complex

During the time of Aurangzeb (Muslim ruler) these temples were destroyed and a mosque was built on it. Of course, in the 20th century, Hindus rebuilt the temple next to this mosque.

Dear readers, these are just a few examples of the destruction of Hindu temples by Muslims. Muslims destroyed many temples during their conquest of India.

Vikra mashila

This temple was one of the famous Buddhist temples in India, which was destroyed by Muslims in 1193 AD. This temple had a university with about 100 teachers and 1000 students, which was destroyed by the Muslim attack.

Nalanda mahavihara

It was one of the Buddhist temples in India that was destroyed in the Muslim attack in 1200 AD.

Odantapuri

It was a famous Buddhist temple and university in India, which was destroyed in the Muslim attack in 1193 AD. This university had a very big library, which Muslims set on fire. As a result, all the books were burnt.

Buddha of Bamyan

These statues were the largest Buddha statues in the world and also the largest stone statues in the world that were destroyed by Taliban in 2001.

Dear readers, around 1400 years ago, Buddhism was very popular in central Asia and parts of Afghanistan and had many followers, but at the same time, Muslims destroyed many Buddhist shrines, and the destruction of Buddha statues in Bamyan is just one example of these actions. Now the Taliban rules Afghanistan and most of the Islamic countries have relations with them. Imagine if a Buddhist country attacked Mecca and destroyed the Kaaba, what would be the reaction of the Muslims?

There is no problem when Muslims destroy the sacred things of Buddhists. And Islam is the religion of peace and mercy, and the Taliban group is an Islamist group and respectable for Islamic countries!!!

Of course, from 1947 onwards (after the independence of India, Pakistan and Bangladesh) Buddhists living in Bangladesh and Pakistan were persecuted and killed many times. Unfortunately, most people in the world are not aware of this crime.

Sikhism

Sikhism originated from India subcontinent and has about 25 million followers around the world. When the Muslims ruled India, they persecuted the Sikhs to force them to change their religion and become Muslims. For example, Guru Arjan, the leader of the Sikhs, was arrested and tortured by Muslims in 1606 AD, and then killed. Also, Guru Tegh Bahadur, the leader of the Sikhs, was tortured and killed by Muslims in 1675 AD. Their only crime was that they didn't want to become Muslims.

Non-Indian names in India

Dear readers, isn't it strange that the names of many cities in India are non-Indian? When India achieves independence and democracy, the government based on the vote of the people of India decides to change the Islamic names of some cities in

the 21st century and choose Indian names for them. But the Islamists object to this action and accuse the Indian government of anti-Islamism. Is this claim true?

Imagine that during the colonial period of Algeria, France gave French names to Algerian cities. If Algeria wants to change the names of cities to Arabic after independence, is this action of Algeria hostile to Christianity?

In my opinion, we should ask the Indian government why it took so long to change the names of the cities? It should also be asked why the names of many Indian cities still have Islamic names? Is the era of Muslim conquest of India still continuing?

Hagia Sophia

All world historians know that Hagia Sophia is one of the oldest and holiest churches in the Christian world. But when the Muslims captured the current city of Istanbul, they turned this church into a mosque. Muslims claim coexistence between religions, but easily, like drinking a glass of water, they turn Christian holy places into Mosques, and of course no Islamists condemns this. But when in the case of Babri Masjid, Hindus want to reclaim their temple, they claim anti-Islamism.

Umayyad Mosque

This is one of the oldest mosques in the world and is located in Syria. But this mosque was originally a church. Muslims occupied Syria about 1400 years ago and then turned this church into a mosque.

Attarine mosque

This mosque is located in Alexandria, Egypt. It is interesting to know that this mosque used to be church, and after the occupation of Egypt, Muslims turned this church into a mosque.

Selimiye mosque

This mosque is located in the northern part of Cyprus. (the northern part of Cyprus is under Muslim control). This mosque used to be a church. In fact, it was the largest church in Cyprus. In 1570 AD, the ottoman empire attacked Cyprus and after 50 days of war, Cyprus was occupied. Then the soldiers attack the church and massacre the Christians who took refuge there and destroy the signs of Christianity and turn the church into a mosque and pray in it.

Great mosque of Cordoba

Dear readers, the above are only some of the churches that have been converted into mosques. Muslims claim to coexist with other religions, but if you look at history, you will find that they destroyed many churches and temples of other religions. Some Islamists may want to be sophisticated and say that Christians also converted some mosques into churches to justify their actions, for example, they point to the Great Mosque of Cordoba. Basically, such a comparison is wrong because Muslims had occupied Spain and built mosque there. Then, after years of struggle, the Spaniards succeed in expelling the invaders from their homeland and finally decide to change the use of the mosque and turn it into church.

On the other hand, you should ask how the construction of this mosque was financed? In fact, Muslim occupiers built this mosque with the taxes and jizya they took from the oppressed people of Spain. So, in fact, the Christians of Spain had taken back their property and turned the mosque into a church.

Al-Aqsa Mosque

Friends, I mentioned Jerusalem and its surrounding areas before. And that historically Muslims have the least rights. Because Jerusalem belongs to Christians and Jews. And Muslims have occupied this city, but now they claim that Jerusalem belongs to them. Even when they are faced with a reasonable and peaceful proposal such as the division of Al-Aqsa Mosque between Jews and Muslims. They shout that they have been wronged and that Al-Aqsa Mosque is part of the holy places of Muslims. While Al-Aqsa Mosque was built during the Umayyad caliphate and after the massacres and enslavement of many Christians and Jews. And the same time, Muslims destroyed many holy places of Jews and Christians. And there is a high probability that the Al-Aqsa Mosque was built on the temple of Solomon. Which, of course, is not strange with the history of Islam, such as Hagia Sophia and Babri Mosque, etc.

Friends, Islam always has double standard and human rights are the interests of Islam.

Escape forward

This is an expression in Persian language and it means that someone who knows his claim is wrong, tries to divert public opinion by accusing others so that people don't realize his mistake. In my opinion, many Islamists use this tactic. For

example, there are many scientific mistakes in the Quran, such as the Quran says that bees feed on fruit. But the Islamists propagandize that because the Quran has mentioned the bee, then this is a scientific miracle, and then they link all the scientific discoveries of the scientists about the bee to the Quran and claim that Allah was aware of all these discoveries, while there is a clear scientific error in the verse. Or when I say that Islam spread by the force of sword, they claim that all people accepted Islam freely.

I remember that one of the Islamist said that because millions of Christians live in Egypt, Islam didn't spread by force.

Dear readers, you should look at the matter from this angle. 1400 years ago, nearly 100% of the people of Egypt were Christians, although there was a Jewish minority. But now only ten percent of Egyptians are Christians. In simple words, about 90% of the people have changed their religion throughout history. If you remember I said that Sassanid empire ruled Iran for more than 400 years, at that time a large population of Christians lived in Iran and especially in Armenia. But the demographic composition remained almost constant during that time. That is, if at the beginning of the Sassanid era, about 95% of the people of Armenia were Christians, when Sasanian empire disappeared after 400 years, about 95% of the population of Armenian remained Christians. That is, they didn't force people to change their religion. Or there were many Buddhists living in eastern Iran, Afghanistan, and central Asia. And all Buddhist temples have been destroyed. In fact, when the Muslims occupied Egypt, they enacted many discriminatory laws and charged heavy taxes from the Christians, and as a result, the Christians gradually converted to Islam in order to escape from the oppression of the Muslims.

Let me mention a historical event. About 700 years ago, the rulers of Egypt put a lot of pressure on the Christians to force the rest of the Christians who were not converted to Islam, to accept Islam. At that time, the emperor of Ethiopia named Amada Seyon |, sends an ambassador to the ruler of Egypt and threatens to divert the course of the Nile River if they continue to persecute the Christians.

Dear readers, if there is no Nile River, the country of Egypt will be destroyed. The source of the Nile River is in the countries of Ethiopia and Uganda, so this threat becomes effective and the ruler of Egypt stops putting pressure on the remaining Christians.

It is interesting to know that Muslims even changed the language of the Egyptian people and today Egyptians think they are Arabs while the reality is different.

In 1400 years ago, the people of Egypt spoke the Coptic language, but the Muslims forcibly changed the language of the Egyptian people. For example, in the years 926 to 1026 AD, a person named al-Hakim bi-Amr Allah ruled Egypt. He had ordered that no one has the right to speak Coptic, even mothers must not speak Coptic to their children. And whoever disobeyed this law, his tongue would be cut off. Dear readers, just think a little about the brutality and inhumanity of these actions. Did you find out why Egyptians now speak Arabic?

When the ottoman empire controlled many parts of Europe such as the Balkans, there were many discriminatory laws and Christians were second-class citizens, deprived of many civil rights and forced to pay high taxes. Even the ottomans implemented the devshirme law. Do you know what Devshirme is?

Devshirme was a model of military slavery. For example, every 40 Christians families had to give one child as a military slave to the ottoman empire every year, so that these children would be trained in the military from childhood and then fight for the empire. Of course, Muslims were exempt from this law. These pressure on Christians make some Christians convert to Islam over the time in order to escape from these pressures. But the Islamists claim that for example, the Albanian people became Muslims by choice! Of course, you should ask them to define the word discretion.

Imagine if Christians attack Albania today and kill or enslave a large number of Muslims and then implement discriminatory laws such as jizya or devshirme. If after a few hundred years a significant part of Albanian Muslims converted to Christianity, would you say that they freely accepted Christianity?

Islamists say why anti-Semitism is a crime in Europe, but anti-Islamism is not?

Dear readers, you must first ask what is meant by anti-Semitism? In fact, this law is against those who want to destroy the Jewish race, otherwise there is freedom of speech in Europe and people can criticize Judaism. For example, Jews have beliefs similar to Noah's flood or the story of Adam and Eve. If someone criticizes these stories, European countries will not arrest that person for the crime of Anti-Semitism. Jews like Muslims, have the custom of circumcision but if a group wants to hold a conference in a western country and say that circumcision is not

useful and reduces sexual pleasure, the western governments will not arrest them for the crime of anti-Semitism.

Now we have to ask ourselves what is meant by anti-Islam from the point of view of Muslims?

Muslims want to freely propagate their religion and attack and criticize the beliefs of non-Muslims such as Christians, Jews, Buddhists, Hindus, Atheists, homosexuals, etc. but if someone wants to criticize the beliefs of Muslims, this is called anti-Islamism. Muslims want to accuse western countries of colonialism, occupation and slavery, but if someone wants to point out the role of Islam in slavery or attacking other countries, they say that he is anti-Islam. If someone wants to point out the destruction of temples of other religions or churches, etc. they call him anti-Islam.

Dear readers, I hope you understand how Islamists play with words and sophistry.

Let me mention a short poem by Mirzadeh Eshghs. He says: {how can you shamelessly talk about our happiness? Your hands are bloody but you speak of diving justice. You committed many mistakes and crimes and then you hid behind the veil of religion. I spit in the door of that god you talk about. }

Let us read the full text of the Gatha below. So that readers can compare it with the Quran and other books and then judge based on their wisdom and conscience.

The fourth section

Gatha

I have used the translation of anjoman mobedan of Tehran, although this may put pressure on them from the Islamic regime, but because they have announced on their website that if anyone uses the website's content, they must mention the name of the website, so I mentioned this website due to compliance with ethical codes.

The first hymn

– holy zarathushtra's entire thoughts, words and deeds are inspirations from Ahura Mazda the creator, leading mankind to perfection and bliss. Do welcome the Amesha spentas (Holy immortals) and the holy gathas (heavenly songs of zarathushtra) and have faith in them. I praise thee with reverence o, holy gathas.

1 – I pray to thee, o Mazda, with uplifted hands, and to thy holy spirit, first of all and hope that through truth and righteousness I would enjoy the light of wisdom and clean conscience, thus bringing solace to the soul of (mother earth) creation.

2 – I shall, verily, approach and succeed in seeing thee, o Mazda Ahura (lord of wisdom and creator of life) through pure mind and enlightened heart. O, creator, do grant me in both worlds, corporeal as well as spiritual, the recompense which can be achieved only through truthfulness and would make happy the faithful ones.

3 – o, Mazda, o, Asha and vohuman, (symbols of truth, purity, good thought and love towards humanity) I shall now sing songs which have not so far been heard by anyone. I hope that through Asha, vohuman and ever-lasting khashtra (symbols of strength and will of the almighty), the faith and self-sacrifice would increase in our hearts. O, almighty god, please accept our wishes, come at our call and grant us bliss.

4 – I shall lead my soul towards heaven by pure thought, and being well aware of the blessings which the almighty, Ahura shall pour down upon good deeds, I shall teach the people to strive for truth and follow righteousness.

5 – o Asha the symbol of truthfulness and purity, when shall I see thee? O vohuman, the symbol of good thought, shall I be able to recognize thee through

heavenly knowledge and true wisdom? Would I be able to approach the wise and mighty lord of life by obeying sraosha, the voice of conscience. May I be able to guide those who have gone astray towards the highest path, i.e. the path of truth and monotheism, through sacred words and eloquence of speech.

6 – o, lord, come towards us through vohuman and Asha (pure thought and truth) according to thy sacred words and grant us long enduring life. O , wise Ahura, grant zarathshtra and his friends the spiritual strength and joy, so that they may overcome the hatred of their enemies.

7 – grant us, o Asha, the blessing which flow from pure thought. Grant. O, Armaiti, vishtaspa's every wish and my followers as well o Mazda, lord of wisdom, grant your devoted adherents strength, so that your holy teachings may be taught to the world at large.

8 – o, lord of life, of oneaccord with Asha and highest of all, I pray to thee yearningly to bestow paradise upon frashaoshtra* and my friends and those endowed with pure mind as well, through all eternity.

*he is the friend and also the father of zarathushtra's wife.

9 – o, Ahura Mazda, I constantly strive to offer you my sincere songs of praise and shall never provoke Asha and vohuman, symbols of righteousness and purity of mind, since I know that Asha, vohuman and mighty khashtira are worthy of praise.

10 – o, Mazda Ahura (lord of wisdom and life) fulfill the desires of those whom you know to be upright and enlightened, because of their purity of mind and truthfulness. I believe that no prayers offered devotedly to thee by sincere persons with high and noble objectives shall remain unanswered on your part.

11 – through those prayers may I enjoy the gifts of Asha and vohuman (truth and purity of mind). Do thou, o Mazda, Ahura, instruct me thyself through thy spirit and knowledge whence did the creation come into being first, so that I may proclaim it to the world.

The second hymn

1 – unto you, o creator, the soul of mother earth complained thus: wherefore did you create me? Who gave life to me? Anger, rapine, outrage, plunder, aggression and violence are everywhere. There is no protector for me, except thee. Therefore, reveal to me a saviour who could show me a way out of this difficulty.

2 – thereupon: the creator of mother earth, asked Asha, who shall be thy savior for the people of the world, so that we may be able to offer her, besides protection, fostering zeal as well. Whom do you desire O Asha to appoint as her lord and guide, so as to repel the army of evil and misguided persons and keep at abeyance the wrath and annoyance.

3 – thus made Asha reply to Ahura Mazda! The leader to be selected for people of the world should be neither unjust nor cruel, but a very kind non-inimical person. It is true that I do not recognize such a person amongst people of the world who could protect the righteous against the wicked ones. Nevertheless. I am certain that he should be the strongest of mortals unto whose call we may respond with haste.

4 – undoubtedly, Ahura Mazda is best aware of the actions performed by the daeva worshippers and their hosts in the past and of the functions which shall be performed by them in future. Since the judgement of such actions shall be made by Ahura Mazda alone, we are, therefore, satisfied with his wishes, whatever they may be.

5 – the soul of creation and I, both with uplifted hands and full respect praise Ahura Mazda and appeal to him to prevent harm from righteous and good people and their leader and to safeguard them from the attack of wicked persons and enemies.

6 – thereupon Ahura Mazda, enlivening life's web with his wisdom, spoke thus: is not even one capable Master nor even a single spiritual leader and savior known by thee who may surpass others in purity and righteousness? Was it not this that thou wast put in charge as shepherd and preserver of the creation of this world?

7 – Ahura Mazda continued thus: the holy songs increasing good luck, i.e. Ahunvar, is from Ahura of-one-will with Asha. It is sung for the progress of the world and prosperity of the people inspired by Mazda. After a moment's silence, Ahura Mazda continued again: O, vohuman, whom do you think to be the savior who can help people and save them from going astray.

8 – Ahura Mazda continued: the only one who hath listened to our commands is well known to me. He is the holy zarathushtra spitama. He is the only person who is eager to proclaim through his songs of praise the path of truthfulness. Therefore, sweetness of speech shall be granted to him.

9 – thereupon, the soul of mother earth bewailed. Should I accept the support of a feeble man and listen to his words. In fact, I desired the aids of a strong and mighty king. When shall such a person arise and bring strong-handed succor to me?

10 – o Ahura Mazda and Asha, bestow upon them (zarathushtra and his followers) spiritual strength and power. O, vohuman, grant mental power, cleverness and full wisdom to zarathushtra, so that he may lead the world to peace and rest. O, Mazda, we all recognize him as thy noblest son* and best of creation, and accept him as our best leader.

*dear readers, in the Gatha, you can see that Ahura Mazda consults with his attributes (Asha, Vohuman, etc.), which is symbolic and shows that every person in life should consult with his wisdom and thoughts and choose the best way. On the other hand, in this paragraph, it says the best creature and son. Of course, it is not a real boy and it is a term. And don't forget that the main text of the Gatha is in the form of poetry and there are certainly many descriptions and similes in the poem.

11 – the soul of the mother earth continues: when shall ye all, Asha, vohuman and khashathra bring your welcome steps to us? When shall, O Mazda, the society of Magas (the Magians) accept your teachings? O lord of life, now that a helper has come to aid us we are also ready to serve both thee and thine.

The third hymn

1 – now to those eager for truth and wise persons I shall speak about the two phenomenon* and shall explain the way of praying Mazda Ahura and praising vohuman, the good thoughts. I shall explain the sacred lore of Asha, the truth, as well, so that ye may attain perfection and thereby realize the light of truth and enjoy the blessing of paradise.

*the two spirits are spenta and Angra Mino or the two opposite powers, good and evil, positive and negative or creative and destructive thoughts.

2 – listen with your ears the highest truth, consider them with illumined minds carefully and decide each man and woman personally between the two paths, good and evil. Before ushering in of the great day, or the day of judgement, arise all of you and try to spread Ahura's words (zarathushtra's message).

3 – the twain spirits which appeared in the world of thought in the beginning were good and evil in thoughts, words and deeds. The wise will choose rightly (of the said two thoughts), but the unwise shall not do and shall go astray.

4 – when these two spirits reached together life and not life* were created. The followers of untruth and wicked persons shall face the worst mental situation but the followers of truth and righteous persons shall enjoy the best mental state or mental comfort. This situation shall continue for eternity.

*not life does not mean death, but it is a sort of living full of fraud lie, corruption, evil character and a life which can not be called a true living. The life which seems rather like death than living. Not life is therefore a living not at all beneficial to the community at large.

5 – of these twin spirits, the false ones did choose the worst deeds but the holiest spirit, the one having pure mind and being clothed with the imperishable light of knowledge chose the truth. The person who performs meritorious deeds with full faith for pleasing Mazda Ahura shall choose the truth as well.

6 – the followers of daeva (or devil worshippers) did not choose the right path, because they were in doubt and were deceived. Hence, they did not choose the right path but followed the worst thought, the devil or anger, which is the cause of all evil deeds, so as to destroy the mental life of the people.

7 – one who is gifted with spiritual strength, good thought, truthfulness and purity, the Armaiti or love and faith shall grant him firmness and stability of body. Such a person shall, no doubt, be successful in the life's ordeal and shall be regarded, my Lord, as thy good servant.

8 – when sinners receive punishments of their sins, O Mazda Ahura, they will then realize thy power through vohuman, good thought. They will learn this truth as to how they should strive for casting away falsehood and untruth, and aiding the victory of truth and purity.

9 – may we be sincere servants of thee like those who make the world renewed O, Lord of life and creation, may we enjoy thy help through Asha, so that whenever our minds waver in doubt, our hearts and thoughts may turn one pointed to thee.

10 – when false ones face failure and destruction then the inmost desires of those famed for their good names shall be fulfilled, and they shall enjoy the blessings of vohuman and Asha and Mazda's shining abode or paradise shall be their lot.

11 – if ye, O mortals, realize and understand the laws of happiness and pain ordained by Mazda, and if you learn that liars and wicked persons shall face age long punishment but pious and righteous ones shall enjoy ever-lasting prosperity, then you shall reach real contentment and salvation, by learning this principle.

The fourth hymn

1 – o, ye who art in search for knowledge, I shall now proclaim the teaching and the message which have not so far been heard by anyone. This message is not pleasing to those who destroy the world of truth through the lures of devils and incorrect teachings, but it creates joy for those who have dedicated their hearts to Mazda.

2 – since deluded by these lures, you are unable to realize the right path clearly and choose the same, therefore, Mazda Ahura appointed me as your teacher, so that both parties of good and evil may live in accord with Asha.

3 – what shall thou, O god, bestow upon us through thy spiritual light? What is the bliss attainable through truth and purity which has been promised to all? What order has been issued in respect of the learned ones? Explain to me, O Mazda, whole of the said facts and enlighten me with thy inspiring words, so that I may convert all the people into right path.

4 – do not, refuse us thy gracious aids, O Mazda and Amesha spentas, so that we may attain pure mind and spiritual strength through purity and truth, sincere love and humility as well and by developing the said attributes we may overcome the followers of falsehood.

5 – show me O, almighty, the best path, so that I may decide which path is in accord with Asha. Reveal to me through good mind the recompense which befalls me, so that I may feel exalted with joy. Make me aware of everything, O Mazda Ahura, which has happened in the past or may happen in future.

6 – the wise man who propagates the true religion and makes the people aware of my holy message, which leads them to perfection and immortality, shall enjoy the highest bliss. He shall, no doubt, enjoy Ahura's power too, which increases through pure mind.

7 – he is the first, who through his thoughtful mind streamed forth the lights on high and with his wisdom declared the law of truth, through which he upholds the

pure-minded. The light which is the light of faith do thou, O Mazda Ahura, who art always the same, brighten in our hearts.

8 – o Lord of life and wisdom, when I realized thee in my mind as the first and the last of creation, then I found with my inner sight (conscience) that thou art the father of vohuman, the creator of truth and the supreme, judge who justifies the actions of all the living beings.

9 – thine is Armaiti, thine is the wisdom of creating the world. Thou, o Mazda Ahura, has granted to living being the power to choose the path of good or evil, the path followed by the true leader or the one led by the person who was never a true leader. (in other words to follow the true path and the real shepherd, or the false one who was not a true leader).

10 – between the above to paths mankind should select as supporter and true leader a righteous master promoting good thought. Never may the false leader, O Mazda, share a powerful memory, even though showing to be pious outwardly.

11 – since O Mazda, from the beginning, thou didst create soul and body, mental power and knowledge and since thou didst place life within the corporeal body and didst bestow to mankind the power to act, speak and guide, you wished that everyone should choose his or her own faith and path freely.

12 – therefore, every one announces his or her belief, whether false speaker or true speaker, whether lightened or unenlightened, and wherever doubt exists Armaiti i.e. faith and devotion shall appeal to the soul for guidance.

13 – O lord, thou art well aware of the thoughts and deeds of all in open and secret. Thou art also aware of the one who undergoes the highest penance for small sin. Thou, o lord, watchest everything with radiant eyes and observe them in accord with Asha.

14 – I ask of thee, O lord of life, how indeed has all happened in the past and how shall it be in the future? What recompense and punishment shall be registered in the booklet of the lives of good and evil ones, and how would be their situation on the day of resurrection. I would ask thee, O Ahura, who art aware of the past and future events, what has been ordained for the righteous ones and how the false ones would be treated on the doomsday?

15 – I ask thee, O Lord of life, what is the penalty of those who increase the power of the false one and the wicked persons? Also, what is the penalty of those who

have no other fulfillment in life, except separating the faithful people from their true shepherd.

16 – I ask thee, O lord, if a man of god insight with strength of body strives earnestly for the progress of the house, city and country and for the increase of truth and righteousness, does he merge in truth? When and how such a wish is fulfilled O, Mazda Ahura?

17 – which of the two persons, the righteous and pious or the wicked and impure ones, shall choose the best path? The wise man should explain with his knowledge the secrets to the ignorant ones. Let not the ignorant go astray. O Mazda Ahura, let vohuman's secret (i.e. the spiritual love and pure mind) be revealed to all.

18 – let no one give ears to the words of false and the wicked ones, because such persons shall lead the home, the village, the town and the country to ruin and destruction. It is, therefore, our duty to resist such persons and repel them with spiritual weapons of purity and righteousness.

19 – may the people, O lord of life, give ear to a wise man whose teachings are soul healing and beneficial and act according to them in their lives. May they listen to the person who is capable of spreading the religion of truth and has eloquence of speech. Through thy radiant fire, O Lord of wisdom, do assign the destinies of both parties (the wise and the ignorant).

20 – one who follows righteousness and purity (and accept righteousness as his job) shall enjoy the light of paradise as his or her eternal abode. However, the liars and evil persons shall have to stay a very long time in darkness with woe and uneasiness. The evil thought and unworthy character of the sinful person are in truth the factors which bring about a sorrowful life and an uneasy conscience for the owner.

21 – the Lord of wisdom and life shall, through his wisdom, perfection and inspiring power, bestow upon persons who are faithful to him in thought and deed, perfection, eternity, purity, spiritual power and strength of serving mankind.

22 – O Mazda Ahura, the wise and clever man is the person who realizes the truth and is aware of the Lord's law by his thought. He protects the truth and purity through his spiritual power, and will neither speak nor act except in truth. He shall try his best for the spread of truth. Such a man, O Mazda, shall be faithful to thee and shall be regarded as worthiest man for helping the people.

The fifth hymn

1 – relatives, comrades, and friends* are worshipping thee for the sake of enjoying the best luck. The devil worshippers (i.e. the nature worshippers) are also praising Ahura Mazda, the Lord of life and wisdom. It is the desire of all people to be the messenger of thy message O my Lord, and to keep away those who hate calling thy name.

*the words which are translated into relatives, comrades and friends are khaetush, verezenem and airyamna in Avesta, and they refer to three groups of people who were near to zarathushtra, the prophet of Iran.

They were superior to the other followers as far as purity, righteousness and magnanimity are concerned. Amongst the above three groups, the intimates and relatives were nearer to zarathushtra and more trustworthy than the other two groups of comrades and friends. Members of magian society or zarathushtra's brotherhood association were also formed out of the members of the above three groups, because they were selfies and faithful towards the prophet. It is, of course, possible to translate the word khaetush to persons of strong will and self confidence as well.

The relatives were a group of people of great capability in every respect and more intimate with the prophet. This intimacy was not due to their relation to the prophet but because of their wisdom, foresight, righteousness, purity and honesty. This group of people were prepared to sacrifice their lives for the progress and spread of religion.

2 – Ahura Mazda, the Lord of life and wisdom, ruling over the world, through his wisdom and knowledge, answered to them as follows: we have chosen for thee the holy Armaiti which is a good friend to illuminous Asha. Therefore, try to make him your own forever.

3 – O ye devils who go astray, ye are all broods of untruth and evil-minded persons. Those who follow ye and honor ye much are also wicked ones. Out of your self-centered minds, your double dealing and fraudulent deeds have sprung. Therefore, you are hated and have become notorious throughout the world.

4 – O ye devil worshippers, ye have perverted the minds of the people, so that they commit the worst actions, separate themselves from vohuman and will of Mazda Ahura (Lord of wisdom and life). They escape from the path of Asha and are finally regarded as friends and favorites of devils.

5 – O ye, devils, just as the false spirit defrauded thee with his evil thoughts and induced followers of the untruth to commit evil deeds through his wrong teachings, and false promises of greatness, so also did ye lead astray the people and deprived them of a perfect life and eternal prosperity.

6 – the sinner and deluded man may succeed at first and even attain high renown for his evil deeds, but ye, o lord of life, are well aware of everything and shall judge the deeds of everyone from his or her motives through thy wisdom. O Mazda (Lord of wisdom) at last wherever thy rule extends, the eternal law of truth or Asha shall prevail.

7 – among these sinners, none doth understand anything about the purport of real progress attained through activity and efforts taught by life, and are unaware of the fiery test*. Thou, O Ahura Mazda, Lord of wisdom and life, art alone well aware of destiny of sinners and shall judge about them.

*fiery test or ordeal means fighting with evil thoughts and resisting temptations and whatever makes the life unbearable.

8 – among those sinners, yima (Jamshid), the son of vivanghan is known to fame. Desiring to make happy the mortals and convince his own self, he contempered the almighty. I shall have full satisfaction with thy judgement, o Lord of wisdom, in respect of the sinners on the final day of judgement.

9 – the evil thinking teacher distorts the religious scripture and leads astray the mankind from his actual goal in life through his wrong teachings. He removes us from our valuable heritage of truth, righteousness and purity of mind. With such an expression of my inner spirit, I appeal to thee, O Lord of wisdom and O, Asha, for protection.

10 – the above-mentioned persons denounce as most sinful gazing at the sun and the earth with respect, since they distort the religious teachings. They convert the pure minded into the followers of untruth, destroy vegetation and use arms against the righteous people.

11 – they* regard the false ones as great persons, because of their dignity and worldly grandeur, O Lord of wisdom. They hold back the respectable men and women from attaining their wishes and enjoying god's gifts. They distract the minds of righteous and truthful people and destroy their lives.

*false teachers, it refers to evil and deviating teachers.

12 – they, through their wrong teachings, try to stop mortals from performing good and proper deeds and lead them astray with alluring words, destroying their lives. Owing to their evil thoughts, they prefer ferocious wolves, like Grehma and Karapans to righteous and pure persons and wish lordship for the followers of false. However, Mazda has specified severe punishment for them.

13 – the powers won by these voracious wolves (like Grehma) through wickedness and evil thoughts shall ultimately cause misfortune and destruction of their own lives. These greedy wolves, then, shall ask yearningly the holy message of thy chanter of hymns, the messenger who shall protect the righteous and virtuous people against the threatening of enemies.

14 – it is a very long time that the greedy Grehma* with the help of Kavis* have directed their minds and power to ensnare thy messenger. They have approached the followers of untruth and their blinded dupes for help. They wish death and destruction for the world of creation in the hope that the invincible** shall help them.

*enemies of zarathushtra who tried to kill him and were not prepared to listen to the teachings and inspiring words of the prophet.

**it refers to Haoma which is described with epithet of invincible. This yazata has been honored by the followers of untruth.

15 – the kavis and karpans* shall ultimately be defeated and destroyed by those who have lost their freedom and those who are devoid of freedom shall enjoy the abode of good thought or paradise, through Lord's two gifts of perfection and eternity.

*kavis and karpans here refer to the Lord of devil worshippers and persons who are intentionally blind and deaf to see and hear the truth and realities.

16 – the true and wise teachings of the righteous is, indeed, better than anything else, O, Lord of wisdom and life, thou art able to stop the manifold plans of those who threaten me. I shall try to restrain the hate and enmity of the followers of untruth towards thy devotees.

The sixth hymn

1 – in accord with the everlasting law of Asha or truth, which forms fundamentals of life, everyone should act, because Ratu or spiritual leader shall judge over the

followers of truth and untruth with strictest justice conscientiously and shall weight carefully their good and evil actions.

2 – one who fights wicked man by thought, word, deed and his arms to frustrate their evil plan and/or guide them towards the path of truth, he surely fulfills the Lord's own will out of his love for Mazda Ahura.

3 – one who acts with love and justice, O Ahura with righteous people whether self-reliant, co-worker or friend, and one who fosters zealously the good creation of God, he shall truly enjoy the realm of Asha and vohuman, i.e. the paradise.

4 – I pray to thee, O Lord of wisdom, and wish that want of faith and evil intention may remain away from thy flock. Also, I wish that perverse thought and obstinacy may be kept away from the self-reliant, deceit and enmity from the near relatives, slanderers and blamers from friends, and the wicked and deceitful leaders from the world.

5 – therefore to reach my final goal, I shall invoke Sraosha, the greatest of the helpers and hope to enjoy the long continued existence and reach the domain of vohuman*. Through the help of truth and purity, and passing the path of Asha, I hope to reach the heavenly domain where Mazda Ahura ruleth supreme.

*paradise

6 – as a true worshipper with a firm faith in Asha I shall praise thy holy spirit, and shall ask thy loving grace to grant me the power of guidance, enabling me to fulfill thy wish O, Lord of life and wisdom, I desire a vision of thee and communion with thee as a friend.

7 – come unto me, O, the best, and lord of wisdom, and reveal thyself to me, so that my words may be heard not only by the society of Magians (society of brotherhood), but by others as well. O, my Lord (Mazda) reveal to us and make us aware of our clear duties and the reverence due to thee.

8 – show me clearly, O Lord, my final goal and whole purpose, so that I may fulfill through vohuman (pure thought) and pursue my devotion to Mazda. Please accept my words of praise, inspired by truth and pure heart and grant me perfection and immortality.

9 – these two great powers, O Mazda are promoters of righteousness are thine and can be achieved only through wisdom and divine lights. May we attain the blessings of these two mighty and equal powers through vohuman.

10 – all the comforts and enjoyments of life which have been in the past and which may come in future, O Mazda are thine. Please grant them to us out of thy grace and kindness. O my Lord, through vohuman and righteousness raise our souls unto thy realm of light and eternal joy.

11 – O, Ahura mazda, the almighty, listen unto me along with thy Armaiti, the symbol of faith and self-sacrificing. Asha or truth which blesseth life and vohuman, the symbol of spiritual power. Hearken unto me, have pity on me on the day when each one is appointed the reward which is due to each, and do not deny your compassion on me.

12 – unfold thyself to me, O Ahura, the Lord of life, and grant me strength of soul and self-sacrifice. Through thy best spirit, O, Mazda, grant me thy reward of goodness for my prayer. Through truth and purity let me enjoy the great inner strength, and through vohuman or pure thought grant me the power to lead mankind.

13 – to enjoy happiness and joy, O, far-seeing Lord, reveal unto me thy priceless gifts. O, Ahura, grant me those blessings which flow through Khashathra, thy heavenly and spiritual power, and through vohuman, thy pure mind and love to humanity. O, holy Armaiti, the symbol of love, patience and faith towards god, make us realize our inner selves through truth.

14 – to thee, O Mazda, doth zarathushtra dedicate his own self together with his loving thought as a worthless gifts. He offers to Asha his whole strength, his best words and deeds as well by obeying the Lord's commands.

The seventh hymn

1 – through good deeds and words and deep meditation O, Mazda, whereby the people will attain eternal life, righteousness, spiritual strength and perfection, I will dedicate them all to thee, O Ahura, as a gift.

2 – the pure-minded and righteous man, O Lord, whose soul is in accord with truth thinks of thee alone and dedicates his good actions to thee. May we approach thee, O Ahura Mazda, praising thee and singing thy songs.

3 – whatever is due, o Lord of life, to thee and to Asha, the symbol of truth and righteousness, we will pay with humble adoration. May all that live in thy serene

domain enjoy perfection through pure mind. The wise and clear-minded man, O Mazda, enjoys always the spiritual strength and bliss complete.

4 – we yearn for thy mighty light which is shining through truth, O Lord of life. The shining blaze which is eternal and powerful. The light which guides the followers of truth clearly and helps them. It is the same shining flame, O Lord of wisdom, which reveals the hidden evil in the hearts of infidels at a glance.

5 – how great is thy power o Lord, deeply do I yearn to serve the humanity, O Mazda, with good deeds. I wish to be one with thee through truth, pure mind, helping the poor and needy and protecting thy meek devotees. We regard thee, o, Lord, far above all, apart from daevas and wicked persons.

6 – since in truth thou art above all, o Mazda and Asha, I hope you would give me your helping hands through all changes of my earthly life, so that I may pray to thee with sincere heart and return to thee ultimately.

7 – where are thy faithful devotees, o Mazda, who being aware of thy worthy teachings, through vohuman, will not leave thee when faced with trouble and distress, but will use those teachings with intellect and will try to spread thy message. No other individual, except thee, do I recognize, O my Lord. Therefore, I wish thee alone to be my shelter and helper through Asha.

8 – in truth, the liars would threaten us with their evil actions, since they would bring with themselves death and destruction upon people. The strong ones will always bring oppression upon the meeker ones. They do not care for thy sacred law, i.e. the law of Asha, O Mazda, because they always remain at distance with truth, and vohuman remains afar from them*.

*vohuman remains afar means that wise and good minded persons are always escaping from liars.

9 – those who through doing through doing evil and being unaware of vohuman scorn spenta armaiti* O Mazda, which is highly esteemed by the sages and wise men, the truth shall obviously remain afar from them just as the evil ones with satanic cravings will remain afar from us.

*love, self-sacrifice, faith and humility are qualifications of Armaiti.

10 – the sage, being aware that love and faith towards god are actual sources of truth, shall teach those who have gone astray and evil persons the way to train their

minds with good thoughts, perform good actions and love others. Ultimately, all wicked persons, by learning the truth, shall come towards thee, O Mazda Ahura.

11- the two gifts of perfection and eternity, o my Lord, shall lead the people to spiritual and inner light. Through will power, pure thought, love and faith towards god, the standing life and spiritual strength shall increase. Through these qualifications, O Lord of wisdom, one can overcome his enemies.

12 – what is thy rule for progress and what is thy will? How should we praise and worship thee? Declare them to me clearly, O Mazda, so that by following thy instructions we may enjoy the rewards promised. Teach us, O my Lord, the path of good thought and self-realization.

13 – the path, o Ahura, which hast shown me is the path of vohuman, the path based on the teachings of saoshyants, the saviours. The teaching which recommends that the work performed with the view of performing one’s duty honestly shall bring forth happiness. The teaching which leads mankind to real knowledge and wisdom, and reaching thee O Mazda, is its reward.

14 - those persons would enjoy that previous reward which has been promised. O Mazda, who perform actions through knowledge and pure thought, who attempt for the progress and development of the world, fulfill the god’s desire and try for the progress of god’s will through truth and righteousness.

15 – teach me, o Mazda, the best words and noblest deeds, so that through this teaching I may worship thee with a clear mind and a pure heart. Through your power, O Ahura, make it such that I may enjoy a new life full of truth.

The eighth hymn

1 – Mazda Ahura, the absolute ruler, has specified that good fortune is for him who makes others happy. O, my Lord, to remain steadfast in truth, I want from thee the strength of body and soul. O Armaiti, the symbol of faith and love, do grant me that power which is the reward for a life lived with good thought.

2 – in truth, such a person* shall enjoy the best gifts of god. The person who desires inner light and tries to achieve it, O, Mazda, do bestow upon him the same, through thy holy and bright wisdom. Through Asha, the eternal law of truth and purity, o my Lord, grant us wisdom and knowledge which are the gifts of vohuman, so that we may enjoy happiness through our lengthy lives.

*refers to the person making others happy.

3 – in truth, the person who shows us the path of truth and happiness in the corporeal world and saves are soul in spiritual one shall attain the highest good*. The said path is that which leads us to the real and true world, where the is Ahura. The lovers of truth and those in love with thee, O, Mazda, shall ultimately become one with thee through wisdom and holiness.

*highest good means the best gifts of the Lord, Mazda.

4 – I shall recognize, thee, o Mazda, as powerful and divine, when our wishes are fulfilled through thy strength, and when the followers of truth and the followers of falsehood have both received their specified compensation and punishment. When thy light shines in my heart and gives me warmth, then my soul shall feel the strength of truth, and when pure thought or vohuman shall come to me with full power.

5 – as divine and sacred I recognized thee, o Mazda Ahura, when I realized thee as the first and eternal when life began, and when thou ordained rewards for good thoughts, words and deeds, and when thou specified through thy wisdom that evil shall be the lot of wicked persons and that good persons shall reap the fruit of their goodness. Thus it will continue up to the end of creation.

6 – O Mazda, when thy pure wisdom together with khashathra and vohuman come towards us, then the material world shall progress towards truth and righteousness and the Armaiti shall brighten the hearts of liberal men and women with the light of love and faith, guiding them towards truth. Than no one shall have the power of deceiving the almighty god, the symbol of wisdom and knowledge.

7 – I recognize thee, O Mazda Ahura, as pure and holy when good thought entered my mind and asked me, who art thou, to which family do thou belong? Which path would you choose when you are in doubt? The path which leads to the benefit of your brothers and relatives, or the one which is to your own benefit.

8 – I replied thus: I am Zoroaster, the staunch enemy of liars and falsehood. I shall fight against liars as long as I have strength and shall uphold truth and righteous people whole heartedly. May I enjoy thy spiritual and endless strength, O my Lord, and may I be thy worshipper and devotee for ever, O Mazda.

9 - I recognized thee, O Mazda Ahura (Lord of wisdom and life) as pure and holy, when vohuman came to me and the light of truth and knowledge entered my heart.

Of him*, I asked whom do you wish to be worshipped the most? And thus I replied: as long as I am able and have power, I shall esteem and praise thy spiritual flame** O Mazda, and shall abide by thy law of truth (Asha).

*questioning of Zoroaster from vohuman means referring to pure mind and realize the truth with deep and clear thought and a good insight.

**spiritual flame refers to a clear and bright conscience.

10 – guide me towards truth and purity for which I have ever yearned, o, my Lord. By following Armaiti, symbol of faith and love, I hope to achieve perfection. Do thou test us, o my Lord, so that we may prove our faith. Thy testing shall give spiritual strength to human, particularly, the leaders, who are inspired by thee, o Mazda, shall guide the people with power and heroism and shall fulfill thy plan.

11 – as divine and sacred have I recognized thee, o Lord of life and wisdom, when vohuman entered within me and through thy inspiring words I grew wise and far-sighted. Although I have realized that creating of faith in the hearts of people is very hard, nevertheless I shall accomplish, my Lord, whatever is realized by thee as the best action, with self-sacrifice and great attempt.

12 – when thou ordered me to follow the truth with full wisdom, thou spoke words which were mine own wish. I shall try to bestir sraosha, or the voice of conscience, within myself and suffuse my heart with the light divine and realize this truth that righteous and wicked ones shall receive rewards or punishments which are due to them.

13 – as divine and sacred have I recognized thee, o Ahura Mazda, when vohuman entered within me and light of truth and knowledge brightened my heart. Do grant me a long life, o my Lord, so that I may achieve my best wishes and desires, the gift which no one else, except thee, can grant. A life full of service to humanity and activity for the progress of the world which depends upon thy khashathra.

14 – just as a brave and strong man loves his friends and brings solace to him, so also do grant excessive happiness to my followers. Do thou grant that joy and happiness which are achieved only by truth and in your power alone to grant. I shall protect, o my Lord, the religion of truth and all who sing the songs sang by thy heavenly messenger.

15 – as divine and sacred have I recognized thee, o Lord of life and wisdom, when vohuman entered within me and light of truth and knowledge brightened my heart.

Then I realized that silent and deep meditation is the best means of acquiring knowledge and spiritual insight, and that it is not fit for any leader to make peace with the followers of untruth, because they regard righteous and truthful persons as their enemies.

16 – o Ahura Mazda zarathushtra has selected for himself pure wisdom as his guide. May truth and righteousness strengthen our material lives. May spiritual power along with faith and love lighten our hearts as shining rays of sun. do grant reward, o my Lord, to the persons who perform their actions through pure mind and wisdom.

The ninth hymn

1 – this do I ask thee humbly, O Ahura and wish you to tell me truly. How should worship thee? My heart is full of love for thee, o mazda, let one who knows thee well show me the right path. May we enjoy thy help through truth and righteousness, o my Lord, and may our hearts be enlightened with pure and deep meditation.

2 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you to tell me truly. What is the best and the highest goal of spiritual life? What is the reward of the person who strives to reach that goal? He is our leader, o Mazda, who is holy because of his truth and righteousness. He is, indeed, the flower of humanity, the guardian of our race, the soul healing and a true friend.

3 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you tell me truly. Who has been the creator and first father of the truth? Who laid down the path of sun and stars? Who made the moon to wax and wane betimes. all these and many other things besides I wish to know O, Mazda.

4 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you tell me truly. What power doth hold the earth and the heavens apart and prevents the later from falling down? Who is the creator of water and plants? Who imparts swiftness to the wind and wafts from far the dark clouds charged with rain? Who is the creator inspiring vohuman, O Mazda*?

*here, zarathushtra asks many questions of Ahura Mazda, like an inquiring person and seeker of truth, but the important thing is that Ahura Mazda does not give any answer. For example, Ahura Mazda does not talk about how the earth or the sun was created, and he does not even say that the earth revolves around the sun, etc.

only zarathushtra asks, but no answer is given. Of course, the reason for this is clear because Zoroastrians believe that people should seek answers to these questions based on wisdom and knowledge, and zarathushtra only asks questions, but people themselves must find the answers over time.

5 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you to tell me truly. Who is the creator of light and darkness? What architect has fashioned sleep and awakening, rest and activity? Who has created the dawn, the day and the night, teaching the wise man to fulfill his daily duties properly.

6 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you to tell me truly. Are the problems which I explain true indeed. Does love and faith towards god increase by good work, truth and righteousness? Does khashathra increase through pure mind? For whom hast thou created this fruitful and joy bringing mother earth?

7 – this do I ask thee O Ahura and wish you to tell me truly. Who created in us the faith in god and the power to serve our brothers? Who made the son dutiful to his father, and placed the love and respect of father in the hearts of children. I shall try, O Mazda, to recognize thee as Lord supreme through the holy spirit. (wisdom).

8 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you to tell me truly, enabling me to think over what has been inspired by thee, O Mazda. I wish, my Lord, to realize thy teachings thought vohuman and to enjoy perfection in life through truth and purity. How and by performing what sorts of goodness would my soul attain peace and joy?

9 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you to tell me truly. In what manner should I dedicate my whole self to thee for performing the holy service with full power? I would realize this truth through religious knowledge. Thy devotee, o Mazda, shall at last dwell in thine abode, i.e. the paradise, through truth, pure mind and serving humanity.

10 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you to tell me truly. Do thou advise me about thy inspiring faith which is the best blessing for all the living beings. The faith which is in accord with truth and helps the progress of the world. Do enlighten, O my Lord, in our hearts the light to faith or Armaiti, so that through its light our actions may turn towards truth and righteousness. Do guide us, O Mazda, so that our yearning may be to reach thee.

11 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you to tell me truly. How shall Armaiti (faith towards god) and kindness dwell in the hearts of those to whom thy inspiring

faith have been proclaimed. I am well aware, my Lord, that you have chosen me as the first teacher for fulfilling this hard task. I shall, therefore, regard those who obey thy rules as thy friends and others as thy enemies.

12 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you to tell me truly. On which side should I stand, the true or false? Should I confer with false ones who commit evil actions, or with those who suffer from wicked persons? Has not the minds and hearts of the false ones been covered with black covers of untruth that they spurn thy precious gifts?

13 – this do I ask thee, o Ahura and wish you to tell me truly. How should we drive away the demon of untruth from ourselves? We shall keep afar from irreligious persons and those who lack faith. O my Lord, we shall keep away also from those who have ceased their relation with truth and wisdom, and show no interest for vohuman, and make no attempt to follow the said special qualifications.

14 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you tell me truly. How should I deliver the liar unto the hands of a truthful person, so that by learning thy holy words, his soul may be cleanse. By complete defeat of the followers of untruth and frustration of their hopes, we shall drive away their deceit and hatred and make them ineffective.

15 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you to tell me truly. Since thou art able through Asha to ward me off from the harms of deceivers and hate of liars, when both hosts stand opposite each other and invoke thy help. Then O Mazda, to which side shall thou grant the crown of victory and where, according to thine own laws, to the worshippers of Mazda, or to the followers of untruth.

16 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you to tell me truly. Who is that brave and victorious person who would give us the necessary protection through Lord's teachings? Show me the wise and the soul-healing leader through inspirations, and grant him clear insight and full obedience of thy laws through sraosha. Do grant, my Lord, the said two gifts to any one whom you love.

17 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you to tell me truly. How shall I attain my ecstatic goal, guided by thee, which is reaching Mazda and becoming one with him? When shall I be able, my Lord, to lead the people to perfection and eternity through Asha and thy heavenly message which is the best guide.

18 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you tell me truly. How can I earn through Asha, truth and purity, that desired reward which is the control of ten

mares* of senses led by the horse of thought and reach the real and eternal illumination? When shall I enjoy, O Mazda, perfection and eternity, so that I may grant the said two great gifts to the people of the world for their salvation.

*in this verse, we come across words like mares, horses and camel which are used by Zoroaster as rewards which he entreats from god. Although the words mean various animals apparently, but actually they have some spiritual ideas. As a matter of fact, the ten sense, like hearing, seeing, tasting, smelling, touching, walking, ability, understanding, etc. are taken as mares which lead mankind towards bad fortune and wretchedness. It is only the strong stallion of mind that can control the said mares and reach the camel, or true and eternal light, and receive the real illumination as recompense.

19 – this do I ask thee, O Ahura and wish you tell me truly. When the speaker of truth and needy gets cold repulse from rich people instead of help and reward, what punishment has been assigned by thee for such negligence? I am well aware of the punishment which awaits them, according to thy law, after death and the day of resurrection.

20 - I ask thee, O Mazda, how it is possible for the Daevas to become kind severance, the persons who fight for their selfish ends and for satisfying their wishes. They have flung all earth to hatred and anger with the help of kavis, karapans and usikhsh*. Would they ever strive to cause the advance and security of the world through Asha and bring about peace and love for all.

*kavis, karapans and usikhsh are opponents and enemies of Zoroaster. They were head priests of the worshippers of untruth.

The tenth hymn

1 – all ye, who have come from near and far, to learn, I shall now speak to you, give ears to me and listen to these clear truths which I teach. Remember well and bear in mind lest the evil teacher destroy the people's life once again and the followers of untruth lead them astray with wrong teachings.

2 – I shall now speak about the twin spirits which have existed since the creation's dawn. Of the two spirits thus did the holy one spoke to his twin, the evil one, between us two, neither thoughts, nor teachings, neither will, nor beliefs, neither words, nor inner selves accord, and they quite separate from each other.

3 – and now I will disclose the highest truth of the life, as I have learnt from the all wise Ahura. Those who do not follow the holy words of Mazda as taught by me, for them the end of life shall be woe.

4 – I shall now explain the supreme goal of life, the truth which I have realized through Asha. The laws of life have been ordained by Mazda, the wise and unique, the Lord which is the source of good and active mind, and whose kind daughters are faith and love. The Lord of life, the omnipotent who is aware of everything can not be deceived.

5 – and now I shall speak of the words which have been revealed to me by his Lord, the words which are the best to be heard and obeyed by the mortals. Those who obey these teachings truly in their hearts, shall enjoy the gifts of perfection and immortality. Good mind shall lead them on to proper and loving deeds, and they shall ultimately see Ahura Mazda and reach the real light.

6 – I shall now speak of the one who is the greatest of all. I shall praise the wise Lord and his rays through truth and purity, and hope that Ahura may, through his holy spirit hear our prayers, may we reach him through pure mind, love and faith. May the lord through his wisdom guide me onwards to the highest, or the real light.

7 – all are seeking redemption from him, whether those who are alive, or those who are dead, and those who shall be born in future. The righteous soul shall triumph and shall gain life everlasting, but the follower of untruth and the sinner shall suffer pain ever renewed. This law has been laid down by Mazda Ahura through his own power.

8 – as I have seen Ahura Mazda with my inner sight, I shall strive to draw his attention towards myself with songs of praise, and since I have realized through good thought, word and deed, and through honesty and integrity as well, that Ahura Mazda is Lord of life and wisdom ,and sole creator of the world, I shall, therefore, offer him my sincere praise with full devotion.

9 – I seek favor of my Lord and vohuman, the good mind, since by his plan and will both weal and woe are created for us. May the wise Lord of life grant us through his might the strength to serve, enabling us to advance the people towards truth through the deep wisdom of a loving mind.

10 – through devotion and pure faith we should exalt him, the one who through his graciousness is known as Lord of wisdom and life and creator of both the words.

The creator who, through his eternal law, perfect mind and sovereignty , has promised perfection and eternity to the people of the world and has made them hopeful of enjoying strength of body and continuity of soul.

11 – those who oppose the Daevas and their followers, and also those who use the name of his Lord respectfully and pay reverence to wise saoshyants, the true helpers of the religion, Mazda Ahura shall treat with them as sincere friends and kind brothers and fathers. Their path is quite separate from those who despise the almighty Ahura and call him with disgust.

The Eleventh hymn

1 – to what land shall I turn? Wither shall I turn for protection? My relatives have left me alone and my friends keep themselves apart from me. My co-workers bring no satisfaction for me. The rulers of the country are all inclined to untruth. How can I please thee, O Ahura, by fulfilling my mission.

2 – I am well aware, O Mazda, of my inability and insignificant possessions. My wealth is small and my friends and well wishers few in number. To thee I appeal O Ahura, like a beloved who expects love, kindness and perfect bliss from his lover. Let me enjoy the might of love and good thought, O my Lord, through Asha, the eternal law of truth and purity.

3 – when shall, O Mazda, dawn the days of good luck, and people of the world will go towards Asha? When shall the saviors of mankind guide the people with their knowledge, wisdom and effective teachings? To whom shall vohuman, good thought, show inclination? I have chosen thee, O Ahura, as my teacher and loving gospel.

4 – the followers of untruth try to prevent those who support Asha from advancing towards their sacred goal, i.e. truthfulness, righteousness and flourishing of the province and country. They are well-known for their unfriendly actions. The persons who oppose the followers of untruth, O Mazda, with heart and soul, he shall lead the world to real and true wisdom.

5 – the strong and wise man who welcomes with consideration a suppliant whether the followers of truth or untruth according to law divine, and/or out of love and humanity he is the follower of Asha and his life is full of rectitude and righteousness. He is a wise man, O Mazda Ahura, who saves the man from going astray and soul destroying path, leading him to self-reliance and self knowledge.

6 – if a strong man does not guide a wicked person towards righteousness, he shall get ensnared by the followers of untruth. One who wishes victory for the followers of untruth and supports them shall himself become the follower of untruth, and one who represents the truthful man and loves them shall be regarded as righteous. This is the eternal law made down by thee, O Ahura, since the day thou didst create the human being.

7 – whom, O Mazda, has thou appointed as my protector except thine own fire and thy vohuman, when the follower of untruth sets himself against me with violence? To the working of these two together, O Ahura, the eternal law of truth shall be fulfilled. Do thou declare clearly this sacred lore to me . O my Lord, so that my soul and conscience may realize this sacred truth.

8 – one who thinks of injuring life, his wicked deeds shall not injure me but the result of this hatred shall recoil to himself. His deeds of hatred and wickedness shall prevent his self from knowing perfect life and performing good works. Anger and hatred shall nowise guard him, O Mazda, from an evil life which shall be his lot.

9- who is that great one, the foremost teacher, who taught us that thou art alone the most worthy to be invoked, and thou art the holy judge of our acts as Lord of truth. We shall strive, o my Lord, to unveil the mysteries of life and the eternal law of Asha through vohuman, and to get aware of the law of truth as declared by the creator.

10 – the man or woman who performs the work which has been declared as the best by thee, O Ahura Mazda, in this world, such a person shall enjoy Asha and khashathra's reward* which is spiritual strength and serving of humanity. The said spiritual strength can only be achieved through vohuman. I shall teach them, O my Lord, to worship thee alone, and shall guide them when they march across the chinvat bridge**.

*a life full of truth, righteousness and purity.

**chinvat is the bridge of judgement where good and bad are judged.

11- kavians and karapans, the devil worshipping priests and princes are united and try to destroy the spiritual or true lives of the people by their evil deeds, and when they approach the judgement bridge, they are ashamed of their souls and inner-selves which shall chide them as they fall down in the abode of untruth, where they are obliged to dwell forever.

12 – when relatives and strong progeny of the turanian Fariyana show inclination towards Asha and strive for the advancement of life and prosperity of the world, then Fariyana shall weld them together through vohuman and shall reveal to them Mazda Ahura’s law that leads to bliss and salvation.

13 – one who satisfies the holy spitama zarathushtra and helps him to fulfill his mission, verily that man shall be renowned as upright. To him Mazda Ahura shall grant the best life, and in wider circles shall his love and vohuman extend. Him shall we regard, O my Lord, close knit with Asha* and in true with Ahura’s law.

*lovers of truth and purity, and followers of law and discipline.

14 – who is your righteous friend, O zarathushtra, the follower of truth? Who is the person that would strive for the spreading of fame of the Magas brotherhood? This person is certainly of kava vishtaspa, the brave king. I shall deliver, O Ahura, thy heavenly message to the people, enabling them to live in such a way as to deserve thy abode i.e. the paradise.

15 – O, scions of Haechat Aspa* and Spitama, I shall now teach you something which is best for ye to hear. It will enable you to know the wise from the unwise. Besides through good deeds, you shall reach Asha as specified by Ahura’s eternal law.

*great grandfather of Zoroaster

16 – o frashaoshtra of the family of Hvogva*, do guide the faithful devotees to perfection and light eternal, as we both do wish same, where truth, love and devotion are united, and good mind along with spiritual strength reign supreme, where Mazda Ahura dwells in his glory.

*the name of father and also family name of Frashaoshtra and Jamaspa.

17 – O, wise Jamaspa of Hvogvas family learn this point that movement and activity are better than laziness and inactivity. Therefore, worship him with full conscience and good deeds. Worship Ahura Mazda, who discerns the wise from the unwise and is guardian of this world.

18 – the best I promise truly to the man who helps me whole heartedly in fulfilling my mission. I would offer my best love and gifts to such a person through vohuman. However, I shall oppose him, who places himself in opposition to me. O, Ahura Mazda, I shall fulfill thy wish since this is the choice of my mind and heart.

19 – who so fulfills zoroaster’s best wish, he shall enjoy an eternal life as reward. His wishes and heart’s desires shall be accomplished in this world. All this, O Mazda, thou most wise, have revealed to me.

The Twelfth hymn

1 – one who is led by thy holy spirit and thy love, his thought, word and deed are good in tune with truth. He shall be granted perfection and eternity by Mazda Ahura through his strength and love.

2 – one who led by thy holy spirit lives the best life, his words shall be full of love and wisdom, and his hands shall fulfill the task of Armaiti through faith. His life shall be guided by one single thought that only Mazda is the source of truth.

3 – thou art indeed, O my Lord, the holy father of wisdom. Thou hast created this Joy-bringing Mother earth. When people go towards vohuman and consult with him thou shalt grant them peace, O Mazda, and Armaiti or faith shall be their protector.

4 – the wicked persons, O Mazda, who turn away from thy holy spirit, they feel themselves ever-thwarted, but no truthful man shall ever act like that. The truthful person, though of small possessions and poor should be loved and respected, but followers of untruth, though of great possessions and power should be despised and regarded as wicked.

5 – the righteous shall enjoy, O Ahura Mazda, the best gifts promised by thee, through thy holy spirit. However, the false ones shall remain afar from thy love, since their evil deeds proceed from their evil minds which darkens with black clouds of wickedness their bright sky of soul.

6 – O Lord of life and wisdom, through thy holy spirit and thy blazing fire thou shalt determine the fate of the two parties of righteous and wicked, and grant their respective recompense and penalty. By advancement of thy fire of faith, truth and purity, O my Lord, the seekers of truth shall come to thy path.

The Thirteenth hymn

1 – ultimately, on the day when truth conquers untruth, and when devils and their partners are unveiled of deceit and fraud forever, then thy praise and devotion to thee, O Ahura, shall increase, resulting in happiness and joy.

2 – before the struggle in my mind begins, tell me, O Ahura and assure me whether the righteous person shall overcome the follower of untruth? Such is thy plan, no doubt, which is the final and great victory in life.

3 – the wise Lord of life and source of goodness shall teach the wise and the righteous ones the best teachings, of which the mystic lover and teachers of philosophy are aware. Through wisdom and pure thought only, O Mazda, one can become thy devotee.

4- one who makes his mind better or worse, O Mazda, his deed, word and conscience shall follow sure. The path selected by one's voluntary choice, his will and faith shall also follow the same and shall be in tune with them. According to thy wisdom, O Mazda, their destiny shall be distinct from each other.

5 – O Armaiti, do not allow the tyrants and that rulers rule over us, but let the good and just kings, guided by wisdom and good and clear understanding rule over us. Dedication to purity is best for man since his birth. We should toil for the mother earth and progress of the world, leading all the creatures on to the light and the truth.

6- she, Armaiti, is indeed our safe refuge. She brings the soul strength and life renewed, the true qualifications of the pure mind. Mazda Ahura has clothed her, the mother earth, with vegetation, and has covered her with food for people, since the dawn of life. Such is the wisdom of Mazda and the eternal law of Asha.

7 – keep hatred and anger far away from yourselves. Let nothing tempt you to violence. Hold on to love and good mind. Brilliant teachers, who wish to hold fast on to truth, shall lead the followers of truth to paradise, thy abode, o Ahura, where the righteous people dwell.

8- my yearnings, O Mazda, is for khashathra, thy spiritual power, yet more, I yearn for the blessings from thee, O Ahura, for my followers and band of devotees. How greatly welcome shall be thy manifestation to the faithful followers of Asha through truth, enabling them to help the promotion of good deeds through vohuman.

9 – how shall I know, O Mazda, that ye rule over all, even over those who menace me. Reveal to me, O Asha the pattern of vohuman and thy love. Inform me of the way of enjoying thy blessings, since a saoshyant or a prophet should be well aware of the compensation allotted to him.

10 – when shall my friends arrive for spreading the faith, O Mazda? When shall they smite down the rotting mass of the lie and greed from the world? The means by which the wicked karapans falsely fascinate the people and the tyrant rulers rule over countries with evil intentions.

11 – when, O Mazda, Asha together with love and faith towards god, shall come towards us, bringing peace and security with themselves, through self-control? When blood thirsty and wicked tyrants rush, who shall stand firm against them, and to whom shall come the wisdom of vohuman?

12 – the saoshyants and saviors of the world are indeed wise and follow duty's call guided by vohuman. Their deeds are inspired by Asha and are in tune with thy teachings, O Mazda. They are, in truth, vanquishers of hate and anger and producers of love and peace.

The Fourteenth hymn

1 – O Mazda, the greatest barrier in my way is Bandva, who by misleading the people always feels contentment. Come towards me, o forgiving and kind Lord, and grant me strength, enabling me to overpower him through vohuman and save him from going astray, enjoying the good rewards.

2 – indeed, the corruptions of Bandva makes me anxious, since he teaches untruth and duplicity, keeping the people away from truth and purity. Never he shows love and faith towards god, and even not for a moment does he think of thee with pure mind, O Mazda.

3- O my Lord, thou hast laid down that truth shall prevail and is profitable, but untruth shall frustrate and is harmful. Therefore, it is hoped that people would commune with vohuman and renounce all contact with untruth and its followers completely.

4 – the evil-minded increase anger with their tongues which wag in gossip and cause envy and hinder the true workers. The doers of evil whose longing is not for good deeds are so tied up to untruth that they more resemble monsters wearing human shape.

5- one who through his inner urge and self-sacrifice links his own self with vohuman, such a person enjoys love of god and is wise through Asha. With the

above-mentioned qualifications, he shall ultimately dwell, O Ahura, in thy eternal realm.

6- earnestly do I urge ye, o Mazda and Asha, to declare to me your holy plan, so that I may know the truth and reveal to the world that religion which has been inspired to me, o Ahura, by thee.

7 – may all listen with pure thought and bright conscience to my words carefully, O my Lord. Bear thou witness, O Ahura, when I proclaim to men thy holy words, so that the friends and the self-reliant may live in accordance with Lord’s law, and may set a good example for comrades and co-workers.

8 – grant to Frashaoshtra* O Mazda Ahura, the best blessings of Asha, namely the union with him, and grant the same gifts to other people and my followers as well. May we serve the people through khashathra, the spiritual strength, and may be thy sincere friends for all times.

*an intimate and faithful friend of Zoroaster and brother of Jamaspa.

9 – let the helper who is born to deliver mankind from difficulties listen to these teachings carefully, that truthful persons should never think of association with the followers of untruth and wicked ones. Those who are faithful and with conscience, o wise Jamaspa, they are combined with truth and righteousness, and shall ultimately enjoy the best reward or paradise.

10 – with greetings to Armaiti, the symbol of faith, humility and inner wishes, I deliver to thee, O Mazda, these precious gems, i.e. the souls of the pure-minded and righteous persons for thy safe keeping, since thou art the great king and the eternal strength.

11- the souls of tyrant kings, wicked persons, evil speakers, evil thinkers and followers of untruth shall return to hell, or the abode of untruth, since their inner-selves have gone dim and have turned away from the light of truth.

12- what help shall come to thy worshippers, O Lord, through Asha. Does zarathushtra enjoy thy help as well through vohuman? I praise thee, O Mazda Ahura, in my hymns and expect enjoying what thou dearest the best.

The fifteenth hymn

1 – from whom, would my soul enjoy any help, after my death? Who shall protect me and my friends and followers when in distress? O Lord of life and wisdom, none but thine Asha and vohuman, symbols of truth and pure thought, would solve my difficulty, when invoked sincerely.

2 – one who always thinks of his own safety and profit, how can he love the joy-bringing mother earth? The righteous man that follows Asha's law shall dwell in regions radiant with thy sun, the abode where wise ones dwell.

3 - O Mazda, one whose guide in life is the spiritual strength of khashathra and vohuman shall surely reach Asha, the source of truth, also, one who helps the progress and uplift of this world dominated by false ones shall receive the blessing of Asha, through the Lord's gifts.

4 – O Ahura, by chanting praise, I would worship thee together with Asha, vohuman and khashathra as well. I aspirant, will stand upon the path of truth and catch the notes which thy lovers sing from abode on high.

5 – O, Lord of life and wisdom, and O Asha, pour down blessings upon thy singer and prophet in the shape of help and love, enabling him to guide us upwards to thy light and eternal happiness.

6 – O, great Ahura, zarathushtra, the lover of Asha, praise thee loudly and anticipates that the Lord may always grant him eloquence of speech guided by wisdom. May the creator teach and inspire me with the guiding principles of love through vohuman.

7 – O, the guardian of freedom and worthy of praise, o Lord of life and wisdom, I shall gain entrance to thy abode with praise and shall join thee through truth and pure thought. Do guide me, O my Lord, and help me in my tasks.

8 – O, Mazda Ahura, with chants that well up from my inmost heart, and with hands uplifted, I beseech thee, O Mazda, and wise to approach thee, as a faithful and humble friend, through truth and purity and wonder working wisdom of vohuman.

9 – O, Lord of wisdom and Lord of truth, I shall return to thee, chanting these holy hymns by deeds performed through wisdom and pure mind. Being well aware of my destiny I eagerly yearn to attain thy wisdom which is ancient and supreme.

10 - the deeds which I have performed during the days gone by and those that would be performed in future, may they all seem worthy in thy sight. The shining

of the sun and shimmering dawn of the days all reflect thy glory in accord with Asha, O Mazda Ahura.

11 – I would consider myself to be your praiser, O Mazda, and as long as I possess the will and strength I shall tread the path of truth and shall be the praiser of thee. May the creator of the world fulfill the best wishes of the righteous people which is progress and reform of the world.

The sixteenth hymn

1 - khashathra, the strength divine, is the most precious gift which drops like gentle rain upon our earth, urging the inner selves of those who dedicate their lives through Asha for the service of mankind O Mazda, paradise is gained by good deeds. Therefore, I shall always try to fulfill good actions.

2 – first of all, O Mazda Ahura, to thee and Asha, symbols of truth and purity, I dedicate my good deeds and then to thee, O Armaiti, the symbol of faith and pure love. Teach me the strength of thy will, O my Lord, and grant salvation which vohuman brings to thy faithful worshipper.

3 – listen to the words of those, O Ahura, who with good work, true word and pure thought wish to join thee. Of those persons to whom thou hast been the first teacher, inspiring them, O Mazda.

4 – where doth thy all embracing love reside? Whence doth thy compassion flow upon thy faithful worshipper? Where shall we find Asha, the truth. Where shall we find thy holy Armaiti, love and faith? Where dwelleth thy most loving vohuman, and where doth thy strength of sovereignty and Lordship, O Mazda, doth emanate?

5 – these questions are made by a humble and righteous leader, who wants to acquire a deep and good knowledge and to show the people that path of progress which is in tune with Asha. A leader, who like a just and powerful judge, may teach the truth through wisdom and bring blessings.

6 – the Lord of life and wisdom shall grant a reward, which would be far better than good, to a person who fulfills his wishes and helps the creation on its upward march. However, the person who does not fulfill his wishes and does not strive for mother earth's progress, shall meet his retribution at the end, on the day of resurrection.

7 – O thou creator of our mother earth, the water and the plants, O Mazda, grant me eternal perfection, through thy most holy spirit. Do grant me strength and stability, O my Lord, and reveal to me the Lord's teachings through vohuman.

8 – I shall reveal, O Mazda, to the wise people thy heavenly message, so that they may know what evil fate awaits the liars and wicked persons, and how followers of truth and beneficent ones would enjoy happiness. That man alone shall enjoy contentment and happiness, who would expound thy heavenly message to them.

9 – both parties, o Mazda, i.e. the followers of truth and false shall be put to test by thy blazing divine fire and this fiery test shall lay bare the fate of each group, indicating thy award. Complete frustration shall be the share of the false ones, but the followers of truth shall reap thy blessings.

10 – the man who strives to lead the world astray and away from the path of truth, O Mazda, such a person is offspring of the poor-understanding and realm of the wicked ones. I invoke Asha for myself and my people, and hope he would come towards us with his loveful blessings.

11 – who is that faithful friend, o Mazda, who would help spitama zarathushtra? He is the one who is enamored of love and is in search of Asha. He is with faith and an adherent of the assembly of brotherhood, devoted to vohuman. He dedicates his life to progress of the assembly of Magians*.

*assembly of Magians or assembly of brotherhood was formed by persons who had full faith in Zoroaster's teachings and hardly strived for the improvement of the world, under his leadership. Its important members were vishtaspa, Frashaoshtra, Jamaspa and Maidyo-mah.

12 – the dupes of the false ones, the kavis, shall never convince spitama zarathushtra, during their lives, despite the fact that there are persons who with attempt, perseverance and fervent zeal can reach perfection and salvation.

13 – the followers of untruth distort the thoughts of seekers of truth indeed, and make their faith shaky, but over the judgement-bridge and on the day of resurrection their souls shall rebuke them openly for their bad deeds and words, and for their deviation from truth.

14 – karapans or false priests never show regard to divine laws and instructions. They try to lead to destruction the world through their false teachings and evil

deeds, and ultimately, they themselves shall also go to hell, or the abode of untruth, as a result of their own false teachings.

15 - the reward which Zoroaster has promised the Magians and all the followers of this religion is Garo-Nemana or the house of songs and praise, the paradise. This abode has been the house on high from eternity, where Ahura Mazda dwells. This reward which is a divine blessing and can only be attained by pure thought and truth, I promise to you.

16- kavi vishtaspa attained that reward through the spiritual strength of the brotherhood and through the chants of love inspired by the vohuman. The wisdom, he got through Asha decreed by the wise and holy Ahura, the wisdom which leads us to happiness and salvation.

17 – Frashaoshtra Hvogva dedicated his precious self, the dearest thing, to serve the holy cause of Mazda's faith. May the almighty Ahura Mazda grant unto him the yearning of his soul, enabling him to attain Asha and realize the truth.

18- the wise Jamaspa of Hogva family yearning for the light of truth hath chosen for himself the divine wisdom through Asha and attained to the spiritual strength through vohuman. Grant us, O Ahura, those blessings that we may ever cling to thee, O Mazda.

19 – Maidyo mah of the spitama clan is the man who dedicated his life to the advancement of Mazda's faith with full understanding. He is the person, who strives to realize the spiritual life in its true sense and to teach the world the laws of Mazda by his deeds and service to humanity.

20 – of one mind and one will ye all, O Amesha spentas* grant us your good gifts, teach us the laws of truth and good thought, so that love and divine faith may grow in our hearts. We worship thee, o my Lord, with adoration and love, and yearn to attain the eternal bliss of Mazda.

*the words of one mind and one will always mean Amesha spentas and in this verse also it conveys the same meaning in absence of the word of Amesha spentas.

21 - the devotee of Armaiti is ever pure and his thoughts, words, deeds, and inner self promotes the spread of truth. Through vohuman and control of self, Ahura Mazda shall grant us his blessing*. O my Lord, for all these glorious blessings, I do pray to thee and yearn for the said blessings.

*Ahura's blessings are peace of mind and conscience, enlightenment of heart, will power, freedom from want of material wealth and enjoyment from contentment and eternal happiness.

The seventeenth hymn

1 – every wish of the prophet zarathushtra spitama have been fulfilled in the best possible manner and Ahura Mazda, the Lord of life and wisdom, has granted him the best blessings, i.e. a happy, prosperous and holy life through all eternity. Even those who have opposed him have learnt to pay him reverence and follow the good religion in every word and action.

2 – so let all strive with thought, word and deed to satisfy Mazda. Let each one choose to perform good deeds as his worship. Kavi vishtaspa, the faithful devotee of Zoroaster together with Maidyo-Mah and Frashaoshtra are treading the path of truth and have chosen the faith inspired and revealed by saoshyant* or the savior of mankind, taught by Ahura.

*saoshyant refers to Zoroaster himself.

3 – O, pouro-chista* of spitama's house and Haichatspa's family, O, the youngest offspring of Zoroaster, Mazda Ahura has bestowed upon you as husband and Lord, the person who has deep attachment to vohuman and truth. Therefore, consult with your inner self and wisdom, and act through Armaiti, i.e. pure love and intuition.

*pouro-chista, the daughter of Zoroaster.

4 – I* shall love the person who has been appointed as the father and master of relatives and tokhshagaran, and shall accept him as my husband. May I be a righteous, noble and deserving wife, and may I enjoy a life enriched by vohuman. May Mazda Ahura grant me the blessings of enjoying the wise teachings of the good faith for all ages.

*I refers to pouro-chista, the daughter of Zoroaster.

5- these words I speak to you, maidens, and newly wed husbands, and hope you will bear them in your minds carefully. Understand them deep within your souls and live always full of love with pure mind. Try to surpass each other in truth and righteousness. Thus each of you shall, indeed, reap the reward of joy and happiness.

6 – hear and give heed to these truths, o, men and women, strive to avoid the lures of this material life and stop the progress of untruth and deceit. Tear away your attachment with untruth and know that the happiness achieved by untruth and woeful end of others shall bring forth nothing else, but pain and woe. Wicked persons and despisers of truth, who look forward to the destruction of righteous people, actually prevent their spiritual lives and prevent the peace of their inner souls.

7 – when you come within our brotherhood, and as long as love and faithfulness exists in the hearts of you two young pairs (wife and husband), whether you strive for this life or the next, you shall reap the best rewards. However, should you leave this brotherhood and be deluded by the spirit of untruth then grief and woe shall be your final words.

8 – the evil doers and wicked ones, indeed, shall finally be deceived and stung by men’s ridicule, chiding themselves. May men and women helped by good leaders and just kings enjoy peace and rest in their own clans and villages. May deceit and tribulation which drag down mankind to destruction disappear from this world. May the almighty god, who is the greatest of all, come to our help, as soon as possible.

9 – the evil believers and evil-minded persons hate the good and pure people. They look down upon respectable persons. They are slaves of desire and despisers of righteous ones, despite their struggle with their inner-selves. Who is that righteous Lord, who shall oppose the wicked persons with all his life force. O, Mazda, it is only thy spiritual strength, or thy khashathra who can bring strength to the righteous meek* help them and bestow upon them the best reward.

*righteous meek are persons who are materially poor but spiritually powerful and rich.

Prayer in behi religion

Zoroastrian prays 5 times a day and usually their Qibla is towards the light. Of course, the philosophy of prayer in behi religion is very difficult from religions like Islam. In Islam, Allah created man to worship him, and if someone does not pray, he will receive many punishments in the next world. But in Zoroastrian religion, Ahura Mazda does not need our prayers. Rather, man prays to Ahura Mazda for

the peace of his or her soul, and basically there is no compulsion in the Zoroastrian religion, even prayer is at the will and freedom of a human being and a Zoroastrian prays for the peace of his soul. Here I bring parts of Sraosha baj prayer to your readers.

It is appropriate for a Zoroastrian to whisper it several times a day and pay attention to its meaning.

Sraosha baj prayer

Truth and justice (Asha) are best things and happiness.

Happiness and prosperity are for those who do truth and justice because it is good and right, not because of the hope of reward.

Just as god is just, the worldly leader should also be chosen on the basis of being just and righteous.

Both spiritual and worldly leaders should be chosen based on good and humane character so that all work is done with righteousness and justice, and truth and justice spread everywhere. And good people get the power of Ahura and can help the needy and weak people.

O Ahura Mazda, help me. I adore you. I worship good and wise thought and I am also a follower of Zarathushtra.

I am a follower of truth and also a firm supporter of this religion. I make a pact with you to use all my strength in the way of good thoughts, good words and good deeds. I believe in the religion of Zoroastrianism, which removes disharmony, enmity and war and establishes friendship, harmony and peace. When the followers of evil and falsehood threaten me with anger and cruelty, only you Ahura Mazda, and the power of Ahura that you have given me with good thoughts and character, and my good deeds that have been in harmony with truth and Asha, saves me.

O Ahura Mazda, tell me this sacred law (Asha) that I may apply it. Let me know who will help the righteous who follow this law. Conscience and sraosha and all who desire good thoughts will help me, Ahura Mazda help me. God give me enough ability and strength to be able to win over evil. Also grant me the strength that makes me healthy and happy in life.

A word to the readers

Dear readers, it is definitely not possible to tell all the truth about religion in this book, and the Quran and Islam deserve more criticism. But I have tried to outline the key concepts and clues to give an overview to the dear readers. In simple words, I tried my best to do cultural work and this book is definitely not the most complete and perfect book. But I tried to do my best.

This book will cause a lot of pressure on the Zoroastrian minority living in Iran. (about 50 thousand Zoroastrians live in Iran. Although there are many Zoroastrians in India, Europe, North America and Australia). I am sorry for the pressure. Sometimes telling the truth and informing people has many costs and consequences. I understand that Iran's Islamic regime will force the Zoroastrian minority to make televised confessions in order to both call me a liar and destroy the truth face of Zoroastrian religion. Of course the people of Iran know that these forced confessions have no value, and even non-Iranian readers if they only pay attention to the confessions of members of the communist party of Iran. (in the early days of the Islamic revolution of Iran). They will realize that these confessions under pressure and torture have no value and show the desperation and absurdity of the Islamic regime and the school of Islam. Because if I am in a democratic country, the Islamists and the Islamic regime will avoid the debate about my book and try to make noise, threats and controversy. Of course, if I am inside Iran and in the custody of the Islamic regime of Iran. You will probably see a TV program in which I will confess everything. I will even confess that I am illiterate!! Or I will confess to rape and so on. Of course, a wise and truth-seeking person knows that these confessions and interviews have no value inside Iran and will not change the fact that Islamic ideology has failed against my book. I only confess to one crime. Great Ferdowsi has a beautiful verse in the shahnameh book that he says: {the hands of demons are open for evil, and good words are not spoken except secretly }

This poem is about the reign of Zahhak (mythological legends of Iran). In that dark age, evil had conquered ancient Iran and good words were spoken only in secret. Some Iranians pay little attention to their culture and assets. In fact, the era of Zahhak is a simile of Iran after the occupations by Muslims.

My only crime is that I revealed the good words (Zoroastrian religion) to the world and told you the truth of the Islam, based on the Quran and the life of the prophet of Islam.

A word with fellow Iranians

Maybe some compatriots don't pay attention to the importance of culture and consider only the regime of the Islamic republic as the cause of the country's problems, while such a perception is wrong. Amir Kabir (the patriotic minister of the Qajar era who was killed by the colonists' conspiracy) has a beautiful sentence that says: at first, I thought that the country wanted a wise minister, then I thought that the country needs a wise king, but now that I am nearing the end of my life, I have realized that the country needs wise people.

In the past year, Iran witnessed a series of protests against the mandatory hijab law, which began with the murder of Mahsa Amini by the Islamic regime of Iran. But leave aside the prejudice for a moment and answer a question. Is the hijab law an invention of the Islamic republic of Iran? The fact is that hijab is a law of Islam and has nothing to do with Shia or Sunni sects. That is, wherever you have an Islamic government, there will be a mandatory hijab law, like the current Afghanistan which is under the control of the Taliban group. This group is Sunni, but in Afghanistan there is a mandatory hijab law. Let's ask yourself a question honestly. Are you Muslim?

I don't want to make any judgement about your answer. I just want you to be honest with yourself. If you believe in Islam, so hijab is the law of Islam and you should not protest against the regime of the Islamic republic of Iran for the implementation of this law!! Also, you should not object to the implementation of other Islamic laws, such as discrimination between men and women in law and so on.

Dear readers, we don't have secular Islam, this is a big lie so that people don't think about the correctness of Islam. Islam has eternal laws like drinking wine is forbidden in Islam and the punishment is 80 lashes. Or slavery and raping a slave girl is the law of Islam. You can not say that you are Muslim but you don't accept this law.

There is secularism in some countries such as Turkey or countries that gained independence from the former Soviet Union (such as Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan,

Tajikistan, etc.) but in fact, people in these countries have not answered my question. Rather, they have deleted the question so that they don't think about the answer. of course, this is a big risk. Because if you don't answer this question, there is always a possibility that an Islamist group will take control of the country, like the country of Iran. In the former imperial regime, people did not want to answer my question. At that time, secularism prevailed to a large extent in Iran, and people had unrealistic ideas about Islam. For this reasons, they helped the Shia mullahs to come to power. Although now many Iranian people regret their work but first of all, they must have the courage to answer this question, if they claim to be Muslim, therefore, they shouldn't protest against the Islamic regime of Iran for the implementation of Islamic laws.

Of course, this risk also exists in countries like Kazakhstan and others. That is, an Islamist group may try to overthrow the secular government ruling Kazakhstan, and then you will witness a dark age in Kazakhstan.

Dear fellow countrymen, I don't want to enter into the debate between Shia and Sunni here. Rather, I criticized Islam in general, but a group of compatriots have an unrealistic view of Shia and think that Shia imams will bring a new religion that is different from Islam, while the debate between Shia and Sunni is about the succession after the death of the prophet of Islam, otherwise both Sunni and Shia accept the Quran and the prophet's life. In this book, both the Quran and the way of government and behavior of the prophet were shown. On the other hand, I showed you that the people of ancient Iran had many rebellions during the caliphate of Ali. What the Shiite mullahs say as Ali's justice is far from the truth. May be in childhood we should have asked why Ali sought to help the poor and orphans of the city of Kufa? Was the Islamic state limited to the city of kufa? Of course, by reading this book, you have realized that kufa and basrah were not two ordinary cities in the beginning, but they were two military garrisons to suppress the people of the ancient Iran! Now maybe Ali cares about the families of the dead soldiers or that he didn't make much difference between his soldiers in kufa but that does not prove that he is good!!! In general, the people of kufa and basrah (of course, 1400 years ago, it is not mentioned now) at that time, were a group of criminals and invaders who attacked ancient Iran and massacred people and enslave them. They made a living from the labors and efforts of Iranian farmers. If Ali divided the treasury fairly among his soldiers, it is not a proof that he is just and good, because the money in the treasury was actually the plundered property

of the people of ancient Iran, and it was the back-breaking taxes that the occupiers took from the unfortunate people of that era.

The fifth section

Appendices

Tips related to shahnameh book

If you remember, I mentioned in the text of the book that unfortunately many of us Iranians have not even once read the shahnameh from the beginning to the end in its entirety and sometimes this ignorance about our own literary pride causes the enemies of Iran's culture and civilization to abuse it. For example, when Iran was involved in a nationwide protest against the mandatory hijab law, some media affiliated with the Islamic regime tried to relate the hijab law to Iran before Islam and pretend that such laws existed in Iran. They claim that hijab was a part of ancient Iranian culture. Sometimes they mentioned a verse of shahnameh poem which says: I am Manijeh, daughter of Afrasiab. The sun has not seen my naked face.

Then they claim that the Islamic hijab was a cultural value in ancient Iran. Of course, the poem above is related to one of the epic stories in Ferdowsi's shahnameh book and in fact, it refers to the romantic and epic story (Bijan and Manijeh). For someone who is not aware of the shahnameh, there may be a wrong impression that this poem refers to the Islamic hijab and its value in ancient Iranian culture, but whoever has read the shahnameh from beginning to end, knows very well that the truth is something else. Let me summarize this story for you so that you can judge for yourself whether this claim is true or false.

Summary of the romantic and epic story of Bijan & Manijeh

One day, the king of Iran was at a party in the palace and a celebration was held and the courtiers were eating and drinking. A group of villagers who were near the

border with the country of Turan (an ancient country in the legends of the shahnameh), came to the presence of the king of Iran and asked the king to help them because a group of boars attacked the village and destroyed the agricultural products of the villagers. The king of Iran looks at the courtiers and warriors and says that anyone who goes to the boar war and solves the problems of the villagers will receive a great reward. At this time, bijan, who was a strong youth, gets up and volunteers to the boars. The king sends a person named Gorgin along with bijan to show him the way to the village. When the two of them reach the border village, bijan quickly kills the boars and gorgin becomes upset by bijan's bravery and jealous of him. As a result, he tells bijan to cross the border and go to Turan country, because the king's daughter (manijeh) and her servants come to a plain near the border and camp for a while in the nature and by the rivers, and then he talks about the beauty, height, hair and face of manijeh and makes bijan fall in love with manijeh. When bijan sees manijeh, they fall in love with each other and for three days the two (bijan and manijeh) stay in manijeh's tent, drinking wine, playing music and instruments and having a good time with each other. But manijeh, who doesn't want to lose bijan and return to the palace alone, order her servants to put sleeping pills in bijan's food, and when bijan loses consciousness she brings him to the palace, and when bijan wakes up, he find himself in the palace of Afrasiab (king of Turan). Anyway, bijan and manijeh spend a few days together in the palace and have a good time. Until someone, informs the Afrasiab whose daughter has brought a young Iranian to the palace. Afrasiab gets angry, because Iran and Turan have been at war with each other and in fact they were two hostile countries. Afrasiab sends a group of his soldiers to arrest bijan and throws him in a well outside the city and imprisons him and tells his daughter to leave the palace and go to her love and not to inherit anything from her father's wealth. So manijeh leaves the palace and lives a hard and poor life, and every day she goes looking for food and goes to the top of the well and takes water and food for bijan who is imprisoned at the bottom of the well. After some time, the king of Iran learns about bijan's predicament and sends one of the legendary warriors of shahnameh named Rostam to save bijan.

Along with some soldiers, Rostam dresses up as a merchant and goes to Turan. Manijeh comes to Rostam and tries to get information about the situation in Iran, because manijeh hopes that the king of Iran will take action to save bijan but Rostam, in order not to reveal his identity, harshly deals with manijeh and then manijeh tells her love story and says that she had wealth and many servants in the

past and she also recites this line of the above poem, which is actually irony and simile. That is, manijeh says that she was a princess in the past and used to travel in a carriage, etc. and as a result, the sun didn't hit her face. Of course, after some time, rostam regrets his inappropriate behavior and introduces himself, and they go to the top of the well at night and save bijan and return to Iran and the king of Iran when he hears the whole story, he likes manijeh's loyalty and love and advises bijan to treat manijeh well and bijan and manijeh live happily together.

Dear readers, now that you have read the summary of this story, answer my question. Is this poem about Islamic hijab and chastity?

In this story, bijan and manijeh lived with each other for several days and nights without marrying each other, drank wine and played music. The story itself says that manijeh didn't wear hijab because both bijan and manijeh have seen each other in the plain and they like each other. And manijeh was not alone and had a number of servants. If you pay attention to gorgin's definition, you will realize that he is telling bijan about manijeh's beauty and pointing to manijeh's hair, height and face. All this shows that she didn't wear hijab. On the other hand, when they return to Iran. The king of Iran as well as bijan's family treat manijeh well. And no one among the Iranians blames manijeh, and for example, no one says that she was a naughty and bad girl. Rather, the king respects manijeh's love and loyalty, and the two marry each other in Iran.

Friends, many of our misconceptions about many subjects are due to the fact that we have not wanted to study the truth of the story impartially, like the story above, if someone has read the original story, it is easy to understand that the claim of the Islamic regime is lie. Let me mention one more thing.

If you remember, I mentioned the wars between Iran and Turan. At first glance, you might imagine that this was a war between two countries and two nations but anyone who has read the shahnameh from beginning to end knows that the reason for these wars was something else and that there was no enmity between two nations or two races. Because if the shahnameh is read correctly, you will realize that the shahnameh does not believe in the superiority of any race in general. Even among Iranian characters, we have both good and bad people. Many times we don't have completely white or black characters. Many heroes of shahnameh have good qualities and also have faults and mistakes. Perhaps, in general, it can be said that almost no one is without sin in the shahnameh. Of course, the fact is that all of us humans have made mistakes in our lives. It is the same in the shahnameh about

other races and countries. It means that sometimes some characters of the Turan have been mentioned as good, and it is the same about the Arabs. For example, zahhak is one of the most hated characters in the shahnameh, which I will introduce a little later. He is an Arab person, but in the shahnameh, zahhak's father is mentioned as a good and righteous king or even the main hero of shahnameh, who is a warrior named Rostam. In fact, he has a hybrid race. That is, rostam's father, whose name is Zal and is from the sistan region of Iran, marries a girl named Rudaba. That the rudaba family are descendants of zahhak. The story of Zal and rudaba's marriage is detailed in the shahnameh, and Zal's family is against this marriage at first, but in the end, they agree and marry each other, and as a result, rostam (the hero of shahnameh) is born. Allow me to summarize here the reason for the war between Iran and Turan.

The background of the war between Iran and Turan

In order to understand the reason for the war, we must read the shahnameh from the beginning. In the shahnameh, the distant past and a king named jamshid are mentioned. Jamshid ruled over Iran and many other regions of the world. In the beginning, he was a good-thinking and judicious king and took many measures for the development and welfare of the people. After some time, he becomes proud and forgets god, and as a result, according to the legends of the shahnameh, he loses god's support, and the country experiences unrest, and a person named zahhak, who was the king of a group of arabs, goes to Iran. Comes and takes power and kills Jamshid. Zahhak was a cruel person and the devil kissed him on both shoulders and as a result two demonic snakes came out of zahhak's shoulders. The snakes' food was human brain and zahhak's agents arrested and killed two young Iranians every day. And the snakes fed on the brains of the killed youths. In general Iran was ruled by a period of darkness until a person named Kaveh, who was a blacksmith, rose up and gathered people around him, and they all went to a young man named Fereydun and called him the king of Iran. In the end, fereydun succeeds in liberating Iran and many parts of the world and imprisons zahhak and throws him into a dungeon. Then fereydun becomes king of Iran and many parts of the world and married two girls. That they are sisters and daughters of Jamshid, the former king of Iran. As a result of this marriage, three sons named Salm, Tur and Iraj were born and when these three sons grow up. Fereydun gives the country of Rome to Salm and gives the country of Turan and china to Tur and keeps his younger son named Iraj with him and makes him his crown prince so that after his death he will become the king of Iran. After some time, some people try to create

differences and confusion between the brothers. As a result, Salm and Tur, who were older brothers, are dissatisfied with the division of fereydun and say why did fereydun keep Iraj with him to become the king of Iran. He is younger son and fereydun shouldn't care so much about him. As a result, Salm and Tur are now the kings of Turan, china and Rome. They go to war with their troops but Iraj comes to the two older brothers without the army and says that he is not interested in the kingdom and does not like that there will be confusion between the brothers and is even ready to give up the kingdom of Iran, but two older brothers kill Iraj cowardly and then tell their father that now the kingdom of Iran will go to them after fereydun's death. Fereydun becomes very sad but finds out that one of Iraj's wives is pregnant and soon after he has a granddaughter, when Iraj's daughter grows up, she marries one of fereydun's relatives and a son named Manuchehr is born and when he grows up, he takes an army from fereydun and wants to avenge the blood of his grandfather. He goes to war and kills Salm and Tur and then returns to Iran. A little fereydun dies and Manuchehr becomes the king of Iran and becomes a just and good king. When he dies, his son Nowzar becomes the king but at this time in the country of Turan, there is a person named Pashang who is the king and he is the grandson of Tur. He sends his son (afraziab) to the war with Iran to avenge his grandfather's blood from the son of Manuchehr (Nowzar), which afraziab kills Nowzar and many wars ensue between Iran and Turan. And many times, such as when afraziab reaches the kingdom of Turan, he seeks to take over the throne of Iran, because afraziab considers himself a descendent of fereydun and as a result, he considers himself the heir to the throne of Iran. In fact, Iran and Turan wars are not due to hatred and enmity between the two countries. Rather, it is more like a family matter. Because both the kings of Turan and Iran are descendants of fereydun, and in fact both royal families are related to each other and they are fighting other for oersonal reasons. And in the meantime, there are people on both sides who are not looking for war. For example, afraziab kills his brother whose name is Aghrirat, because he is against the war with Iran on the other hand, we encounter a character named siyavash among Iranians. Who is Siyavash? He is the son of the king of Iran, but his mother is a woman from the relatives of Garsivaz, who is the younger brother of Turan's king (afraziab) since childhood, Siyavash is entrusted to rostam to teach him the art of fighting and statecraft. When he grows up, he returns to the capital and to his father. But he falls into the conspiracies of his father's wife. The king's wife, sudabeh, likes siyavash and wants to have sex with him, but siyavash doesn't like to betray his father and have sex with his wife. When sudabeh is disappointed with siyavash she decides to take revenge and tells a

lie that siyavash intended to rape her but after some time, the evidence shows sudabeh is lying. But in order to prove his innocence, siyavash decides to walk through the fire. Because in ancient Iran, they believed that if someone is innocent, fire will not harm him. So they agree that both of them will go through the fire so that god will determine the sinner. A big fire is made and a lot of firewood is collected and the courtiers set the firewood on fire. First, siyavash rides his horse and passes through the big fire and safely exits the other side of the fire and proves his innocence. Then sudabeh who knew that she had slandered. She doesn't accept to pass through the fire and she admits that she was a liar and the king wants to punish sudabeh, but siyavash is chivalrous and asks the king to pardon her because he has small children from sudabeh. After some time, afrasiab attacked and occupied some border cities of Iran, and the king of Iran sent an army to liberate the border areas, and siyavash volunteered to get away from the palace and the intrigues of his stepmother. He goes to war with Turan. In the war that ensues, siyavash and rostam defeat the Turan army and recapture the occupied cities. At this time, afrasiab who is terrified, sends his little brother garsivaz to siyavash and asks for peace. Siyavash agrees to make peace and not attack Turan so that the blood of the people of Iran and Turan is not spilled on the ground, but he says, because Turan had attacked and violated Iran first and was the initiator of the war, so the king of Turan should send a hundred of the nobles to Iran. Afrasiab agrees and a peace treaty is concluded but when the king of Iran finds out, he gets angry with the action of siyavash (his son) and tells him to kill a hundred hostages and attack Turan, but siyavash doesn't accept and says that this is a breach of contract and is wrong. But when he faces his father's insistence, he appoints one of his relatives as his successor in Iran's army and tells him to return to Iran, and he releases a hundred hostages to go to Turan, and then he goes to turan with some of his friends to from there, they go to another country. But afrasiab welcomes him and asks siyavash to marry his daughter and stay in the country of Turan, and siyavash accepts and marries the daughter of afrasiab and stays in Turan. On the other hand, when the king of Iran is faced with this issue, he accepts the peace and as a result the war between Iran and Turan will not continue. On the other hand, afrasiab tells siyavash to go to a border province, which is close to china, and be the governor there. Siyavash goes there and tries to improve the cities and villages and becomes very popular among the people. He builds a new city called siyavakhsh gerd. When Garsivaz (younger brother of afrasiab) comes to visit. He gets angry and jealous of siyavash popularity and glory as a result, when he returns to the capital he begins to conspire and falsely tells afrasiab that siyavash is

planning to betray and coup and wants to become the king of Turan and also lies that siyavash colluded with his father, the king of Iran. And afrasiab goes to siyavash with his soldiers without investigation, but siyavash orders his soldiers not to fight with afrasiab's soldiers, and in order to show his goodwill, he goes to afrasiab without his army but afrasiab doesn't pay the slightest attention to siyavash's words and orders to cut off siyavash's head. On the other hand, afrasiab's daughter was pregnant by siyavash and the king was upset about this and told his soldiers to imprison his daughter and beat her so that her child would be aborted, but a few days passed and the baby was not aborted until one of the king's minister interceded and king released his daughter and after some times siyavash's son was born and was named kay khosrow. On the other hand, when siyavash's blood is spilled on the ground, a plant grows from the blood, and whenever the soldiers cut that plant, it grows again. In fact, siyavash and this plant are the symbol of shedding the blood of innocent and oppressed people. And when the news of siyavash's murder reaches Iran. There is a new round of war between Iran and Turan, the aim of which is to avenge the blood of siyavash. On the other hand, when kay khosrow grows up, he returns to Iran and he, who is the son of siyavash, becomes the king of Iran. He decides to avenge his father's blood and thus attacks Turan and kills Afrasiab and his brother garsivaz and all those who had conspired against siyavash and captures Turan. After some time, he frees the son of afrasiab (king of Turan) who was captured and named Jahen. On the other hand, Jahen is kay khosrow's uncle and kay khosrow made him king of Turan and returned to Iran.

Dear readers, if you look at the stories of the shahnameh correctly, you will realize that the war between Iran and Turan was not caused by enmity between the two countries. Rather, it can be said that it was a series of family disputes, between two royal families who were related to each other. Apart from the fact that they are all descendants of fereydun. In the previous story, kay khosrow is the grandson of afrasiab and when he kills afrasiab and captures Turan. He puts the son of afrasiab on the throne and returns to Iran because the son of afrasiab is actually the uncle of kay khosrow (king of Iran). Of course, in the continuation of shahnameh, we witness a new round of war between Iranians and Turanians. Of course, the reason for this war is something else.

Many years after the above events, the king who rules Iran accepts a new religion, and most Iranians are inclined to this new religion, and king of turan becomes angry about this and attacks Iran and occupies the capital of Iran and he captures

the two daughters of the king of Iran and takes them to Turan. And the king of Iran orders his son, whose name is Esfandiyar, to go to Turan and free his two sisters. Esfandiyar goes to Turan and kills the king of Turan and frees his two sisters and returns them to Iran. In fact, in this case, the war between Iran and Turan did not have racial or others reasons. Of course, it should be noted that are many verses in the shahnameh, and if you read only one verse, you may have a wrong understanding of the meaning of the story. On the other hand, there are various narrators in the shahnameh and there are many dialogues in the shahnameh, which are actually the dialogues of a person and a story character. And that opinion is that of a fictional character, not Ferdowsi's opinion! In the shahnameh in some places, the characters sing songs and maybe attack a race, but this is the point of view of the characters in the story and not the general point of view of the author. Because in the shahnameh as you have seen, the wars are not racial and between nations, and we have good and bad characters even among Iranians.

Dear readers, sometimes bad defense of cultural values helps the enemies of a country. Bad defense means showing something contrary to reality. It is not good to exaggerate or underestimate something. The same is true about shahnameh. In simple words, we shouldn't exaggerate about the shahnameh and we shouldn't show this book low important. The best defense of the culture of a country is to show the truth and reality. Now ask yourself, what is the book of shahnameh? The fact is that shahnameh is not a historical book, and it is not religious book. The book of shahnameh can be considered a subset of an epic literature. Of course, this doesn't diminish the value of Ferdowsi's work, and shahnameh. Dear readers, Homer is one of the greatest poet of ancient Greece and European culture. Homer wrote two books of poetry called Iliad and Odyssey. That both books are among the best epic and mythological books in the world and many western countries have made many movies based on these two works of Homer and the Greeks respect homer. But this doesn't mean that homer's works are religious books or that they are narrators of history, because homer was the author of epic stories. Of course, sometimes epic stories may refer to historical event. For example, in the story of the Iliad, the Trojan war is mentioned. The Trojan war may have taken place in the distant past in ancient Greece but exaggerations and unreal things have also been added to the story, such as giants and demons, or being invulnerable, etc. by mentioning this example, I wanted to say that Ferdowsi was also a great poet and tried to keep Persian literature alive hundreds of years after the occupation of Iran by Muslim Arabs, because during the Islamic caliphate many writers wrote

their books in Arabic and Ferdowsi wrote one of the greatest stories in the form of poetry, and shahnameh contains thousands of poems in Persian language, and this book played an important role in keeping Persian literature alive during the Islamic caliphate. But Ferdowsi was not a historian and the shahnameh is not a history book. Ferdowsi himself is not the author of shahnameh stories. Rather he has turned the stories of the shahnameh into poems and has written thousands of verses. Ferdowsi used Abu-Mansuri shahnameh to compose his poems. Abu-Mansuri shahnameh was written about 300 years after the occupation of Iran by Muslims, and this book is in prose form. And Ferdowsi has turned a book that was in the form of prose into a poem. Of course, the author of the Abu-Mansuri shahnameh was an Iranian Muslim. As a result, it should be noted that shahnameh is not a narrator of history or religion. Rather, it is the epic and mythological stories of a country. Of course, as I mentioned about homer, many times the epics have a historical and real basis, which is mixed with legends and so on in an exaggerated form. And mythology is a scientific discipline.

In the shahnameh you encounter giants, demons, dragons, etc. which is the nature of every epic story. For example, in the western culture, you come across a mythological character named Hercules and the Labors of Hercules. Which is part of the epic literature of western countries. Shahnameh is the same way, you face character such as demons, dragons, withes or mythical birds who are able to talk to humans. Certainly, no one in the real world expects that demons or dragons exist, or that immortal humans do not exist externally. If someone takes a superficial look at the shahnameh, he will come across some names like alexander, and he may imagine that he is reading a historical book, but if you read the whole story of the shahnameh, you will easily understand that the character of alexander in the shahnameh is very different from Alexander the Great. (historical character). For example, it is said in the shahnameh that the king of Iran named Darab, married the daughter of the king of Rome (Nahid) and one night they were sleeping in their bed. A bad smell comes from Nahid's mouth and a little later the king of Iran sends her to Rome and Nahid doesn't tell the king of Iran that she is pregnant and finally when she returns to Rome, alexander is born. Then in the description of the story of alexander, his campaign to china, Arabia, southern Spain, etc. is mentioned, which doesn't correspond to the actions of Alexander the Great. Or you come across a talking tree and magical things, etc. which at first glance, you can understand that it is not true and it is a story. Or in alexander's story, you will come across a story similar to dhu al-Qarnayn and the construction of the dam by

him, which is similar to the stories of the Quran. In short, I wanted to say again that shahnameh is not a historical book or religious book. Rather, it is part of the epic literature of Iran. Of course, in the final parts of the shahnameh and the parts related to the Sasanians, the book takes on a bit of historical flavor. But in general, the shahnameh is not history and most of it is the epic stories and legends of Iran. On the other hand, the shahnameh is not without flaws and some claims made in the shahnameh are against the truth and culture of ancient Iran. For example, in the shahnameh, a king named bahman is mentioned who is the son of Esfandiyar. It is said in the shahnameh that bahman married his own daughter named Humay chehrzad and from this marriage a son named Darab was born who became the king of Iran after some time. That such a thing is against the history and even culture of ancient Iran and Zoroastrian religion. If you refer to authentic historical books, you will find that in some eras and countries, marriages were between siblings and so on. For example, in one period in the history of Egypt, you come across the Ptolemaic dynasty, which was originally Greek and ruled Egypt and to some extent Libya after the death of alexander. Among this dynasty, marriage between siblings has been customary, but you don't see anything like this about Iranian emperors, neither during the Sasanians, Parthian, nor Achaemenid empire, such a thing wasn't common in Iran and even we don't have such a thing in the Zoroastrian religion. Now, some may ask why such a thing is mentioned in Ferdowsi's story?

Perhaps the simplest and most logical answer is that shahnameh is the epic, mythological and legendary stories of a nation and is far from reality because if someone claims that the shahnameh is a historical and completely true book. Therefore, we must accept that demons, withes, dragons or talking trees or legendary birds that speak to humans and can even guide humans, are real. For example, in one of the stories of the shahnameh cesarean surgery is mentioned, when rostam wants to be born, the baby is not born naturally and rostam's father goes out of town and sets fire to a feather a legendary bird, and a little later a bird named Simurgh appears and orders Zal to perform surgery and how to cut the woman's side and abdomen. They will operate on the pregnant woman so that the baby will be born, and then Simurgh points to a medicinal plant to prepare Zal to apply on the pregnant mother's body after the surgery! A bird that has knowledge of medicine and surgery and speaks to humans, etc. at first glance, it is clear that this is not true and is part of the epic literature of a country. On the other hand, you should note that Ferdowsi lived several hundred years after the occupation of Iran

by Islam, and during this period there were extensive book burnings and ancient Iranian culture was greatly damaged, and the Abu-mansuri shahnameh was written 300 years after the occupation of Iran. And its author is an Iranian who converted to Islam. So it is natural that many distortions have been made about ancient Iranian culture by Muslims. Like now, when the Islamic regime is trying to show Iran before Islam as barbaric and devoid of culture and civilization. at that time, there was no internet and book publishing industry and it was hardly possible to know about the past. Ferdowsi was a great poet who tried his best to keep Persian literature alive, but this doesn't mean that the shahnameh is all the epic literature of Iran and also that his stories are completely true and that no distortions occurred in the Islamic era.

In Iranian epic literature, we come across a character named Arash the Archer, whose story is not mentioned in the shahnameh, or the main hero of the shahnameh, whose name is rostam, has a warrior and strong daughter, and there are stories and poems about rostam's daughter. But they are not mentioned in the shahnameh. Of course, these don't reduce the value of Ferdowsi's work. He did his best to keep Persian literature alive, but this is not the reasons that the shahnameh is flawless. Of course, if one looks at the period of occupation of Iran by Islam and pays attention to the crimes and book burnings of Muslims. It is easy to see that many parts of ancient Iranian culture have been lost and there are also some distortions about that era due to the actions of Muslims. This is the reason why I say that it is better to have a real and informed view of the shahnameh and other literary works.

Dear readers, at the end of this discussion, let me mention one thing about the shahnameh. The old names of some regions of Iran in the past were different from today. Like Mazandaran province of Iran. In the past, it was called Tabaristan. Dear readers, should note that Mazandaran mentioned in shahnameh is different from Mazandaran province of Iran, because Mazandaran was called Tabaristan in the past.

Friends, the capital of many kings of Pishdadian dynasty Manuchehr or Nowzar was the city of Amol. And this city is in the current province of Mazandaran, Iran. Note that in the story of kay kavus and his attack on Mazandaran, there are points that show that Mazandaran in shahnameh is different from Mazandaran province of Iran. It is said in the story that due to magic of the Div-e Sepid , kay kavus and the soldiers of Iran become blind and rostam, the hero of the shahnameh, when he

enters Mazandaran, he travels a hundred parsang to reach kay kavus and the Iranian soldiers who were captured, then he travels a hundred parsang to reach the Div-e sepid. Parsang is an old unit and is equal to 5 to 6 kilometers. This means rostam has traveled about 500 to 600 kilometers to reach the place of captivity of kay kavus and Iranian soldiers, and then he has traveled another 500 to 600 kilometers to reach the Div-e sepid, while the length and width of the current province of Mazandaran, Iran, is much less than this value. On the other hand, when rostam arrives at the Div-e sepid's place and kills him and invalidates his magic, kay kavus and his soldiers become sighted again. They go the battle of the king of Mazandaran, which was at a far distance from the Div-e sepid. In simple words, Mazandaran described in the shahnameh is much bigger than current Mazandaran and has characteristics that don't match with Mazandaran of Iran. For example, when rostam wants to go to Div-e sepid, the person who describes the route, says that you have to go 500 to 600 kilometers to reach there and the road is plain and rocky, while Mazandaran of Iran is forested and covered with forest. On the other hand, when they want to go to war, the king of Mazandaran says that I have 1200 war elephants in my army, while the king of Iran has no war elephant. While there is no elephant in Mazandaran of Iran. Now, consider that the capital of Iran was the city of Amol, which is in the current Mazandaran. Therefore, please note that shahnameh's Mazandaran is different from the current Mazandaran province of Iran. In the past, Mazandaran of Iran was called Tabaristan.

What is Iranian culture?

Dear readers, no civilization and culture in the world has been harmed by Islam as much as Iranian culture and civilization. To understand this better, let me give you a tangible example.

Italy is one of the most touristic countries in the world and every year millions of tourists go to Italy. Colosseum is one of the most touristic attractions in Italy. The Colosseum is one of the largest amphitheaters in ancient world, which was built by the Roman empire about two thousand years ago. This place was built with slave labor and thousands of gladiators were killed in this place. Gladiators were mostly slaves and prisoners of war who fought and killed each other for the entertainment of the spectators. Sometimes gladiators had to fight with wild animals. And in this place, thousands of animals and people have been killed for the entertainment of the spectators, but few tourists pay attention to the inhuman and immoral

dimensions of this building. They only pay attention to the architecture and splendor and art of building in ancient Rome.

Let us go to Iran and look at the ancient building of Persepolis. Persepolis was built 500 years before the Colosseum, but it is much bigger than the Colosseum. It is also more magnificent than Colosseum in terms of architecture, art and sculpture. Persepolis was the ceremonial capital of the Achaemenid empire (an empire in ancient Iran, 2500 years ago) and was dedicated to New year celebrations and other national and religious celebrations. Here you will not see a trace of violence like Colosseum. Rather, you see fun and happiness on human ethics and conscience. And the most important thing is how Persepolis was built? Years ago, archaeologists were able to discover thousands of clay tablets in their excavations. Most of these clay tablets were sent to universities in the United states of America (for the study and research). These tablets were actually one of the administrative archives of Achaemenid empire, which clearly showed that the workers who built this building were paid for the work they did. Even sometimes the wages of women workers were higher than men. This shows that the salary payment system in ancient Iran didn't differentiate between male and female workers. And they only cared about the skills and abilities of the workers. In these ancient documents, it is clearly mentioned that the empire provided financial support to pregnant women, and pregnant women received an additional salary for their pregnancy period!!

But the Islamic regime of Iran always tries to show the face of Iran before Islam as black and dark, while the truth is completely the opposite. Let me mention a beautiful poem by Ferdowsi, which shows the ideology of ancient Iranians (before Islam), he says: {let's make the world like heaven and never say bad words. Let's all be kind to each other and take care of the whole world. Let's say this sentence to the winds that we wish not even a single person in the whole world is disturbed and sad. Let's not let bad things spread in the world, let's all try together to do good things. Both good people and bad people will not live forever, let our good deeds be remembered. Fereydun* the Great was not an angel and was not mixed with perfume. Because he was just and forgiving, he became famous. If you are a good, forgiving and kind persons, you can be like fereydun. }

*fereydun is one of the famous and fair kings in Iranian legends.

Shiite Imams

Dear readers, the main problem of us Iranians is that we are Shiite and we think that real Islam is something different from the Quran and the life of the prophet of Islam. Shia mullahs may read for you hadiths from Shia Imams in which moral advise is given. For example, it is possible that they refer to the letter of the first Imam of Shiite to the ruler of Egypt, etc. I don't want to enter into the debate whether this letter and hadiths are real or fake? I want to say that even if such things were said by shia Imams, it is not a proof of their correctness. Probably, all Iranians have heard this statement by Khomeini, who says: the basis of everything is people's vote.

If you say this sentence anywhere in the world, the listener will probably think that khomeni was a democratic person, but is this the reality? Does the Islamic republic of Iran care about people's votes and opinions? Do they agree to held a referendum under the supervision of the United Nations in Iran?

The fact is that Khomeini, like many politicians spoke beautiful words when he didn't come to power.

The Islamic republic of Iran has beautiful slogans about justice and so on, but do the people of Iran consider them truthful?

Since childhood, we have been told many stories about the justice and kindness of Shia Imams. For example, many words have been said about Imam Ali and his kindness. But you haven't asked yourself why Ali's address was mainly the people of kufa?

If you remember, at that time, the cities of kufa and basrah were not two ordinary cities, but they were two military barracks where soldiers lived with their families.

Imagine that ISIS builds a new city in Iraq and Syria and then settles soldiers who come from different parts of the world along with their families in this city. If the leader of ISIS shows kindness to the orphans of this city or distributes the spoils among his soldiers fairly, for example, to give a Muslim soldier from Philippines or India, etc. the same amount of money as he gives to an Arabs soldiers. Can the leader of ISIS be called fair and kind?

In fact, the people of kufa and basrah (1400 years ago, not now) were like the example above. Because the residents of these two cities were the Muslims invaders who massacred and oppressed the people of Iran, etc. and the treasury was the property of the oppressed people of Iran, Afghanistan, Azerbaijan, etc.

Dear fellow countrymen, come and let's not lie to ourselves. Shia Imams were never good and kind people. We have been told since childhood that Imam Husayn was oppressed, and we never wanted to look at this issue from other angles. The truth is that after the death of the prophet of Islam, there were many civil wars between Muslims for the title of caliphate. And Imam Husayn rebelled against the caliph and as a result the soldiers of the caliph killed him. I have already mentioned the crimes of Imam Ali and his role in suppressing the uprisings of the Iranians. Now, Imam Husayn fights with Yazid to gain power and is killed. Should we Iranians cry for him?

We have cried many times for the death of Husayn's young son. Imam Husayn says: if you don't have religion and don't fear God, at least be free and Chivalrous in your life.

Did the prophet of Islam or Imam Ali and Muslims observe moral values in war? In this book, I mentioned that the prophet of Islam didn't follow any moral principles in war. He even cut down palm trees or surrounded the residents of a city or village and didn't allow water and food to reach the residents of that area like the war with the Jews.

You only pay attention to the behavior of the prophet with the Jews of Banu Qurayza. He massacres all men over the age of 15 and enslaves all women and children, even infants. I said before that there is nothing wrong with raping slaves. Look at the depth of the tragedy and the inhumanity of the prophet's behavior. Now the grandson of this guy (prophet of Islam), says to be chivalrous in your life!

Of course, Muslims have behaved like this with Arab tribes and people of Iran, Rome and other regions and have committed many war crimes, while Yazid (caliph) had treated with Imam Husayn very humanly. He killed only those who rebelled and didn't harm the women and children. Maybe many of you don't know that in addition to the fourth Imam, the fifth Imam was also present in the Karbala incident. But Yazid soldiers don't kill him. In fact, Yazid soldiers kill only fighting men and rebels. It is possible that the young son of Husayn (Ali Asghar) was killed unintentionally.

Unfortunately, we cry for someone who was killed for the title of caliphate, but we don't cry for our ancestors who were massacred or enslaved by Muslims. How sad and painful is this situation.

Griboyedov

I said in the previous discussion that let's not lie to ourselves. Many times we like to distort history and not see the truth. Imagine a sea eagle catching a fish and then someone saying that the brave eagle saved a fish from drowning!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

Friends, some people simply distort history and unfortunately we don't want to look at the story from another angle.

You may ask, who was griboyedov? He was a Russian poet, diplomat and soldier and during the Qajar dynasty, about 200 years ago, he was the ambassador of Russia in Iran. As a result of the fatwa of one of the Shiite mullahs, people attacked the Russian embassy and killed him and a group of embassy employees.

First of all, I must say that as an Iranian, I am saddened by the defeat of Iran against Russia and the loss of many areas of the Caucasus during that time. But you have to look at history without bias. The fact is that Iran was a cultured and civilized nation before Islam but unfortunately, after Islam, this Iranian culture was destroyed to a long extent and Islamic culture replaced it. During the Qajar dynasty (who were very prejudiced), other religions were treated with extreme discrimination. For example, Qajar kings made bloody attacks on present-day Armenia and Georgia and committed many crimes caused by Islamic culture. For example, a large number of Christian girls from Armenia and Georgia were enslaved. After the defeat of Iran from Russia, there was a clause in the peace agreement between Iran and Russia. According to that Armenian and Georgian slaves are prisoners of war and Islamic Iran must release them.

As the Russian ambassador, griboyedov oversees the liberation of Armenian and Georgian slaves. In Tehran, he goes to the harem of some officials and demands the delivery of Armenian and Georgian slave girls to Russia in order to free them and return them to their homeland. He shelters two Georgian women in the embassy but with the instigation of one of the Shiite mullahs, the Shiites attacked the Russian embassy and brutally killed griboyedov and mutilated his body and massacred the rest of the Russian embassy staff.

Dear readers, did griboyedov do something bad? If you hear this story from the point of view of the Shiites, they will tell you that those women had converted to Islam!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

Dear friends, I unconsciously remembered the example of the sea eagle and fish. Do you believe that those women converted to Islam?

Imagine that there are some Armenian and Georgian girls, living in their land, then the Shia army suddenly attacks there and enslaves and rapes a large number of women, like what ISIS did with Yazidi Kurds. Now Griboyedov goes to house of some Qajar chiefs and says these women are not slaves and should return to their homeland. But the Shia mullahs say that they converted to Islam and some say that those women gave birth to children. Is this a logical reason? Imagine that you rape a woman and then have a child from her. Does this make us consider that lady is Muslim?

Friends, by mentioning this example, I wanted to tell you that let's look at historical issues from different angles and without bias.

Thank you dear readers, June 2024

